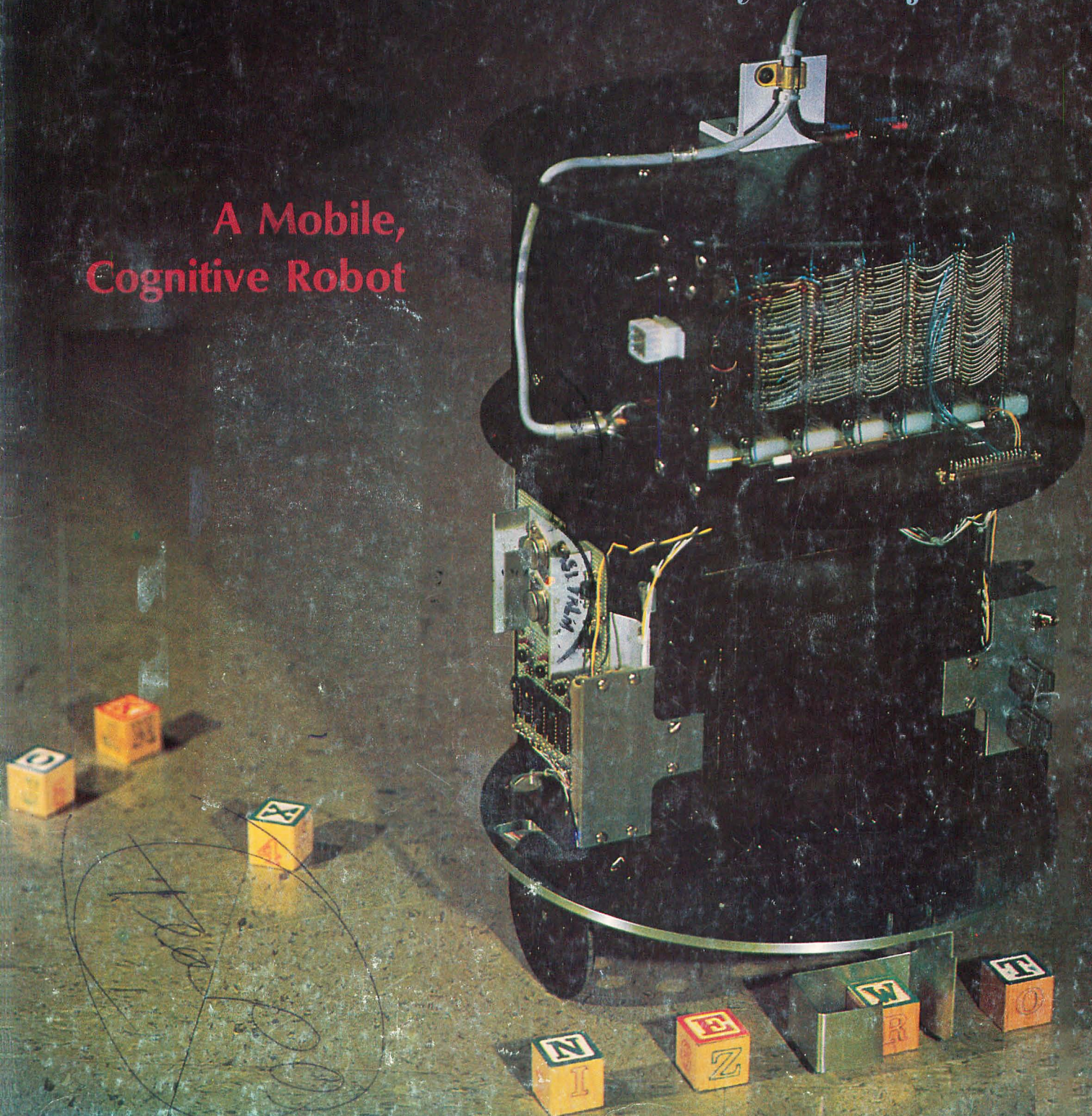


# BYTE

the small systems journal

**A Mobile,  
Cognitive Robot**





# CT-64 TERMINAL SYSTEM



- \* 64 OR 32 CHARACTERS PER LINE
- \* UPPER AND lower case LETTERS
- \* FULL 8 BIT MEMORY
- \* 128 CHARACTER ASCII SET
- \* 110/220 Volt 50-60 Hz POWER SUPPLY
- \* SCROLLING OR PAGE MODE OPERATION
- \* CONTROL CHARACTER DECODING—32 COMBINATION
- \* PRINTS CONTROL CHARACTERS
- \* USABLE WITH ANY 8 BIT ASCII COMPUTER
- \* REVERSED BACKGROUND — **HIGHLIGHTING**

**COMPLETE WITH —** Chassis and cover, cursor control, 110-1200 Baud serial interface and keyboard. Optional monitor show in photo available.

Now you can buy it. The terminal that has all the features that people have been asking us to include. The CT-64 has all the functions that you could want in a terminal and they may be operated by either switches, or through a software program.

All cursor movements, home-up and erase, erase to end of line, erase to end of frame, read on, read off, cursor on, cursor off, screen reversal, scroll, no scroll, solid cursor, blinking cursor, page selection and a beeper to warn you of end of page; all are provided for your use in the CT-64.

You may also switch from upper case only teletype style operation to upper-lower case typewriter style operation. You can reverse the field on individual words to highlight them, or you can reverse the whole screen.

CT-64 is complete with keyboard, power supply serial interface and case. A matching 9 inch monitor with coordinated covers is also available to make a complete system.

CT-64 Terminal Kit	\$325.00
MM-1 Monitor (assembled)	\$175.00



219 W. Rhapsody

San Antonio, Texas 78216

Circle 29 on inquiry card.

You are right, it's just what I have been asking for.

- ☐ Enclose is \$325.00 for the CT-64
- ☐ Send the MM-1 monitor too. ☐ Send Data
- ☐ or BAC \_\_\_\_\_ # \_\_\_\_\_
- ☐ or MC \_\_\_\_\_ Ex Date \_\_\_\_\_

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

CITY \_\_\_\_\_

STATE \_\_\_\_\_

ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

Southwest Technical Products Corp.  
219 W. Rhapsody, San Antonio, Texas 78216



# Meet the most powerful $\mu$ C system available for dedicated work. Yet it's only \$595\*.

Here's the muscle you've been telling us you wanted: a powerful Cromemco microcomputer in a style and price range ideal for your dedicated computer jobs—ideal for industrial, business, instrumentation and similar applications.

It's the new Cromemco Z-2 Computer System. Here's some of what you get in the Z-2 for only \$595:

- The industry's fastest  $\mu$ P board (Cromemco's highly regarded 4 MHz, 250-nanosecond cycle time board).
- The power and convenience of the well-known Z-80  $\mu$ P.
- A power supply you won't believe (+8V @ 30A, +18V and -18V @ 15A — ample power for additional peripherals such as floppy disk drives).
- A full-length *shielded* motherboard with 21 card slots.
- Power-on-jump circuitry to begin automatic program execution when power is turned on.
- S-100 bus.
- Standard rack-mount style construction.
- All-metal chassis and dust case.
- 110- or 220-volt operation.

## DEDICATED APPLICATIONS

The new Z-2 is specifically designed as a powerful but economical dedicated computer for systems work. Notice that the front panel is entirely free of controls or switches of any kind. That makes the Z-2 virtually tamper-proof. No accidental program changes or surprise memory erasures.

## FASTEST, MOST POWERFUL $\mu$ C

Cromemco's microcomputers are the fastest and most powerful available. They use the Z-80 microprocessor which is

widely regarded as the standard of the future. So you're in the technical fore with the Z-2.

## BROAD SOFTWARE/PERIPHERALS SUPPORT

Since the Z-2 uses the Z-80, your present 8080 software can be used with the Z-2. Also, Cromemco offers broad software support including a monitor, assembler, and a BASIC interpreter.

The Z-2 uses the S-100 bus which is supported by the peripherals of dozens of manufacturers. Naturally, all Cromemco peripherals such as our 7-channel A/D and D/A converter, our well-known BYTESAVER with its built-in PROM programmer, our color graphics interface, etc., will also plug into the S-100 bus.

## LOW, LOW PRICE

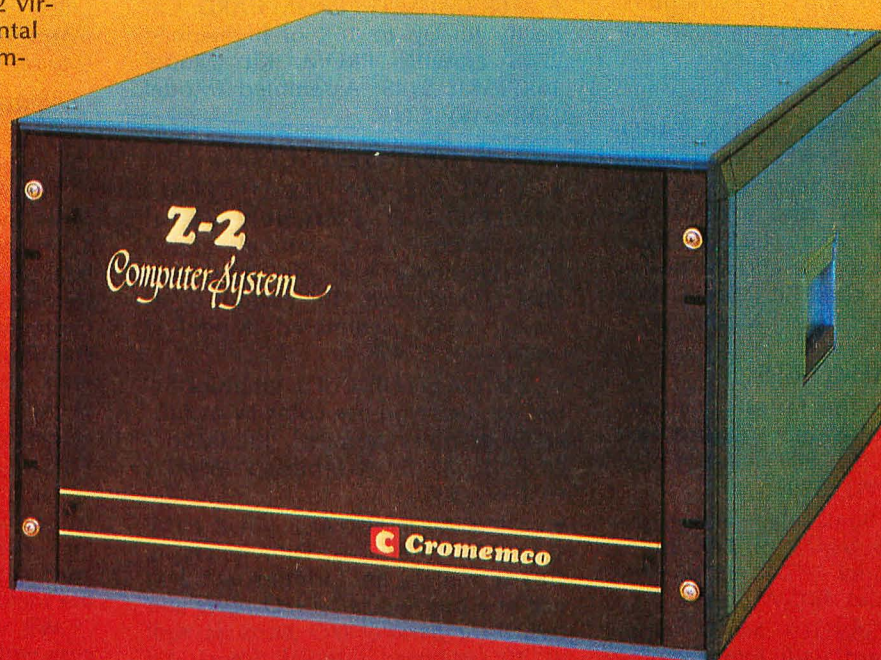
You'll be impressed with the Z-2's low price, technical excellence and quality. So see it right away at your computer store—or order directly from the factory.

Z-2 COMPUTER SYSTEM KIT (MODEL Z-2K) (includes 4 MHz  $\mu$ P card, full-length 21-card-slot motherboard, power supply, one card socket and card-guide set, and front panel; for rack mounting) .....\$595.

Z-2 COMPUTER SYSTEM ASSEMBLED (MODEL Z-2W) (includes the above as well as all 21 sockets and card guides and a cooling fan; for rack mounting) ...\$995.

Shown with  
optional bench  
cabinet

\*kit price



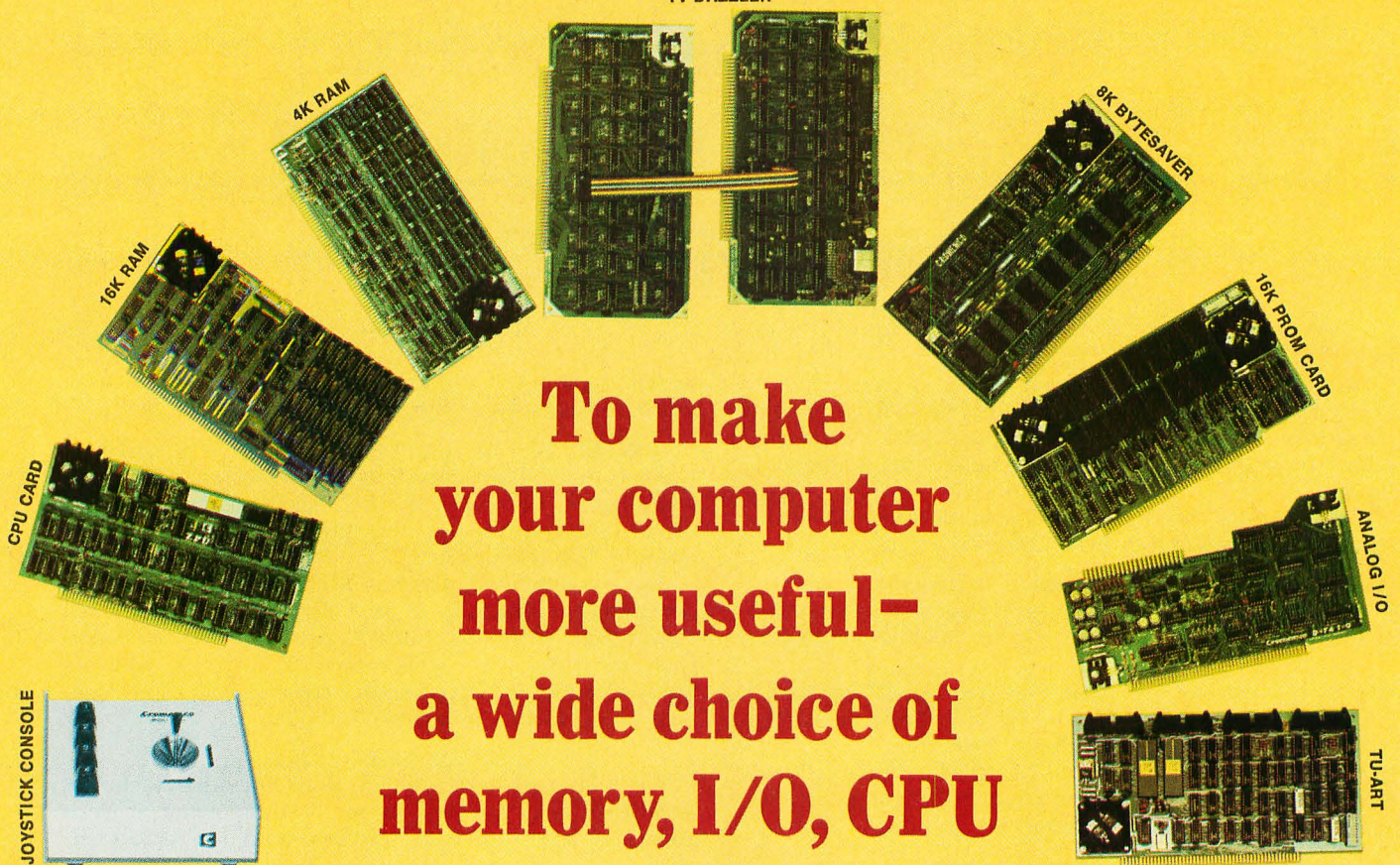
# Cromemco

incorporated

Specialists in computers and peripherals

2432 CHARLESTON RD., MOUNTAIN VIEW, CA 94043 • (415) 964-7400





## To make your computer more useful— a wide choice of memory, I/O, CPU

Your computer's usefulness depends on the capability of its CPU, memories, and I/O interfaces, right?

So here's a broad line of truly useful computer products that lets you do interesting things with your Cromemco Z-1 and Z-2 computers. And with your S-100-compatible Altairs and IMSAIs, too.

### CPU

- **Z-80 MICROPROCESSOR CARD.** The most advanced  $\mu$ P card available. Forms the heart of our Z-1 and Z-2 systems. Also a direct replacement for Altair/IMSAI CPUs. Has 4-MHz clock rate and the power of the Z-80  $\mu$ P chip. Kit (Model ZPU-K): \$295. Assembled (Model ZPU-W): \$395.

### MEMORIES

- **16K RAM.** The fastest available. Also has bank-select feature. Kit (Model 16KZ-K): \$495. Assembled (Model 16KZ-W): \$795.
- **4K RAM.** Bank-select allows expansion to 8 banks of 64K bytes each. Kit (Model 4KZ-K): \$195. Assembled (Model 4KZ-W): \$295.
- **THE BYTESAVER**—an 8K capacity PROM card with integral pro-

grammer. Uses high-speed 2708 erasable PROMs. A must for all computers. Will load 8K BASIC into RAM in less than a second. Kit (Model BSK-0): \$145. Assembled (Model BSW-0): \$245.

- **16K CAPACITY PROM CARD.** Capacity for up to 16K of high-speed 2708 erasable PROM. Kit (Model 16KPR-K): \$145. Assembled (Model 16KPR-W): \$245.

### I/O INTERFACES

- **FAST 7-CHANNEL DIGITAL-ANALOG I/O.** Extremely useful board with 7 A/D channels and 7 D/A channels. Also one 8-bit parallel I/O channel. Kit (Model D + 7A-K): \$145. Assembled (Model D + 7A-W): \$245.
- **TV DAZZLER.** Color graphics interface. Lets you use color TV as full-color graphics terminal. Kit (Model CGI-K): \$215. Assembled (Model CGI-W): \$350.
- **DIGITAL INTERFACE (OUR NEW TU-ART).** Interfaces with teletype, CRT terminals, line printers, etc. Has not one but two serial I/O ports and two 8-bit parallel I/O ports as well as 10 on-board interval timers. Kit

(Model TRT-K): \$195. Assembled (Model TRT-W): \$295.

- **JOYSTICK.** A console that lets you input physical position data with above Model D + 7 A/D card. For games, process control, etc. Contains speaker for sound effects. Kit (Model JS-1-K): \$65. Assembled (Model JS-1-W): \$95.

### PROFESSIONAL QUALITY

You get first-class quality with Cromemco.

Here are actual quotes from articles by independent experts: "The Cromemco boards are absolutely beautiful" . . . "The BYTESAVER is tremendous" . . . "Construction of Cromemco I/O and joystick are outstanding" . . . "Cromemco peripherals ran with no trouble whatsoever."

Everyone agrees. Cromemco is tops.

### STORES/MAIL

So count on Cromemco. Look into these Cromemco products at your store. Or order by mail from the factory.

We wish you pleasure and success with your computer.



# Cromemco

i n c o r p o r a t e d

Specialists in computers and peripherals

2432 CHARLESTON RD., MOUNTAIN VIEW, CA 94043 • (415) 964-7400



## Foreground

18	DESIGNING MULTICHANNEL ANALOG INTERFACES
	Hardware—Kraul
46	INTERFACING THE IBM SELECTRIC KEYBOARD PRINTER
	Peripherals—Fylstra
76	COME FLY WITH KIM
	Peripherals—Simpson
88	SOFTWARE FOR THE ECONOMY FLOPPY DISK
	Systems Software—Welles
100	ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE: Part 2, Implementation
	Software—Wimble
140	A 6800 SELECTRIC IO PRINTER PROGRAM
	Software—Guzzon
154	A GUIDE TO BAUDOT MACHINES: Part 3
	Construction—McNatt

## Background

30	NEWT: A MOBILE, COGNITIVE ROBOT
	Robotics—Hollis
54	INTERFACING TO AN ANALOG WORLD: Part 2
	Hardware—Carr
116	INTRODUCTION TO MICROPROGRAMMING
	Software—Quek

## Nucleus

4	In This BYTE	108	Clubs, Newsletters
9	The Software Dilemma	126	BYTE's Bits
12	Letters	150	Desk Top Wonders:
16, 24, 144, 158	What's New?		SR-52 Card BLACKJACK
60	Ask BYTE	160	BYTE's Bugs
74	Technical Forum	180	BOMB
85	Classified Ads	180	Reader Service

**PUBLISHERS**  
Virginia Peschke  
Manfred Peschke  
**EDITOR IN CHIEF**  
Carl T. Helmers Jr.  
**PRODUCTION MANAGER**  
Judith Havey  
**CIRCULATION MANAGER**  
Gregory Spitzfaden  
**ASSISTANT PUBLISHER**  
Debra Boudrieau  
**EDITOR**  
Christopher P. Morgan  
**CO-OP EDITOR**  
Raymond Cote  
**PRODUCTION EDITORS**  
Karen Gregory  
Nancy Salmon  
**EDITORIAL ASSISTANT**  
Ingrid Nyland  
**PRODUCTION ASSISTANT**  
Cheryl Hurd  
**SUBSCRIPTIONS**  
Kimberly Barbour  
Noreen Bardsley  
**DEALER SALES**  
Ginnie F. Boudrieau  
**ADVERTISING**  
Elizabeth Alpaugh  
Debra Boudrieau  
Virginia Peschke  
**CLUBS, PAPERBYTES**  
Peter Travisano  
**TRAFFIC**  
Edmond C. Kelly Jr.  
Wai Chiu Li  
**ART**  
Mary Jane Frohlich  
Ellen Shamonsky  
**SPECIAL PRODUCTS**  
Susan Pearne  
Floyd Rehling  
**RECEPTIONIST**  
Jacqueline Earnshaw  
**DRAFTING**  
Lynn Malo  
Bill Morello  
Stephen Kruse  
**TYPOGRAPHY**  
Custom Marketing Resources Inc.  
Goodway Graphics  
**PHOTOGRAPHY**  
Ed Crabtree  
**PRINTING**  
The George Banta Company  
Custom Marketing Resources Inc.  
**EDITORIAL CONSULTANT**  
Daniel Fylstra  
**ASSOCIATES**  
Walter Banks  
Steve Ciarcia  
David Fylstra  
Portia Isaacson  
**AFFILIATE PUBLISHER**  
Southeast Asian Editions  
John Bannister  
**FOREIGN DISTRIBUTOR**  
Pan Atlantic Computer Systems gmbh  
Frankfurter Str 78  
D61 Darmstadt  
(0 61 51) 29 29 23

BYTE is published monthly by BYTE Publications Inc., 70 Main St., Peterborough NH 03458. Address all mail except subscriptions to above address; phone (603) 924-7217. Address all editorial correspondence to the editor at the above address. Unacceptable manuscripts will be returned if accompanied by sufficient first class postage. Not responsible for lost manuscripts or photos. Opinions expressed by the authors are not necessarily those of BYTE. Address all subscriptions, change of address, Form 3579, and fulfillment complaints to BYTE Subscriptions, PO Box 361, Arlington MA 02174; phone (617) 646-4329. Second class postage paid at Peterborough NH 03458 and at additional mailing offices. Subscriptions are \$12 for one year, \$22 for two years, and \$32 for three years in the USA and its possessions. Add \$5.50 per year for subscriptions to Canada and Mexico. For air delivery to western Europe, and for surface delivery worldwide, \$25 for a one year subscription only. Worldwide air delivery available at additional rates. Please see subscription card. Single copy price is \$1.50 in the USA and its possessions, \$2 in Canada and Mexico, and \$3 elsewhere. Foreign subscriptions and sales should be remitted in United States funds. Printed in United States of America. Entire contents copyright © 1977 by BYTE Publications Inc. All rights reserved.





page 46

## In This BYTE

Some uses of a microprocessor involve the connection to the outside world through an analog interface. When fooling around with such projects from music generation to robotic control, however, it quickly becomes necessary to have a large number of inexpensive real world interfaces. To help point you in the right directions Douglas R Kraul supplied an article on **Designing Multichannel Analog Interfaces**.

In the past, readers have seen some interest expressed in the concepts of robotics, the use of small computers as the brains of mobile automated mechanisms. Robots have long been fancied in science fiction literature and cinema, but only rarely have people taken any practical steps towards a "real" robot as opposed to paper romanticisms or stage dummies. One of those rare cases is that provided by Ralph Hollis and his associate Dennis Toms, both of whom are physicists at the University of Colorado, Duane Physical Laboratory, Boulder CO. Ralph has been pursuing the design of practical robots as an avocation since 1957, and lately has progressed to the point of a working mobile computer system called Newt, whose picture provides the theme of this month's cover. Turn to Ralph's article, **Newt: A Mobile, Cognitive Robot** for essential background information on contemporary robot design philosophies.

Hard copy is a most useful output, but it tends to be somewhat expensive. Dan Fylstra shows one very attractive option in his article on **Interfacing the IBM Selectric Keyboard Printer**. Dan purchased a used print mechanism late in 1976, and since then has successfully interfaced the device to his KIM-1 system. Readers interested in using these printers (which are available in significant numbers on surplus markets) will find Dan's article an essential guide to the art.

How can hardware be used to accomplish the details of **Interfacing With an Analog World**? Turn to author Joseph Carr's second part of a two part series to find out some of the details of basic conversion circuits which use the outputs of sensors and preamplifiers discussed in last month's article.

Much of the software that is available on the market today is available on paper tape so as to be easily read into your microprocessor. The problem is that most common paper tape readers are so slow that it seems to take forever to read a large program into memory. In the article **Come Fly With KIM**, Rick Simpson introduces us to a solution to this speed problem: the Fly Reader, which he uses with MOS Technology's KIM-1.

Now that you've got the hardware built, how do you run it? Ken Welles answers this question in **Software for the Economy Floppy Disk**. His previous article (February 1977 BYTE, page 34) described how to construct an inexpensive floppy disk with minimal hardware. This month he provides a series of subroutines to run it, which could easily be expanded into a complete floppy disk operating system.

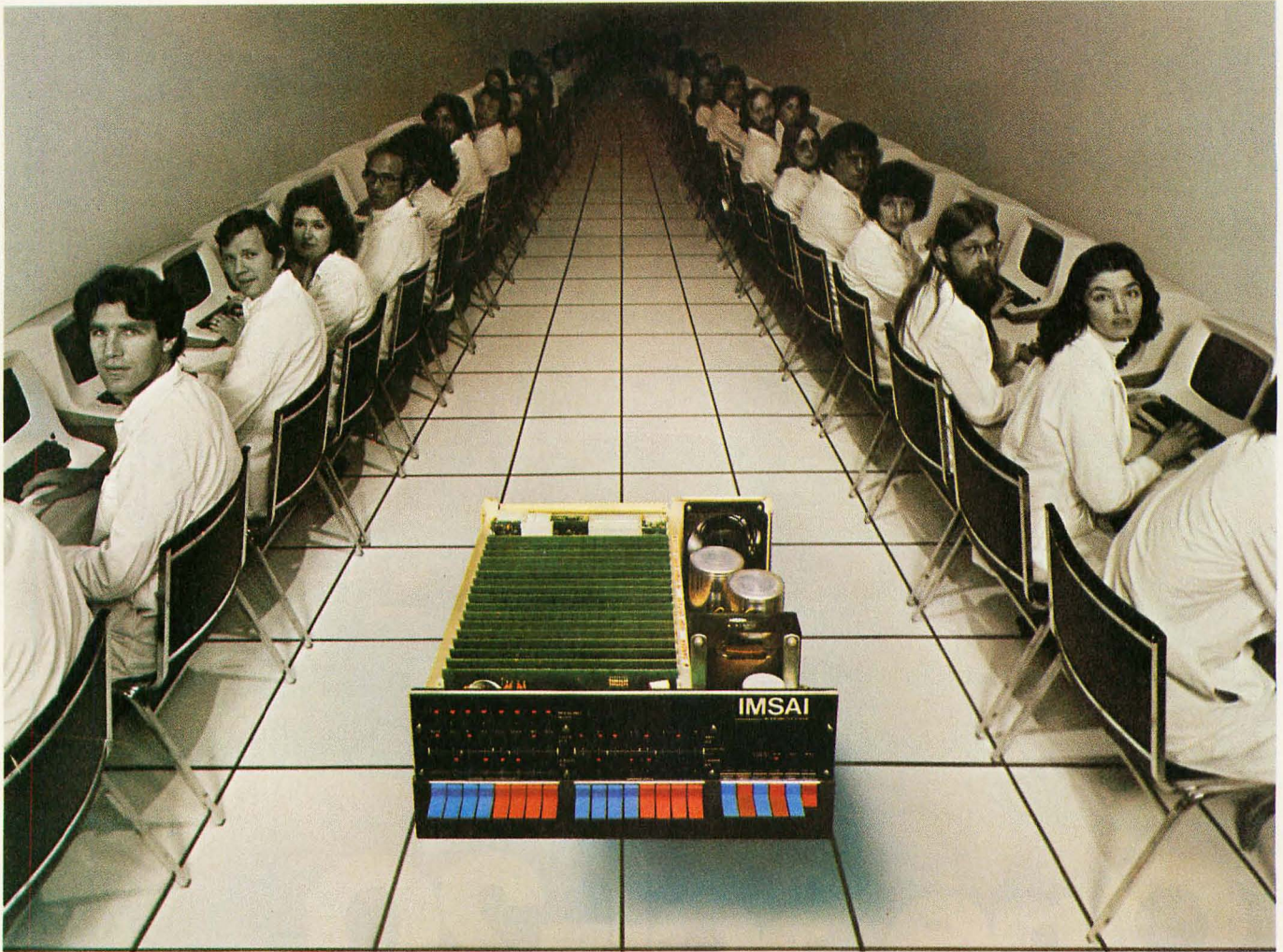
Last month in the first part of his article **Artificial Intelligence, An Evolutionary Idea**, Michael Wimble introduced us to the use of a simulated evolution technique by which it was possible for a program to alter itself and reshape its responses as a direct result of an outside stimulus. This month in **Part 2: Implementation**, Mr Wimble details how the computer experimenter can implement this type of program on any small computer system.

To many people the concept of assembly language is that of the fundamental language of the computer next to machine language. However, each particular assembly language command must be broken down into a series of simpler command sequences. These commands are known as microinstructions. In his article, **An Introduction to Microprogramming**, S M Quek describes how the concept of microinstructions is a great benefit to the user of a computer, allowing the easy change of basic instructions.

In previous issues Michael McNatt has shown us the availability of Baudot teleprinters and the ways in which they can be interfaced with your microprocessor. In his concluding article, **A Guide to Baudot Machines: Part 3, A Teleprinter Test Circuit**, he describes a test circuit that can be used for generating Baudot characters for alignment and adjustment purposes.



# POWER.



## IMSAI Introduces the Megabyte Micro.™

### The Megabyte Memory

Until today, the largest memory you could fit and address in a single microcomputer CPU was 65K.

Now, IMSAI presents an incredible memory system for micros 16 times more powerful than yesterday's best.

Imagine, a full megabyte of power from sixteen 65K RAM boards.

And, to control all this, the IMSAI Intelligent Memory Manager (IMM), the super control board.

You can write protect blocks throughout the full megabyte. Or, map in 16K blocks.

Plus, preset 16 mapping configurations with protect for high speed transfer or rapid change.

All interrupts are fully vectored, and there's an interrupt if an attempt is made to write into protected memory.

There's even a real "time of day" clock.

### 65K, 32K and 16K RAM Boards

Until today, the most memory you could plug into a single slot was 16K.

Now, IMSAI presents memory boards in astonishing multiples of sixteen: 65K, 32K and 16K low power, dynamic RAM Boards. They can be used in any S-100 bus computer individually or in combination to form conventional systems up to 65K bytes.

Every board is fast. With "hidden refresh" and *no* "wait state."

### The Complete Megabyte Microcomputer System

The IMSAI Megabyte Micro™ is only part of the story. The full system can include dual floppy disks, terminals, plotters, printers and tape cassettes.

IMSAI also offers the finest high level and peripheral software available. Paper tape and Tape Cassette I/O and super Disk Operating Systems. Plus, BASIC and Disk BASIC with more high level languages coming.

Until today, the microcomputer's potential was just something you talked about.

Now, you can put it to work. Powerfully.

Circle 12 on inquiry card.

#### GENTLEMEN:

I'm power hungry!

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Send 65K RAM Board Kit \$2599   | <input type="checkbox"/> Assembled \$3899 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Send 32K RAM Board Kit \$749    | <input type="checkbox"/> Assembled \$1099 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Send 16K RAM Board Kit \$449    | <input type="checkbox"/> Assembled \$679  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Send IMM ROM Control Kit \$299  | <input type="checkbox"/> Assembled \$399  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Send IMM EROM Control Kit \$499 | <input type="checkbox"/> Assembled \$699  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Send full catalog \$1.00        |   |

Check/MO enclosed. Amt. \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Charge my: ☐ BAC ☐ M/C

# \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Sig. \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Send name of my nearest IMSAI dealer

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

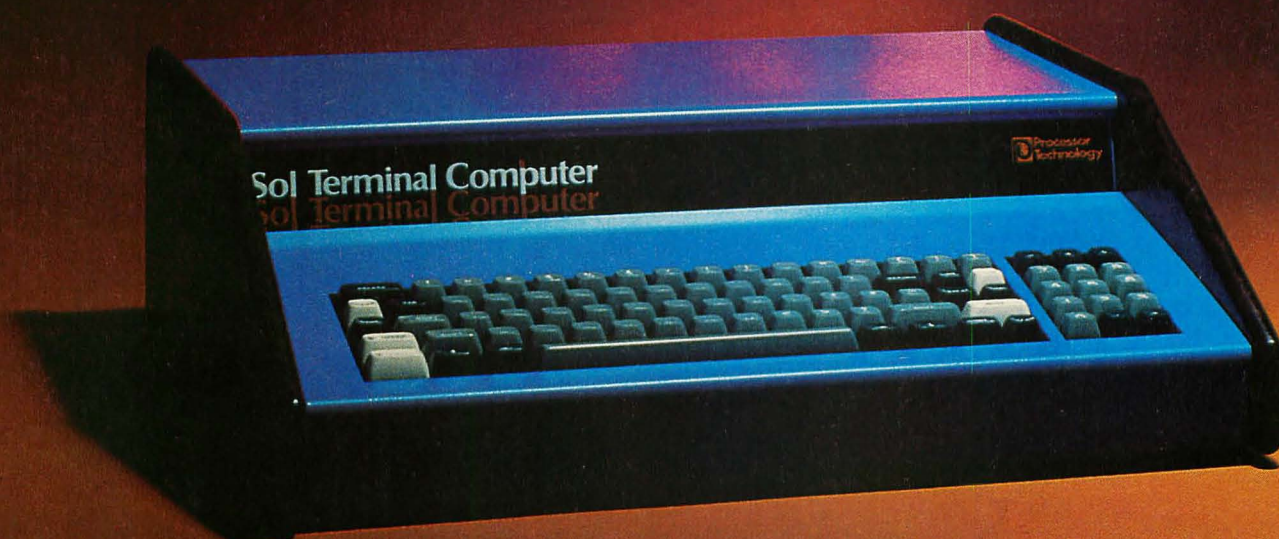
City \_\_\_\_\_

State/Zip \_\_\_\_\_

# IMSAI®

**IMSAI Manufacturing Corporation**  
**14860 Wicks Blvd.**  
**San Leandro, CA 94577**  
**(415) 483-2093 TWX 910-366-7287**





# One Sol-20 equals three computers.

To do real work with any computer, big or small, it takes a complete system. That's one of the nice things about the Sol-20. It was built from the ground-up as the heart of three fixed price computer systems with all the peripheral gear and software included to get you up and on the air.

Sol System I costs just \$1649 in kit form or \$2129 fully burned in and tested. Here's what you get: a Sol-20 with the SOLOS personality module for stand alone computer power, an 8192 word memory, a 12" TV/video monitor, a cassette recorder with BASIC software tape and all necessary cables.

Sol System II has the same equipment plus a larger

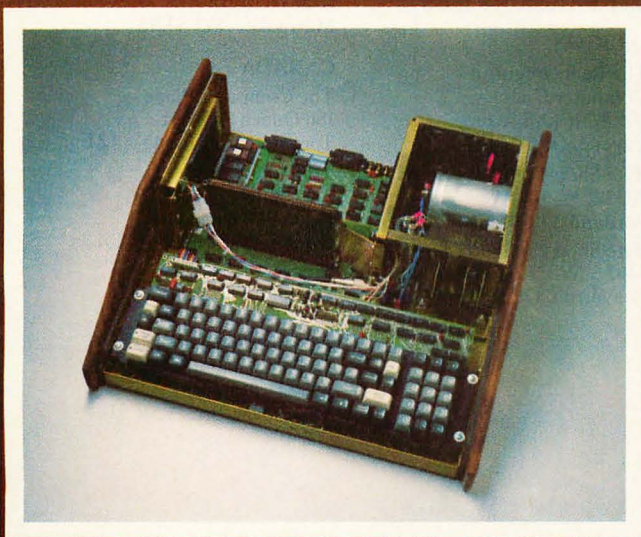




capacity 16,384 word memory. It sells for \$1883 in kit form; \$2283 fully assembled.

For even more demanding tasks, Sol System III features Sol-20/SOLOS, a 32,768 word memory, the video monitor, Helios II Disk Memory System and DISK BASIC Diskette. Price, \$4237 in kit form, \$5037 fully assembled and tested.

And remember, though we call these small or personal computer systems, they have more power per dollar than anything ever offered. They provide performance comparable with mini-computer systems priced thousands of dollars more.



The functional beauty of Sol Computer Systems is more than skin deep. A look inside reveals a simple elegance of design and sturdy construction.

### **The Small Computer Catalog for the rest of the real computer system story.**

Visit your local computer store for a copy of our fully illustrated 22 page catalog. Or you may write or call us if more convenient. Please address Processor Technology, Box B, 6200 Hollis Street, Emeryville, CA 94608. (415) 652-8080.





# See Sol Systems at your dealer

## ARIZONA

Byte Shop Tempe  
813 N. Scottsdale Rd.  
Tempe, AZ 85281

Byte Shop Phoenix  
12654 N. 28th Dr.  
Phoenix, AZ 85029

Byte Shop Tucson  
2612 E. Broadway  
Tucson, AZ 85716

## CALIFORNIA

Bits 'N Bytes  
679 S. State College Blvd.  
Fullerton, CA 92631

The Byte Shop  
1514 University Ave.  
Berkeley, CA 94703

The Byte Shop  
2626 Union Ave.  
Campbell, CA 95124

Byte Shop Computer Store  
6041 Greenback Lane  
Citrus Heights, CA 95610

Computer Center  
1913 Harbor Blvd.  
Costa Mesa, CA 92627

The Byte Shop  
16508 Hawthorne Blvd.  
Lawndale, CA 90260

The Byte Shop  
1063 El Camino Real  
Mountain View, CA 94040

The Computer Mart  
624 West Katella #10  
Orange, CA 92667

The Byte Shop  
2227 El Camino Real  
Palo Alto, CA 94306

Byte Shop  
496 South Lake Ave.  
Pasadena, CA 91101

The Computer Store  
of San Francisco  
1093 Mission Street  
San Francisco, CA 94103

Byte Shop  
321 Pacific Ave.  
San Francisco, CA 94111

The Computer Room  
124H Blossom Hill Rd.  
San Jose, CA 95123

The Byte Shop  
509 Francisco Blvd.  
San Rafael, CA 94901

The Byte Shop  
3400 El Camino Real  
Santa Clara, CA 95051

The Byte Shop  
2989 North Main St.  
Walnut Creek, CA 94596

Byte Shop  
14300 Beach Blvd.  
Westminster, CA 92683

Recreational  
Computer Centers  
1324 South Mary Ave.  
Sunnyvale, CA 94087

Byte Shop of Tarzana  
18424 Ventura Blvd.  
Tarzana, CA 91356

Digital-Deli  
80 West El Camino Real  
Mountain View, CA 94040

## COLORADO

Byte Shop  
2040 30th St.  
Boulder, CO 80301

## FLORIDA

Byte Shop of Miami  
7825 Bird Road  
Miami, FL 33155

Microcomputer Systems Inc.  
144 So. Dale Mabry Hwy.  
Tampa, FL 33609

Sunny Computer Stores  
University Shopping Center  
1238A S. Dixie Hwy.  
Coral Gables, FL 33146

Delta Electronics  
2000 U.S. Highway 441 East  
Leesburg, FL 32748

## GEORGIA

Atlanta Computer Mart  
5091-B Buford Hwy.  
Atlanta, GA 30340

## ILLINOIS

The Numbers Racket  
518 East Green St.  
Champaign, IL 61820

itty bitty machine co.  
1316 Chicago Ave.  
Evanston, IL 60201

itty bitty machine co.  
42 West Roosevelt  
Lombard, IL 60148

## INDIANA

The Data Domain  
406 So. College Ave.  
Bloomington, IN 47401

The Data Domain  
219 West Columbia  
West Lafayette, IN 47905

The Data Domain  
7027 N. Michigan Rd.  
Indianapolis, IN 46268

The Byte Shop  
5947 East 82nd St.  
Indianapolis, IN 46250

## KENTUCKY

The Data Domain  
3028 Hunsinger Lane  
Louisville, KY 40220

## MICHIGAN

The Computer Store  
of Ann Arbor  
310 East Washington  
Ann Arbor, MI 48104

General Computer Store  
2011 Livernois  
Troy, MI 48084

Computer Mart of Royal Oak  
1800 W. 14 Mile Rd.  
Royal Oak, MI 48073

## NEW JERSEY

The Computer Mart  
of New Jersey  
501 Route 27  
Iselin, NJ 08830

Hoboken Computer Works  
No. 20 Hudson Place  
Hoboken, NJ 07030

## NEW YORK

Audio Design Electronics  
487 Broadway, Ste. 512  
New York, NY 10013

The Computer Corner  
200 Hamilton Ave.  
White Plains, NY 10601

The Computer Mart  
of Long Island  
2072 Front Street  
East Meadow, L.I. NY 11554

The Computer Mart  
of New York  
314 Fifth Ave.  
New York, NY 10001

Synchro Sound Enterprises  
193-25 Jamaica Ave.  
Hollis, NY 11423

The Computer Shoppe  
444 Middle Country Rd.  
Middle Island, NY 11953

## OREGON

The Real Oregon  
Computer Co.  
205 West 10th Ave.  
Eugene, OR 97401

Byte Shop Computer Store  
2033 S. W. 4th Ave.  
Portland, OR 97201

Byte Shop Computer Store  
3482 S.W. Cedar Hills Blvd.  
Beaverton, OR 97005

## OKLAHOMA

High Technology  
1020 West Wilshire Blvd.  
Oklahoma City, OK 73116

## RHODE ISLAND

Computer Power, Inc.  
M24 Airport Mall  
1800 Post Rd.  
Warwick, RI 02886

## SOUTH CAROLINA

Byte Shop  
2018 Green Street  
Columbia, SC 29205

## TENNESSEE

Microproducts & Systems  
2307 E. Center St.  
Kingsport, TN 37664

## TEXAS

The Micro Store  
634 So. Central Expressway  
Richardson, TX 75080

Computertex  
2300 Richmond Ave.  
Houston, TX 77098  
Interactive Computers  
7646 Dashwood Rd.  
Houston, TX 77036

Byte Shop  
3211 Fondren  
Houston, TX 77063

## WASHINGTON

Byte Shop Computer Store  
14701 N.E. 20th Ave.  
Bellevue, WA 98007  
The Retail Computer Store  
410 N.E. 72nd  
Seattle, WA 98115

## WASHINGTON, D.C. Area

Media Reactions Inc.  
11303 South Shore Dr.  
Reston, VA 22090

## WISCONSIN

The Milwaukee  
Computer Store  
6916 W. North Ave.  
Milwaukee, WI 53213

## CANADA

The Computer Place  
186 Queen St. West  
Toronto, Ontario M5V 1Z1  
Trintronics  
160 Elgin St.  
Place Bell Canada  
Ottawa, Ontario K2P 2C4  
First Canadian  
Computer Store Ltd.  
44 Eglinton Ave. West  
Toronto, Ontario M4R 1A1  
Pacific Computer Store  
4509-11 Rupert St.  
Vancouver, B.C. V5R 2J4



Processor Technology, 6200B Hollis Street, Emeryville, CA 94608, Phone (415) 652-8080



# The Software Dilemma:

# Editorial

How is it possible to simultaneously make software widely available (and low priced), yet reward the producers of good software with adequate compensation for their efforts?

By Carl Helmers

Conventional wisdom has it that proprietary software must come at extremely high prices, commensurate with concentrated work on the part of a small number of dedicated and thoughtful programmers. After all, this wisdom has it, we'll only sell a few copies of package X anyway, so why not keep a tight lid on it and charge as much as possible?

This conventional wisdom has worked well in the past, when the typical computer system might cost upwards of \$10,000 or \$100,000. But when the typical computer system comes in at a price on the order of \$1000, paying prices which are of this same order of magnitude for software packages is not a very likely move on the part of the individual purchaser with his or her personal budget.

In the personal computing field we are participating in a market phenomenon characterized by a change from the situation which supports the conventional software wisdom, to a new situation which has its own characteristics. More and more people are getting into the swing of things with computer use, and thus more and more people have needs which can and should be filled by specialized software products. Where computers are concerned, when we talk about a 100,000+ person active individual user market as we do today, we are for the first time talking about the potential for mass marketing of software in ways unheard of in the conventional wisdom of computing. Establishing a new "conventional wisdom" is clearly required; as a step toward that goal, this paper provides a survey of the prospects for mass marketing

of software, and a solution of the software dilemma posed above.

## Let's Draw Some Parallels: Woodworking

Like many individuals, I dabble a bit in the arts of crafting furniture. Suppose, for example, that I want to build a nice, neat contemporary rolltop desk for my study. As an individual with limited time available for such leisure crafts activity, I'd probably want to start with an existing design rather than working out all the details myself. In seeking the end product of a rolltop desk, I'd be in the same situation (as a wood craftsman) as the owner of a computer system desiring a compiler, assembler, application product or peripheral. I know in principle that rolltop desks exist and that in principle I could design then fabricate one, or use an existing one as a mental model with my own variations. But to save time and possible mistakes I might want to find some source of a "proven" design with detailed information on achieving the goal of a rolltop desk. Well, in the world of woodworking, as in the world of photography, the world of live steam model engines, or the world of backpacking, there are numerous sources of information including ready-made designs and techniques. I refer, of course, to books which are just published products with specific orientation or theme.

Similarly, when I have a computer system and I know that some neat language or software development tool exists, I also know that in principle I could write such a package myself using my own design or general design concepts taken from any

*This editorial consists of the text of a paper delivered at the First West Coast Computer Faire in April of this year.*

About those missing mailing wrappers and the May issue:

*A strike at the printing plant was responsible for May BYTEs arriving late to subscribers and for May and June issues being mailed without the customary brown wrappers. The wrappers will be restored as soon as our printing situation is restored to normalcy. ■*

Continued on page 68



# Intel delivers micro ahead of the fast

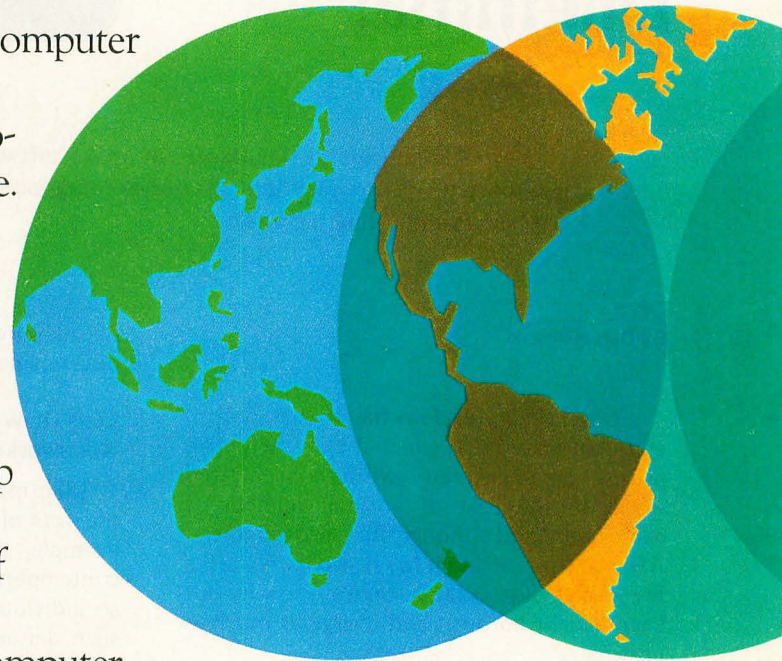
In 1971, Intel invented the microcomputer and quickly became the world's largest supplier of microcomputers and microcomputer support products. We still are.

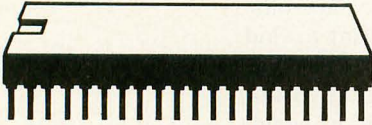
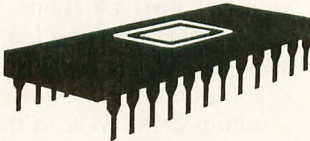

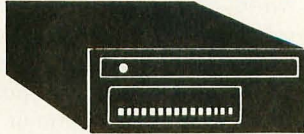
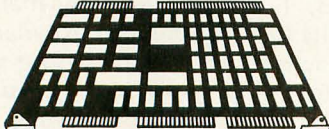
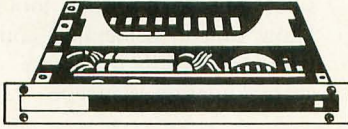
Over the past six years we've invested millions of dollars to make the microcomputer even more useful and more economical. Today there are over 195 Intel® microcomputer hardware and software products available to help people like you keep ahead of costs, ahead of the competition and ahead of the fast changing world.

We're now offering seven microcomputer families. Including the newest high performance 8085 and the single chip 8748 with resident PROM. And 81 LSI peripheral, memory and I/O support circuits to help you cut design time, do more and get to market first. To reduce design time even further, choose one of our SBC80 Single Board Computers or System 80

packaged microcomputer systems.

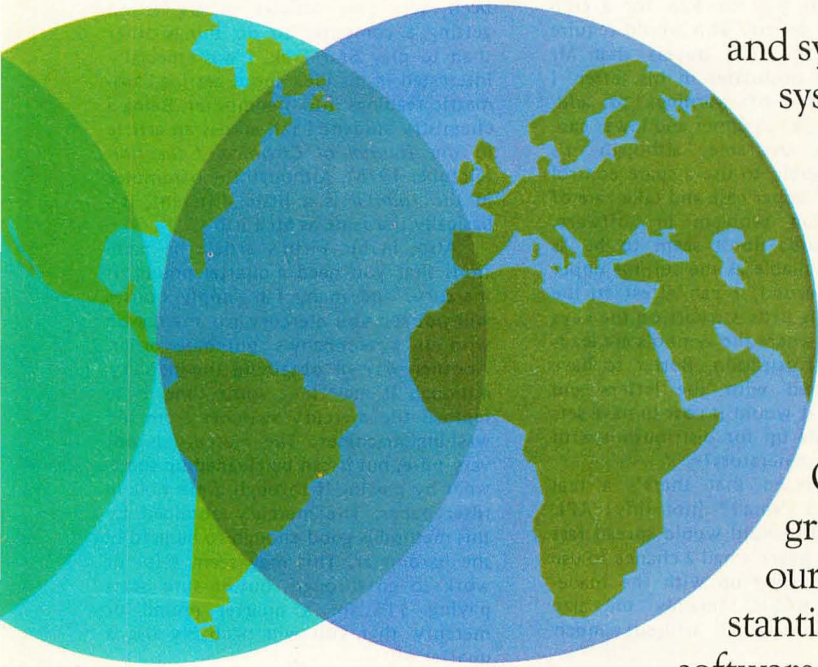
But a wide selection of microcomputer components and systems is only half the story. We also provide programming support, including the PL/M high level microcomputer language to help you cut months off those big software development jobs. And Intellec® microcomputer development systems with ICE™ in-circuit emulation



7 microcomputer families 	81 LSI peripheral, memory and I/O support products 
33 software products, users' library with 235 programs 	Intellec Development System with 42 options and accessories 
30 SBC 80 Single Board Computer products 	2 System 80 packaged microcomputer systems 



# computers to keep you changing world.



and symbolic debugging to help reduce system integration and debug time.

Then there's application assistance, training classes and regularly scheduled seminars available worldwide. A users' library with 235 programs and still growing.

Intel's investment protects your investment. Here are a few examples. Our new 8085 microprocessor offers greatly improved performance over our industry standard 8080, with substantial cost savings. Yet you use the same software, the same peripheral, memory and

I/O circuits as the 8080. You don't have to go through a new learning experience or re-invest in software to upgrade your system to 8085 performance. And that same kind of protection comes when you invest in an Intel development system. Last year's investment in an Intellec system is preserved even when we introduce a new microcomputer. Our newest 8085 and 8748 microcomputers are now fully supported with development software for your present Intellec system. And you will soon be able to add low cost ICE-85 and ICE-48 in-circuit emulation modules.



Let Intel help you stay ahead. Get started now by asking for our new microcomputer product line brochure describing the full line of Intel microcomputer products, systems and software. Use the reader service card or write: Intel Corporation, 3065 Bowers Avenue, Santa Clara, CA 95051.

**intel<sup>®</sup> delivers.**

Circle 117 on inquiry card.



# Letters

## AN APL LOVER'S STORY

Regarding the two letters by APL enthusiasts in your February 1977 issue, let me lend my voice to this group. While still in high school, I got my first taste of APL from a friend at IBM via a long-distance line to Detroit, and got access to Xerox Sigma 9 APL while a junior in college. Since then I've written a lot of APL code — including a 7 page pattern recognizer program (imagine what that would be in BASIC!) and about five pages of n-dimensional optimization routines, and now I am running IBM 5100 APL where I work. Needless to say, I think APL is the greatest thing since left-hand Turing machines.

I have just bought an ECD Micro-Mind computer (graphics) system with the explicit intent of buying 32 K of memory when the price comes down, and beg, borrow, buy, or if necessary, write an APL interpreter. (What about Tiny APL, analogous to Tiny BASICs being written now?) Since my computer will have graphics capability, I won't be interested in APL ROMs. (Might I suggest mnemonics, eg: \$R for APL "rho," \$QQ for APL "character quad.") I have used them "without hardly noticing." But in any case, put my vote in for APL, and I would be happy to hear from any APL enthusiasts.

Gregg Williams  
3439 Southern, #7  
Memphis TN 38111

## SOME APL PERIPHERALS QUESTIONS

You can add my name to the list of those who would be interested in an APL character generator chip (Letters, February 1977). Like a lot of people who have used APL, I caught the bug, and have been disappointed that there is no software for the 8080 to support APL. Though I suspect it's only a matter of time.

A cost of \$20 to \$25 for a chip "feels" right to me. This would require about half the 500 buyers that Mr Montgomery postulates in his letter. I have a couple of warnings to add, though. First, a full upper and lower case keyboard is desirable, although it's certainly possible to use a spare control key to signal upper case and take care of the translation problem in software. Such keyboards don't seem to be as cheap and available as the surplus upper case ones. Second, I can attest to the fact that using little stickers on the keys to show you where the symbols are leads to a lot of frustration. Better to have keys imprinted with the letters and symbols. What would it cost to have sets of these made up for distribution with the character generators?

I'm convinced that there's a real market for a "small" (not tiny) APL interpreter. The word would spread fast to those who haven't had a chance to use it and are putting up with the inadequacies of BASIC (mainly the size of source programs) without much complaint.

James C Wilson  
Ketron Inc  
3250 Wing St #402  
San Diego CA 92110

*We know of one interpreter which is nearly complete for the TMS-9900, plus*

*several 8080 versions. Watch future BYTEs for some fairly extensive APL information. Articles are now in preparation concerning APL interpreter design, use of APL, etc.*

## ON AUTOMATED BAROMETERS AND OBTAINING MERCURY

I was very interested in Mr Firth's article on weather predictions (December 1976 BYTE, page 62), for there have been very few articles in BYTE on getting a computer to do things other than to play Star Trek. I was especially interested in his idea about getting barometric readings into a computer. Being a chemistry student I ran across an article in the *Journal of Chemical Education* (October 1976). Although the barometer in the *Journal* is a little different, it's basically the same as Mr Firth's.

Also, in Mr Firth's article he mentions that you need a quarter pound of mercury, and many lab supply houses will not sell you mercury for any reason without a company's purchase order. Another way of obtaining the mercury, although it may take some time, is to remove the mercury switches from old washing machines. The mercury is not very pure, but it can be cleaned up somewhat by passing it through a pin hole in filter paper. The mercury obtained by this method is good enough to be used in the barometer. This may seem a lot of work to go through, but it sure beats paying \$13 for a quarter pound of mercury that you will probably use a quarter of.

D Pasken  
23 Farview Cir  
Camillus NY 13031

*Mr Pasken enclosed a Xerox shot of the article he mentions, which can be found on page 670 of the October 1976*

## SWTP 6800 OWNERS—WE HAVE A CASSETTE I/O FOR YOU!

The CIS-30+ allows you to record and playback data using an ordinary cassette recorder at 30, 60 or 120 Bytes/Sec.! No Hassle! Your terminal connects to the CIS-30+ which plugs into either the Control (MP-C) or Serial (MP-S) Interface of your SWTP 6800 Computer. The CIS-30+ uses the self clocking 'Kansas City'/Biphase Standard. The CIS-30+ is the FASTEST, MOST RELIABLE CASSETTE I/O you can buy for your SWTP 6800 Computer.

PerCom has a Cassette I/O for your computer!  
Call or Write for complete specifications



Kit — \$69.95\*  
Assembled — \$89.95\*  
(manual included)  
\* plus 5% f/shipping

# PERCOM

PerCom Data Co.

P.O. Box 40598 • Garland, Texas 75042 • (214) 276-1968

PerCom — 'peripherals for personal computing'



TEXAS RESIDENTS ADD 5% SALES TAX

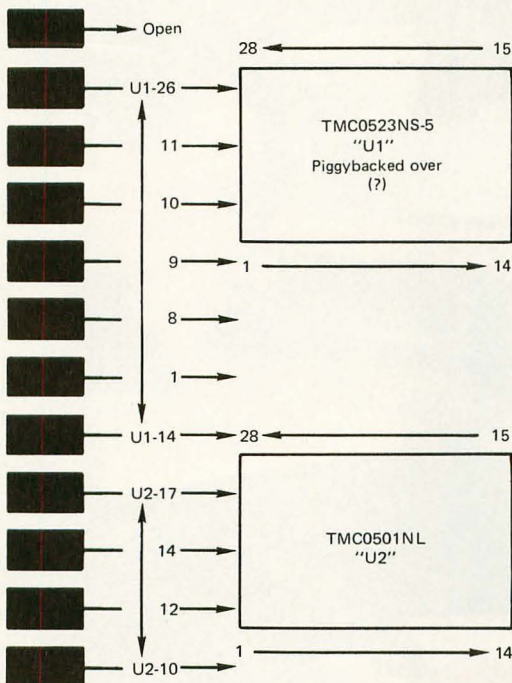


issue of the Journal of Chemical Education. The design is by John T Viola and William E McDermott of the US Air Force Academy. The design, in detail, is a recording manometer. Reference is made to a paper, circa 1953, by H T Svec and D S Gibbs (in Rev Sci Instr, 24, 202, 1953). The paper also gives a reference to a source of wire for the measurement: 28 gauge bare nickel chrome wire cable cord manufactured by Consolidated Companies, Chicago IL.

#### SOME SR-51 CALCULATOR INTERFACE INFO

I read with interest Ralph Getsla's (Letters of January 1977 BYTE) request for information on interfacing his SR-52. My interests are similar, only my outlook evolves around the use of the SR-51 A terminal strip that can be seen upon removal of the battery pack of the 51. My plan here is to interface the 51 to the modified TV typewriter terminal that I am presently in the completion stages of building, I was able, so far, to track these lines back to their source by the use of a hand held flashlight after disassembly of the 51 (see interface diagram). If I can get any information on the two chips in question I believe I would be in business.

William D Lewis  
469 Heatherbray Ct  
San Jose CA 94136



PS: Could this interface be the same as the SR-52? I will be writing Texas Instruments for any information they will be able to give me on these devices. If not, I will operate via the probe.

Who knows?

Continued on page 122

The new  
2708 MB-8  
8K-16K EPROM kit  
for just \$85.00

Announcing...

## Affordable EPROM boards for your S-100 bus system.

Both the MB-8 2708 and the MB-3 1702A EPROM boards offer these features:

- Optional memory—option of 2K or 4K 1702A's, or 8K or 16K 2708's.
- Dip switch selection of addressing and wait cycles.
- Reverse voltage protection.
- On-board regulators for all voltages.
- All sockets included.
- Gold-plated contacts.

Contact your local dealer today for complete details.



**Solid State Music**

2102A Walsh Avenue  
Santa Clara, CA 95050  
(408) 246-2707

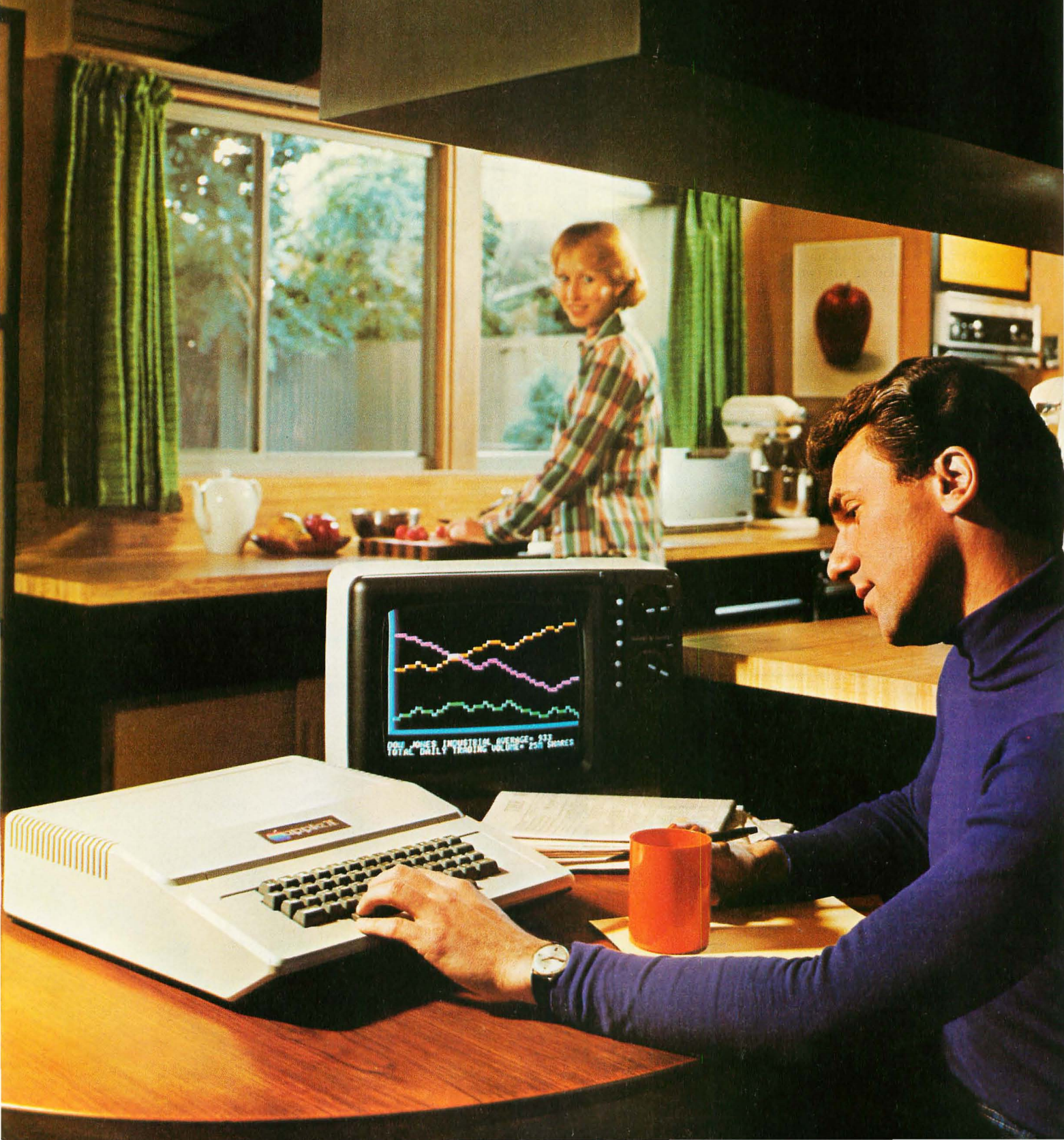
The 1702A MB-3 gives you lowest cost EPROM versatility.

Board only	\$65.00
2K	\$105.00
4K	\$145.00

Circle 178 on inquiry card.



# Introducing Apple II.™





# You've just run out of excuses for not owning a personal computer.

Clear the kitchen table. Bring in the color TV. Plug in your new Apple II\*, and connect any standard cassette recorder/player. Now you're ready for an evening of discovery in the new world of personal computers.

Only Apple II makes it that easy. It's a

cassette interface, so you can swap with other Apple II users.

You can create dazzling color displays using the unique color graphics commands in Apple BASIC. Write simple programs to display beautiful kaleidoscopic designs. Or invent your own games. Games like PONG—using the game paddles supplied. You can even add the dimension of sound through Apple II's built-in speaker.

But Apple II is more than an advanced, infinitely flexible game machine. Use it to teach your children arithmetic, or spelling for instance. Apple II makes learning fun.

Apple II can also manage household finances, chart the stock market or index recipes, record collections, even control your home environment.

Right now, we're finalizing a peripheral board that will slide into one of the eight available motherboard slots and enable you to compose music electronically. And there will be other peripherals announced soon to allow your

Apple II to

talk with another Apple II, or to interface to a printer or teletype.

Apple II is designed to grow with you as your skill and experience with computers grows. It is the state of the art in personal computing today, and compatible upgrades and peripherals will keep Apple II in the forefront for years to come.

Write us today for our detailed brochure and order form. Or call us for the name and address of the Apple II dealer nearest you. (408) 996-1010. Apple Computer Inc., 20863 Stevens Creek Boulevard, Bldg. B3-C, Cupertino, California 95014.

Apple II™ is a completely self-contained computer system with BASIC in ROM, color graphics, ASCII keyboard, lightweight, efficient switching power supply and molded case. It is supplied with BASIC in ROM, up to 48K bytes of RAM, and with cassette tape, video and game I/O interfaces built-in. Also included are two game paddles and a demonstration cassette.

## SPECIFICATIONS

- **Microprocessor:** 6502 (1 MHz).
- **Video Display:** Memory mapped, 5 modes—all Software-selectable:
  - Text—40 characters/line, 24 lines upper case.
  - Color graphics—40h x 48v, 15 colors
  - High-resolution graphics—280h x 192v; black, white, violet, green (12K RAM minimum required)
  - Both graphics modes can be selected to include 4 lines of text at the bottom of the display area.
  - Completely transparent memory access. All color generation done digitally.
- **Memory:** up to 48K bytes on-board RAM (4K supplied)
  - Uses either 4K or new 16K dynamic memory chips
  - Up to 12K ROM (8K supplied)
- **Software**
  - Fast extended BASIC in ROM with color graphics commands
  - Extensive monitor in ROM
- **I/O**
  - 1500 bps cassette interface
  - 8-slot motherboard
  - Apple game I/O connector
  - ASCII keyboard port
  - Speaker
  - Composite video output

Apple II is also available in board-only form for the do-it-yourself hobbyist. Has all of the features of the Apple II system, but does not include case, keyboard, power supply or game paddles. \$598.

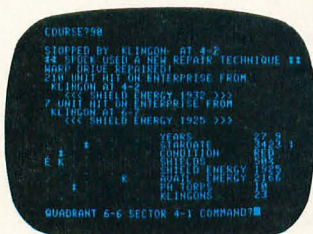
PONG is a trademark of Atari Inc.

\*Apple II plugs into any standard TV using an inexpensive modulator (not supplied).



complete, ready to use computer, not a kit. At \$1298, it includes video graphics in 15 colors. It includes 8K bytes ROM and 4K bytes RAM—easily expandable to 48K bytes using 16K RAMs (see box). But you don't even need to know a RAM from a ROM to use and enjoy Apple II. For example, it's the first personal computer with a fast version of BASIC permanently stored in ROM. That means you can begin writing your own programs the first evening, even if you've had no previous computer experience.

The familiar typewriter-style keyboard makes it easy to enter your instructions. And your programs can be stored on—and retrieved from—audio cassettes, using the built-in

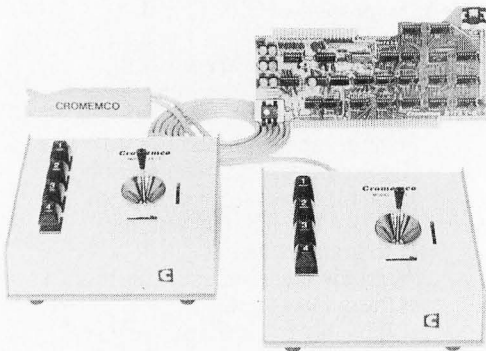


**apple computer inc.**™



# What's New?

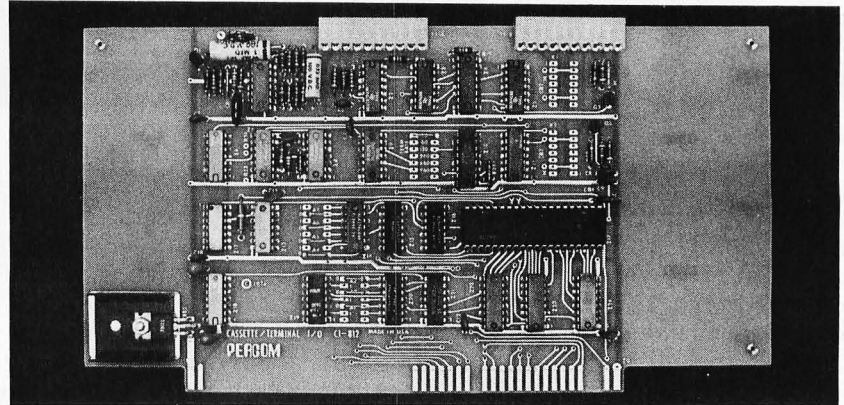
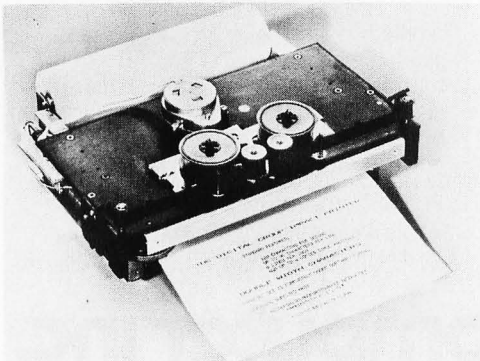
## Games are More Fun with Action Inputs



This little truism can be confirmed by anyone who has implemented and played a space war with joystick control, or used joysticks for direct control of moving systems such as robots or other mechanical marvels. Cromemco, 2432 Charleston Rd, Mountain View CA

## Hard Copy That's Hard to Beat for Speed

The Digital Group, POB 6528, Denver CO 80206, has announced what is probably the fastest and widest line width matrix impact printer mechanism and electronics package yet to be marketed to personal computing users. In kit form (kit refers to the electronics, not the mechanics), prices for this printer start at \$495. What you get is a fast 120 characters per second 5x7 dot matrix printer which gives 96 characters per line at 12 characters per inch pitch, and line spacing of six lines per inch.



## A New Audio Tape Cassette Driver for the Altair Bus

PerCom Data Company Inc, 4021 Windsor, Garland TX 75042, has just introduced a new version of Harold Mauch's Kansas City standard phase encoding audio signal interface board, a version which plugs directly into an Altair bus slot. Harold's design allows phase encoding with redundancy at 300

bps (Kansas City standard), 600 bps, 1200 bps and 2400 bps. In addition to the tape interface function, the CI-812 product also includes a companion RS-232 terminal interface with data rates from 300 to 9600 bps. The kit price of this board is \$89.95, and an assembled version is \$119.95.■

Circle 602 on inquiry card.

94043, has sent along this photo of the new model JS-1 joystick console adapters for their Altair compatible D+7A IO board. What you get is two independent game control boxes with two axis joysticks, four game function buttons, and loudspeaker outputs for aural effects (such as photon torpedo or phaser sounds). The kit form of the box (in foreground) is available for \$65.■

Circle 601 on inquiry card.

## Inexpensive Wire Wrap Tools



Since it is a true impact printer mechanism intended for computer systems use, it will take up to four part forms and should prove most useful to business people for that reason. For the amateur computer person with software development in mind, the 120 character per second rate means listings of assemblies and compilations which take one twelfth the time of a 10 character per second Teletype, but at a price for the mechanism and its interface which is lower than the new cost of a Teletype! Other features of the OEM mechanism selected by the Digital Group include built-in ribbon reiners for a total ribbon life of 10,000,000 characters, use of 8.5 inch (22 cm) wide standard roll, fan-fold or sheet paper, an 8 bit parallel interface ready to plug into your computer's output port after you wire up the cable, and the option of double width characters. For those with idle curiosity, the inking life of 10,000,000 characters before replacement of ribbon corresponds to over 23 hours of flat-out printing, or 250,000 lines with 40 non-blank characters per line.■

Circle 603 on inquiry card.

OK Machine and Tool Corporation, 3455 Conner St, Bronx NY 10475, has come out with a unique product line of wire wrapping tools and accessories for the amateur electronics person. These products include manual and battery powered wire wrapping tools, pre-cut and stripped wire, wire rolls, dual in line package sockets, and wire wrapping "kits." Of particular interest to people on a tight budget is a new low in prices for wire wrapping tools which are powered. The OK BW-630 battery powered wire wrap tool uses standard C size batteries and comes equipped with a bit and sleeve for wrapping AWG 30 wire for only \$34.95 (less batteries). This is not a kluge, but a genuine wire wrap gun with positive indexing mechanism to return the bit to a well defined position after each wrap, and the usual "anti-backforce" spring loading of the bit to prevent overwrapping. Both of these features are standard items on the industrial wrapping guns which have been used for years.■

Circle 604 on inquiry card.



# Order your Apple II now.

Use this order form to get your Apple II fast. As a special offer for those who order now, we will include free a custom vinyl carrying case (a \$50 value). And we will also pay shipping charges to anywhere in the continental United States.

## Apple II Price List.

RAM Complement	Apple II System	Calif. Residents Add	Apple II Board-only	Calif. Residents Add
4K	\$1,298.00	\$ 84.37	\$ 598.00	\$ 38.87
8K	1,398.00	90.87	698.00	45.37
12K	1,498.00	97.37	798.00	51.87
16K	1,698.00	110.37	978.00	63.57
20K	1,778.00	115.57	1,078.00	70.07
24K	1,878.00	122.07	1,178.00	76.57
32K	2,158.00	140.27	1,458.00	94.77
36K	2,258.00	146.77	1,558.00	101.27
48K	2,638.00	171.47	1,938.00	125.97

*Memory is offered at a 20% savings when ordered with the system—or board—as reflected in the prices above.*

*Additional RAM can be easily added-in at a later date as your needs develop.*

One set 4K chips (4K bytes) \$125

One set 16K chips (16K bytes) \$600

Prices and specifications subject to change without notice.



20863 Stevens Creek Blvd., B3-C  
Cupertino, California 95014  
(408) 996-1010

## Order Form

☐ Please send me an Apple II System

☐ Board Only

with \_\_\_\_ K bytes of RAM (4K minimum) at \$ \_\_\_\_\_

California Residents add 6.5% tax \_\_\_\_\_

Total \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_

State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Phone \_\_\_\_\_

Shipping Address (if different) \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Cashier's check or money order enclosed.

(Please allow 2 additional weeks for personal checks.)

Please charge to my

☐ BankAmericard

☐ VISA

☐ Master Charge

Card Number \_\_\_\_\_

Expiration Date \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Mail to: **Apple Computer Inc., 20863 Stevens Creek Blvd., B3-C, Cupertino, California 95014**



# Designing Multichannel

Douglas R Kraul  
4373 Ashwoody Trl  
Atlanta GA 30319

Analog interfaces to and from the personal computer system can present a difficult dilemma to the small systems user: The analog interface usually is a very expensive proposition, especially if more than one input and one output are needed. Schemes like that suggested by Roger Frank [page 70 of the May 1976 issue of *BYTE*], can greatly reduce hardware complexity, and thus cost, since much of the interface burden is left to the software of the computing system. Direct extension of this principle to the case of multiple input voltages and multiple output voltages can, however, result in a hardware cost that at the least rises linearly with the number of needed outputs and inputs. One alternative scheme requires an additional bit of input to the computer and one additional voltage

comparator for each additional analog to digital input up to a total of 8. On the output side each additional voltage output leads to an additional 8 bit output port and an additional 8 bit digital to analog converter. This results in a situation where a many input, many output analog interface requires an inordinate amount of hardware, which means money to the user. (We should not kid ourselves by saying that large numbers of analog channels are rarely needed. Many worthy applications, like control of analog music synthesis, automated test facilities or control of robots would easily push the number of channels needed beyond the point of no return for the previously suggested schemes of interface.) Thus one must turn to a modified philosophy of interface design in order to meet the necessary goal of a less expensive analog interface.

Fortunately digital techniques provide us with a method of solution to the problem: time multiplexing. Time multiplexing is simply the process by which one device can be made to function as many logical devices. To the user these virtual devices appear as if they were full fledged dedicated devices. Thus our objective is to find some technique by which one analog to digital converter and one digital to analog converter can be made to function in many seemingly simultaneous conversions.

## Basics of Time Multiplexed Interfaces

The basic principles are illustrated first for the analog to digital case. Figure 1 illustrates the hardware that allows multiplexed analog to digital conversions. An output port, A, from the computer is used to provide the necessary eight bits to drive the digital to analog converter (DAC). The output of the digital to analog converter is connected to the minus input of the voltage

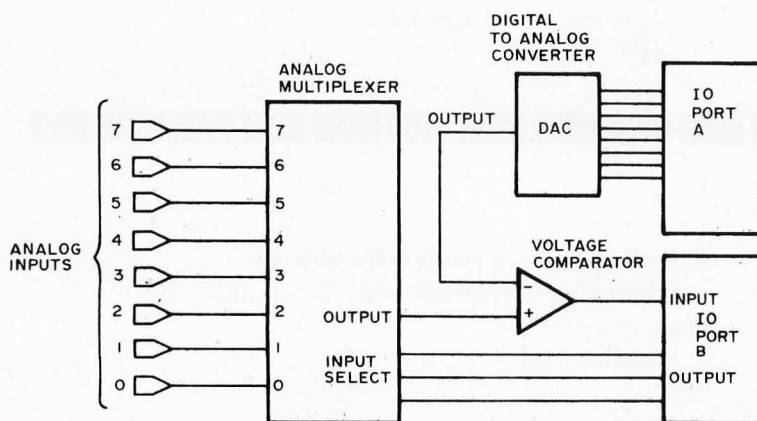


Figure 1: Block diagram symbolizing the hardware that is needed for a multiplexed analog to digital converter for eight inputs. The three outputs from IO port B select the analog channel. The output from the multiplexer is fed to the negative side of a voltage comparator. An analog output from a digital to analog converter is fed to the positive side of the comparator. When the analog value from the converter is greater than the value being tested, the voltage comparator will output a 1. Using successive approximations the input voltage can be determined.



# Analog Interfaces

comparator. The output from the comparator provides an input to the computer by way of the most significant bit of an input port to the computer. This structure thus far is identical to the scheme proposed by Roger Frank. The difference is that the positive input to the comparator is no longer connected directly to the voltage to be converted. Rather the comparator is connected to the voltage to be converted by way of an analog multiplexer.

The analog multiplexer here is performing the needed function that allows one analog to digital converter to deal with many channels. A typical application might use an 8 to 1 multiplexer. Thus any one of the eight voltage inputs might become the voltage to be converted if the multiplexer selects it.

The selection is accomplished by a binary code applied to the select input of the multiplexer. In an 8 to 1 device the binary code 011 would pick the input labeled 3. The code which selects the input was set by the computer through an output port. For our 8 to 1 example three bits would be needed, possibly originating from the lower three bits of an 8 bit output port.

This change results in almost no change in the software that would service the analog to digital conversions. In fact, the only necessary modification is to preload the channel selection word, which chooses the voltage to be converted in the proper output port. Then the analog to digital conversion routine can be called.

## Time Multiplexed Digital to Analog Conversion

Multiplexing of the analog to digital conversion really only solves half of the analog interface problem. The problem of economically generating multiple analog out-

puts from the converter still remains. We can apply the versatile analog multiplexer to solve this problem as well. (However, there are complications that can mask the simplicity of the method.)

The basic hardware of the multiplexed digital to analog converter output is shown in block form in figure 2. Once again the source of the digital to analog converter's word is an 8 bit output port from the computer. The output is now connected to multiplexed sample and hold circuits. Much like the multiplexer used in the analog to digital conversion system the multiplexed sample and holds connect the output of the digital to analog converter to the desired analog output which is chosen by the select inputs to the multiplexer. The difference between the plain analog multiplexer and

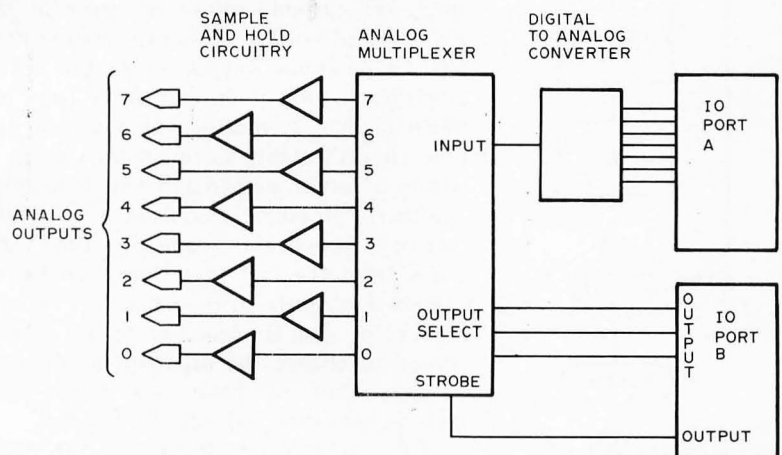


Figure 2: Block diagram of the basic hardware needed for a multiplexed digital to analog converter for eight channels of output. Three bits of output from IO port B select the channel that is to be used. When a strobe is enabled the chosen channel is activated. Each analog channel has a sample and hold circuitry which must be updated periodically due to the leakage of the capacitor.



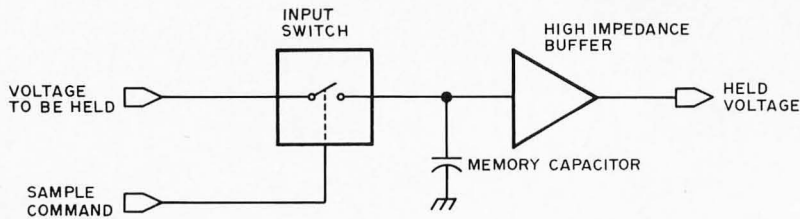


Figure 3: Functional schematic of a typical sample and hold circuit. The input switch can be mechanical or electronic. In the case of a multiplexed interface it is an analog switch.

the multiplexed sample and hold is memory. The multiplexed sample and hold has the ability to remember the voltage that was applied to the desired output (for a while).

Before proceeding, some background information on sample and hold circuits in general will prove instructive. A functional schematic of a sample and hold circuit is shown in figure 3. The major components of the sample and hold circuit are an electronic input switch, a memory capacitor and a high impedance buffer. The sample and hold circuit works as follows: The voltage to be remembered is applied to the input. The switch is closed, allowing the voltage to be applied to the capacitor. The switch is then opened and the input voltage can now be changed because the output of the sample and hold now reflects the formally applied voltage. This discussion assumes ideal components. There are a number of error sources. The majority revolve around the memory capacitor.

The remembered voltage is stored as an electric charge in the memory capacitor. Because of this any variation of charge with time, ie: current, causes an error in the remembered voltage. This explains the need for a high input impedance in the buffer amplifier so that it doesn't drain away too much charge. A measure of a sample and hold circuit's ability to retain the voltage to within a certain percentage is its hold time. Another problem associated with the memory capacitor is acquisition time. This arises from the fact that charge cannot be delivered instantly to the capacitor. A finite amount of time is needed to deliver enough charge to change the capacitor to the new voltage. Thus we have two design parameters: hold time and acquisition time.

The multiplexed design is not much different from the principles outlined above. The sample switch is merely replaced by our friend, the analog multiplexer. The output to be changed is selected, the strobe then enabled (closing the switch) and after the acquisition time, disabled (opening the switch). The select word and the strobe will

possibly originate from the lower four bits, for an 8 output system, of an output port from the computer.

This type of interface does represent a burden on the computer. The reason for this burden is the very finite hold time of the capacitor. No sample and hold circuit can retain its value forever. The time can be increased by using a larger capacitor, but a limit is reached because a larger capacitor leads to longer acquisition times. Thus, the sample and hold device must be updated periodically if the outputs are to remain accurate. This situation is not unlike that of dynamic memories which are effectively two state sample and hold circuits.

### Use of the Multiplexed Digital to Analog System

Obviously this type of interface will require much more computer intervention. The software, though, is not difficult. A possible IO driver is flowcharted in figure 4. For an 8 output system an 8 entry data file is needed to hold the current output values. Periodically (perhaps cued by the interrupt system) with a period less than the hold time a routine is executed to update the eight outputs. The main loop of this routine consists of the following: The value of the output presently being updated is sent to the digital to analog converter interface. The output is then selected and strobed. This action then repeats until all eight outputs have been updated.

### What Time Multiplexing Buys You

For the small systems user minimizing hardware is essential. The potential saving of a time multiplexed analog interface is high. The reason for this in general is the reduced hardware. Another not so apparent reason is the ease of expansion.

The most obvious hardware savings occurs in the digital to analog converter. This is because eight channels can be had for the cost of one converter, one 8 to 1 analog multiplexer, eight memory capacitors, eight output buffers, and two output ports. This is contrasted to the eight converters, and the eight output ports from the computer needed by the conventional brute force approach. On the input side the gain is not as obvious. Here we have replaced eight comparators with one comparator and a multiplexer. Both cases require an output port, an input port and a digital to analog converter. A check of prices reveals, though, that eight comparators cost more than one multiplexer.

The clincher is when one considers updating the system to more than eight chan-

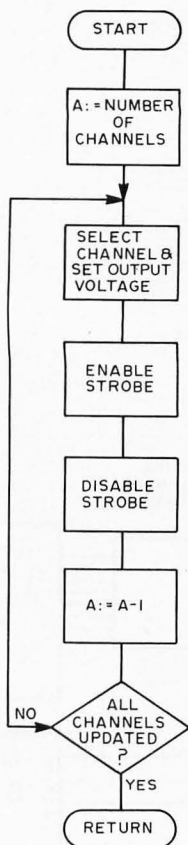


Figure 4: Flowchart of a typical IO driver for a digital to analog system. This program is called periodically to update the value that is being held by the sample and hold circuitry.



nels. The output channel needs only to increase the number of sample and hold devices which is cheaper by factors of eight. The brute force scheme required one more converter and one more output port per additional channel. Table 1 compares the number of components needed for a conventional and a multiplexed system based on 16 channels.

The multiplexed analog to digital conversion process has an even more spectacular success. In the dedicated hardware approach each channel requires one comparator and one bit of input to the computer. The increment for the multiplexed approach is only one multiplexer per eight additions, and one bit of output. Table 2 compares the needed components, based on 16 channels. Thus overall we see that the multiplexed approach offers a multitude of hardware savings.

### What Time Multiplexing Costs You

This design technique is typical of many that trade hardware for software. Obviously since we have taken so much out of the hardware, the software and computer efficiency will degrade. It is perhaps a truism that if the interface is designed intelligently these problems can be minimized.

The analog to digital interface suffers the least. The main problem here is the amount of time spent doing the conversion routine. If fast changing inputs or a multitude of moderate inputs are to be converted then the computer is severely loaded. However, many applications only require moderate conversion rates. Foremost of these are interfaces to human operators. Maximum conversion rate needed here is around 100 Hz. Typically, this is around 0.001 Hz to 0.1 Hz. Examples of this are the proportional controls in games and operator set parameters. Control signals in electronic music also fall in these categories. Thus this type of interface can work well in many

Component	Dedicated	Multiplexed
Digital to analog converter	16	1
IO ports	16+16 bits	2
8 to 1 multiplexer	0	2

*Table 1: Comparison of the amount of hardware that is needed for the direct method of digital to analog converter versus the multiplexed method of interfacing. The table is constructed for an interface consisting of 16 channels.*

Component	Dedicated	Multiplexed
Digital to analog converter	1	1
IO ports	3	2
Voltage comparators	16	1
8 to 1 multiplexers	0	2

*Table 2: Comparison of the amount of hardware needed for direct methods of analog to digital interfacing versus the multiplexed method of interfacing. The table is constructed for an interface consisting of 16 channels.*

typical applications if the rates and the numbers are not excessive.

The digital to analog interface suffers from a similar situation. Here the main problems are extremely slow changing outputs or large numbers of fast outputs. Here again an analysis of likely applications reveals that a great number of output signals reside in the frequency spectrum between 1 Hz and 100 Hz. Sample and hold circuitry can be economically designed with hold times in the excess of one second. Also the whole refresh process can be made transparent to the main program if it is done under interrupt control by causing the update routine to be executed at the rate of the fastest output in response to the request of a programmable timer. As with the analog to

### GLOSSARY

**Acquisition Time:** The time required for a sample and hold circuit to change from its previous value to its new value within a prescribed tolerance.

**Analog Multiplexer:** A solid state device that allows a multitude of connections to be accessed by a common line. The action is like an N position switch.

**Comparator:** An analog device whose output is logical 1 if the plus input is greater than the minus input and logical 0 if the situation is reversed.

**Digital to Analog Converter (DAC):** A device whose output analog signal (current typically) is proportional to a digital word at its input.

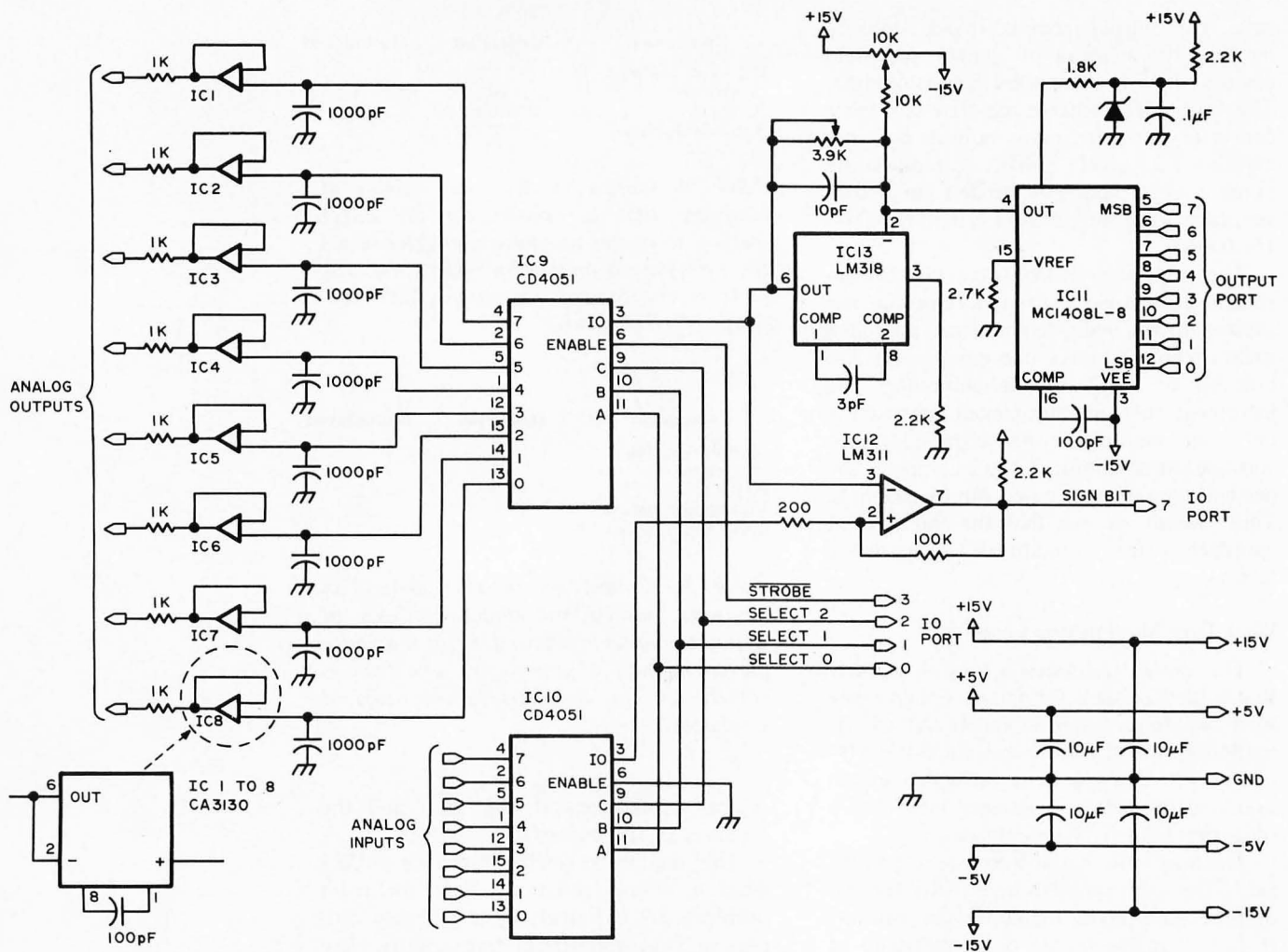
**High Input Impedance Buffer:** A device whose input draws little current from any other devices connected to it. It is important in a sample and hold circuit since currents cause the voltage held in the memory capacitor to discharge.

**Hold Time:** Amount of time that passes before the output from a sample and hold circuit changes from the originally held value by a prescribed tolerance.

**Sample and Hold:** Analog memory device which stores a voltage as electrical charge in a capacitor.

**Time Multiplexing:** Process of combining several measurements for transmission over one signal path. In our case, this signal path is the IO port structure of a processor.





Number	Type	+5 V	GND	-15 V	+15 V	-5 V
1 to 8	CA3130	7				4
9	CD4051	16	8			7
10	CD4051	16	8			
11	MCI408L-8	13	2			7
12	LM311		1	4	8	
13	LM318			4	8	

Figure 5: Schematic of the multiplexed analog to digital and digital to analog interface. The parts were mostly chosen for speed and cost considerations. The integrated circuits are mostly CMOS. All resistances are measured in ohms and all resistors are 1/4 W. Be sure to bypass each power pin with a 0.01  $\mu$ F capacitor to help eliminate any stray spikes originating from power surges.

digital cases this type of interface works well with a moderate number of medium speed outputs or a multitude of low speed outputs. Note that outputs which can be changed at a rate up to that of the acquisition time (if only one channel is used) can be had by using fewer channels in the output program loop. Outputs that meet these requirements are some automatic testing signals, mechanical devices and control signals for electronic music.

To summarize, this type of interface burdens the computer system. Using it wisely for moderate types of signals does lead to a workable system. Conveniently these types of signals are quite prevalent in interfaces to humans, and many types of equipment.

### A Complete Design Example

To illustrate these principles in more concrete terms a complete interface is described in figure 5. The 8 channel interface represents hardware well within the realm of most small systems users. It is optimized for signals from 0.1 Hz to around 100 Hz, though lower and higher rates are possible at the expense of efficiency. This type of interface is useful in interactive games, testing of equipment and electronic music. Parts used are neither exotic nor expensive.

Figure 5 contains the complete circuit. The following comments on component selection are in order. The digital to analog converter was chosen for cost reasons. However, almost any state of the art current output converter can be used. Note that a



multiplying converter can provide for scaling of the output by a voltage, possibly from another interface. The LM318 operational amplifier was chosen to be the current to voltage converter to minimize response time of the DAC. As such, only an operational amplifier of similar speed should be substituted unless you can tolerate slower response. Also care must be taken to isolate the amplifier from stray signals, or it could become unstable and oscillate. The multiplexer chosen for both converters is one of the CMOS variety. In order to meet the specifications on this device and give an easy design, the voltages of this system are restricted to  $\pm 5$  V. This allows for adequate range for most 8 bit applications. 10 V full scale means one bit is 39.1 mV. This can be scaled down if needed.

The sample and hold capacitor was chosen to satisfy the acquisition and hold time requirements. Changing its value can tailor the system to individual needs. Always use polystyrene capacitors since their characteristics are essential to a good interface. I used the new CMOS operational amplifiers for the buffers because of their high impedance and low cost. Notice that they operate on the same power supplies as the analog switches.

The comparator was chosen for its low cost and speed. Similar devices could be substituted. The necessary power supplies are  $\pm 15$  V and  $\pm 5$  V. The  $\pm 15$  V could be reduced to  $\pm 12$  V if convenient.

The software for such an interface is not difficult. Roger Frank's article and figure 4 contain the basics. A complete routine written for an MOS Technology 6502 based system is shown in listing 1.

### Summary

A multichannel analog interface can be designed with a minimum of hardware if a

*Listing 1: Typical program written for a 6502 based system to update eight digital to analog conversion channels. The program sequentially addresses each channel, outputs the desired voltage to be held, disables the channel, and steps to the next channel. This is done once for each time that the program is called. This program could be set up as an interrupt handler which responds to a clock strobing an interrupt line.*

Label	Op	Operand	Commentary
UPDATE	LDX	#07	initialize pointer;
LOOP	LDA,zpa,X	BUF	get next byte for output;
	STA	DAC	output byte;
	TXA		accumulator:=pointer;
	STA	CONT	select channel and enable sample and hold;
	ORA	04	turn sample and hold strobe off;
	STA	CONT	turn selected sample and hold off;
	DEX		pointer:=pointer-1;
	BPL	LOOP	if pointer >=0 then go to LOOP;
	RTS		else return from subroutine;

### Data Definitions

**BUF:** A string of output bytes  
**DAC:** Address of DAC output port  
**CONT:** Address of control port

few software vs hardware trade offs are made. Though the multiplexed approach does impose some software burdens, for most applications the variation of the outputs and inputs is slow enough to make this type of interface transparent under the interrupt system. This type of interface should make many real world applications possible to the limited budgets of most experimenters.■

### BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Frank, "Microprocessor Based Analog/Digital Conversion," *BYTE* magazine, May 1976, pages 70 to 73.
2. Graeme, Huelsman, Tobey, *Operation Amplifiers: Design and Application*, McGraw-Hill, 1971.
3. Kraul, "Analog Interfaces for Microprocessor Systems," *Electronotes, Newsletter of the Musical Engineering Group*, volume 8, number 63, March 1976, pages 11 to 14.

## COMPUTER MUSIC WITH OR WITHOUT THE COMPUTER

### EQUALLY TEMPERED DIGITAL TO ANALOG CONVERTER

Based on a multiplying principle, the 8780 generates the exact exponential stair-step function required to make the simplest linear response oscillators and filters produce equally tempered musical intervals. 6 bits of data generate over 5 octaves control voltage. Compatible with PAIA synthesizer modules, easily interfaced to any processor with or without hand-shaking logic.

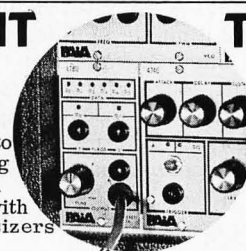
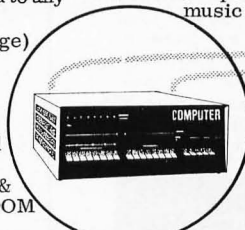
#8780 D/A CONVERTER KIT. . \$34. 95 (+\$1 postage)

### THE PAIA HIGH LEVEL LANGUAGE FOR COMPUTER MUSIC DATA ENTRY (We call it a keyboard)

An n key roll-over scanning matrix encoder tied to a 37 note AGO keyboard provides 6 bits of data and both STROBE and STROBE control outputs. Input control lines to the encoder include SCAN (starts & stops the encoder clock), RESET, START & RANDOM making the keyboard universally applicable to all computer/processors from the largest to the smallest.  
 #8782 ENCODED KEYBOARD. . \$109. 95 (+ freight 20 lbs)

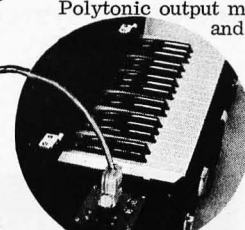
### WITH A COMPUTER

Both the 8780 D/A and the 8782 Encoded Keyboard easily interface to any processor providing capabilities and control never before possible with music synthesizers



### WITHOUT A COMPUTER

An infinite hold, DIGITAL Sample & Hold and the heart of an entire system of modules that will be introduced over the next few months including: Memories, Polytonic output modules and others.

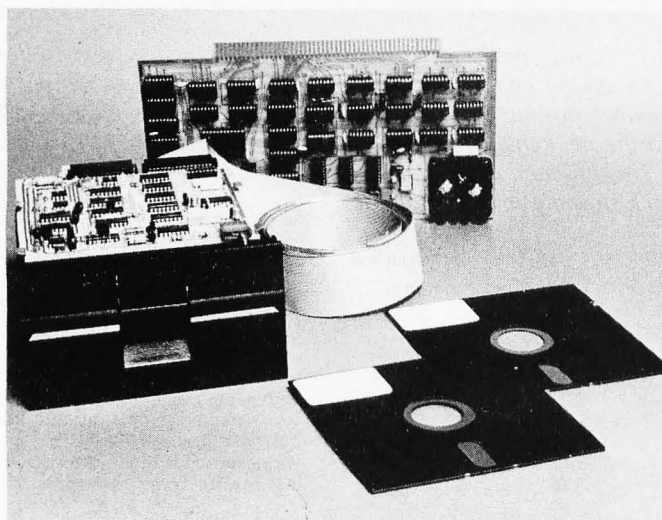


DETAILS  
ON THESE & MORE  
IN OUR FREE CATALOG

**PAIA**  
ELECTRONICS, INC.

DEPT. 6-B 1020 WEST WILSHIRE BLVD. OKLAHOMA CITY, OK 73116





## COMPLETE FLOPPY DISK SYSTEM FOR YOUR ALTAIR/IMSAI \$699

That's right, complete.

The North Star MICRO-DISK SYSTEM™ uses the Shugart minifloppy™ disk drive. The controller is an S-100 compatible PC board with on-board PROM for bootstrap load. It can control up to three drives, either with or without interrupts. No DMA is required.

No system is complete without software: we provide the PROM bootstrap, a file-oriented disk operating system (2k bytes), and our powerful extended BASIC with sequential and random disk file accessing (10k bytes).

Each 5" diameter diskette has 90k data byte capacity. BASIC loads in less than 2 seconds. The drive itself can be mounted **inside** your computer, and use your **existing** power supply (.9 amp at 5V and 1.6 amp at 12V max). Or, if you prefer, we offer a power supply (\$39) and enclosure (\$39).

Sound unbelievable? See the North Star MICRO-DISK SYSTEM at your local computer store. For a high-performance BASIC computing system, all you need is an 8080 or Z80 computer, 16k of memory, a terminal, and the North Star MICRO-DISK SYSTEM. For additional performance, obtain up to a factor of ten increase in BASIC execution speed by also ordering the North Star hardware Floating Point Board (FPB-A). Use of the FPB-A also saves about 1k of memory by eliminating software arithmetic routines.

Included: North Star controller kit (highest quality PC board and components, sockets for all IC's, and power regulation for one drive), SA-400 drive (assembled and tested), cabling and connectors, 2 diskettes (one containing file DOS and BASIC), complete hardware and software documentation, and U.S. shipping.

MICRO-DISK SYSTEM . . .	\$699
(ASSEMBLED) . . . . .	\$799
ADDITIONAL DRIVES . . .	\$425 ea.
DISKETTES . . . . .	\$4.50 ea.
FPB-A . . . . .	\$359
(ASSEMBLED) . . . . .	\$499

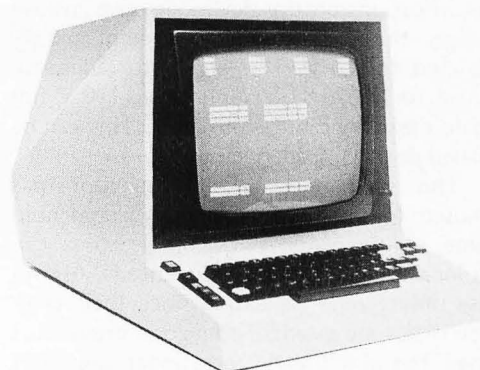
To place order, send check, money order or BA or MC card # with exp. date and signature. Uncertified checks require 6 weeks processing. Calif. residents add sales tax.

**NORTH STAR COMPUTERS, INC.**  
2465 Fourth Street  
Berkeley, CA 94710

Circle 155 on inquiry card.

# What's New?

A High Performance  
Character Display Terminal

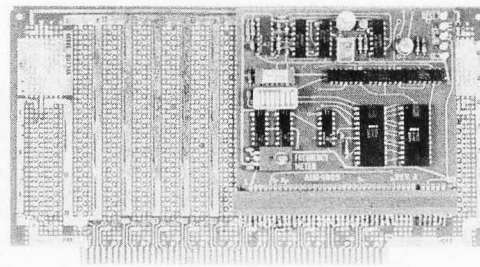


Volker-Craig Ltd, 266 Marsland Dr, Waterloo, Ontario CANADA N2J 3Z1, has introduced a new data terminal intended for use in small business systems, timesharing and other small computer end user applications. The features of this terminal include RS232C interface at rates from 110 to 9600 bps, a 1920 character display (24 lines of 80 characters), 12 inch CRT display, composite video output for extra slave monitors, XY cursor addressing by computer or operator, 64 key ASCII keyboard with tactile feedback and automatic repeat, and an optional separate numeric data entry keypad. Options include upper and lower case ASCII keyboard and display, switched serial interface, parallel input and output interfaces, and custom keyboard character fonts such as APL or French. The display is the model VC303A, and the price is \$1595 in quantities of one, \$995 to distributors and OEM quantity buyers.■

Circle 605 on inquiry card.

### Here's a Product That Counts

E Barry Hilton, president of Automated Industrial Measurement Inc, POB





# SCELBI SOFTWARE

New books . . . for everyone who's into their own computer. Programs. Fun. Games. Languages. Excitement.

**SCELBAL**, the new microcomputer language that's simpler than machine language.

**SC**ientific **E**lementary **B**ASIC Language for "8008"/"8080" systems. A complete, illustrated program book. Routines. Techniques. Source Listings. Flow Charts. And more. Took several years to develop. Now yours for many years to come. First time that intimate details of higher level language has been offered for such a low price. Only \$49! You get **5 Commands**: SCR, LIST, RUN, SAVE, LOAD. **14 Statements**: REM, LET, IF . . . THEN, GOTO, FOR with STEP, END, INPUT, PRINT, NEXT, GOSUB, RETURN and optional DIM. **7 Functions**: INT, SGN, ABS, SQR, RND, CHR, TAB. And, it runs in 8K and more. Here's all the data needed to customize a high level language for your system . . . at a fraction of the cost!

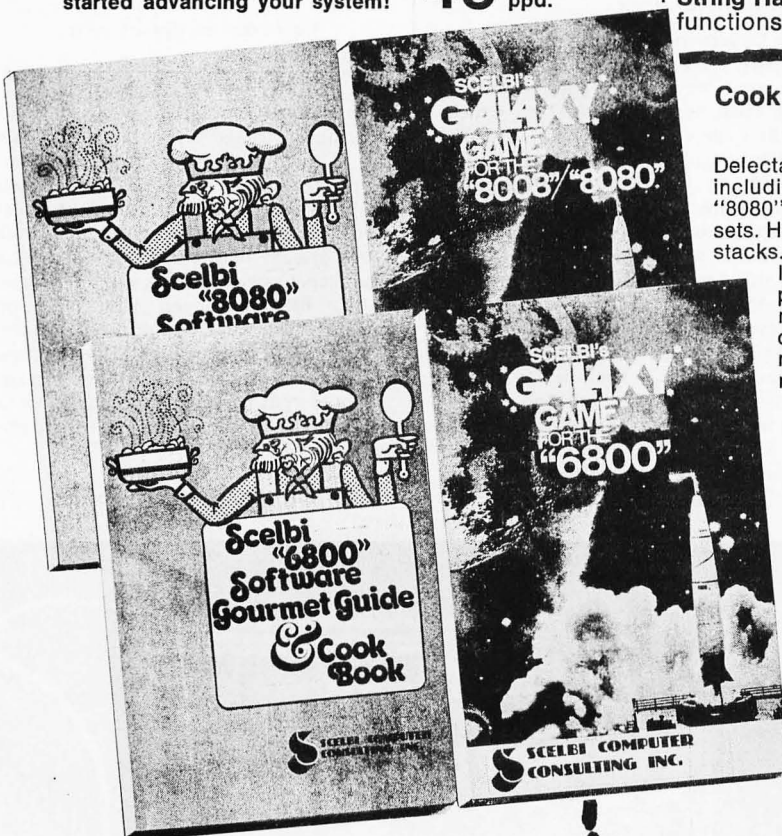
Order your copy today! Get **\$49** ppd. started advancing your system!

A complete language for "8008"/"8080" systems including source listings, routines, flow charts and more!



## SCELBAL SUPPLEMENTS . . .

SCELBAL has taken off so fast, two special supplements had to be printed. First, there's **Extended Math Functions**: SIN, COS, LOG (BASE E), EXP (BASE E) and ATN . . . only \$5.00 ppd. The second supplement, **String Handling Capabilities**, includes the numeric functions LEN and ASC. It sells for only \$10 ppd.



## Cook up mouthwatering programs for your "8080" or "6800"!

Delectable "how to" facts, including descriptions of "8080" or "6800" instruction sets. How to manipulate stacks. Flow charts. Source listings. General purpose routines for multiple precision operation. Programming time delays for real time applications.

Random number generators. And more. You even get floating point arithmetic routines! Input/output processing for basic I/O programming through interrupt processing. And so much more, we can't list it all here. **Scelbi's Software Gourmet Guides and Cookbooks for "8080" or "6800"**. (Specify!)

Order your copies today! **\$9.95** each ppd. Start cookin'! Bon Appetite.

## GALAXY Microcomputer Outer Space War Games . . .

Captain your own starship on an inter-galactic journey to adventure. Meet alien ships in realistic combat. Plan a painstaking journey filled with battles, refueling problems, weaponry, warp factors and more—all against your "8008"/"8080" or "6800" computer. Either complete book, written in machine language for 4K memory, is an ongoing, ever-changing interstellar adventure, including source listings, flow charts, routines and much more. Choose your copy today. Blast off to high adventure in outer space!

Order either GALAXY today! **\$14.95** each ppd.



Prices shown for North American customers. Master Charge. Postal and Bank Money Orders preferred. Personal checks delay shipping up to 4 weeks. Pricing, specifications, availability subject to change without notice.

**SCLEBI COMPUTER CONSULTING INC.**

Scelbi Books are available in many fine Computer Stores.

Post Office Box 133 PP STN  
Milford, CT 06460



# END FRONT PANEL FIDDLING ... Use a **JUMP START™** 4K RAM

With a **JUMP START** 4K RAM board in your Altair/MSAI, the system will jump to any preset byte of memory after power-up or reset. Never toggle a jump to your monitor or bootstrap again! Just power-up or hit reset—**JUMP START** automatically transfers control to the selected address. The **JUMP START** 4K RAM board has these standard features:

- 4K 450 ns low power RAM
- fully buffered
- DIP switch address selection
- memory protect with POC
- battery backup connector
- fully socketed
- disabled during INTA
- optional wait state

## Prices:

<b>Kit</b>	<b>\$145</b>
<b>Assembled</b>	<b>190</b>

Call toll-free anytime to  
place credit card orders:  
**800/648 5311**

Prepaid mail orders shipped postpaid  
in USA. California residents add 6%  
sales tax.

## MICROMATION

**MICROMATION INCORPORATED**  
524 UNION STREET  
SAN FRANCISCO, CA. 94133  
415/398-0289

Dealer inquiries invited

**CIRCLE NO. 242**

125, Wayland MA 01778, stopped by BYTE's offices in early February, toting an Altair 8800 under his arm and an interesting peripheral which his firm has designed and is marketing. The peripheral is the AIM-1005 frequency meter, demonstrated to us mounted upon a Vector prototyping card for the Altair bus. (This was a demonstration setup; his firm will soon have a \$30 card with all the connections to the Altair bus made for piggyback mounting of the frequency meter on a permanent basis.) What this \$178 product does for its user is provide a programmable frequency meter with 13 bits of precision, and 11 different time base ranges allowing measurement over time periods from 10  $\mu$ s to one hour. The input logic has scaling counters with an upper limit of 25 MHz, so it is possible to make a quite useful general laboratory frequency meter with outputs on a computer terminal by simply driving this peripheral with a simple assembly language or BASIC program. The device is interfaced through memory address space, decoding the high order four bits of the 8080's 16 bit address bus.■

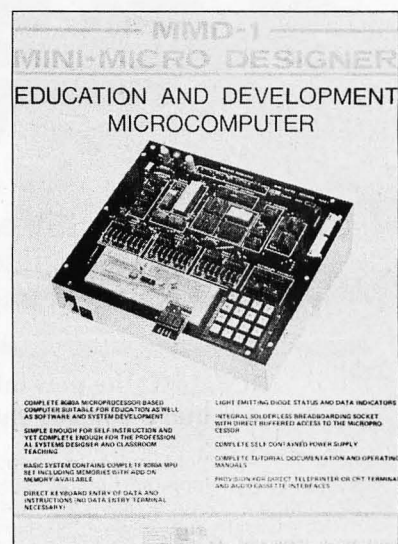
Circle 606 on inquiry card.

## A Synthesizer Example . . .

AI Cybernetic Systems, POB 4691, University Park NM 88003, has sent along some new information on their Model 1000 Speech Synthesizer, which was first described in Wirt Atmar's article in August 1976 BYTE, page 26. The picture here is the production version of this device, which is an analog model of the human vocal tract, digitally programmed with commands that correspond to American English phonemes. Since the device works with coded phonemes, the maximum information transfer rate for speech which is required is about 50 bps. The device plugs directly into the Altair bus and cost is \$325, with delivery from stock.

A significant and interesting bit of literature which came with this picture was "Programming Example 1," an

## A New Brochure

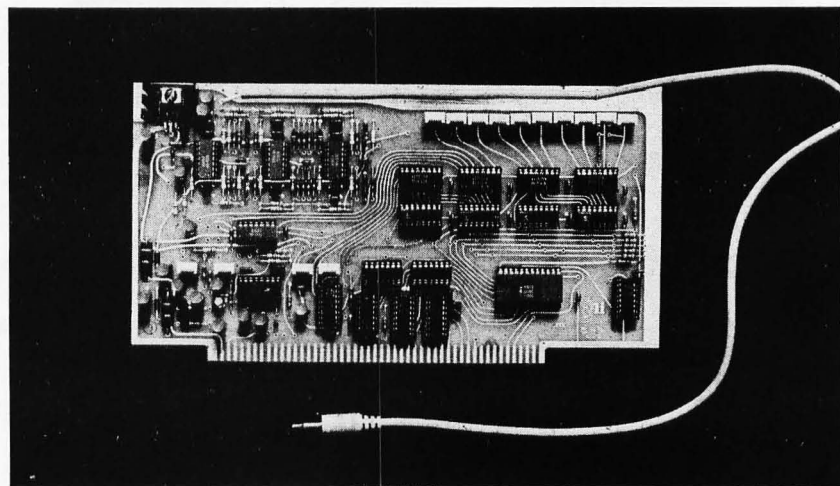


E & L Instruments, 61 First St, Derby CT 06418, has just released a new 8 page brochure describing the MMD-1 education and development micro-computer and its optional accessories. Copies of the MMD-1 brochure are available from the company, as well as its representatives and authorized dealers.■

Circle 607 on inquiry card.

Altair BASIC program with an 8080 machine language subroutine for details at a low level. The program is an implementation of the well-known Lunar Lander game, but with the novel twist that the "ship's computer" tells you your present height from the surface of the planet as you land. It will run on any Altair 8800 equipped with 12 K of memory. So, what you do is plug in the Model 1000, read in BASIC, type in this program and set up its machine language support routine, then proceed to use a new mode of interaction with the computer system.■

Circle 608 on inquiry card.





# XiMEDIA PRESENTS

## The SOROC IQ120

**CURSOR CONTROL.** Forespace, backspace, up, down, new line, return, home, tab, PLUS ABSOLUTE CURSOR ADDRESSING.

**TRANSMISSION MODES.** Conversation (half and full Duplex) PLUS BLOCK MODE — transmit a page at a time.

**FIELD PROTECTION.** Any part of the display can be "protected" to prevent overtyping. Protected fields are displayed at reduced intensity.

**EDITING.** Clear screen, typeover, absolute cursor addressing, erase to end of page, erase to end of line, erase to end of field.

**DISPLAY FORMAT.** 24 lines by 80 characters (1,920 characters).

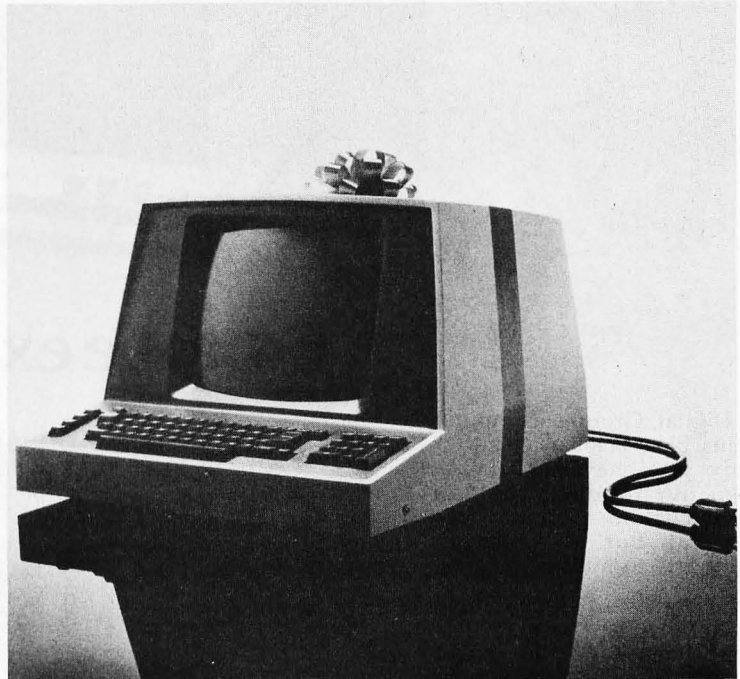
**CHARACTER SET.** 96 characters total. Upper and lower case ASCII.

**KEYBOARD.** 73 keys including numeric key pad.

**REPEAT KEY.** 15 cps repeat action.

**DATA RATES.** Thumbwheel selectable from 75 to 19,200 baud.

**SCREEN.** 12 inch rectangular CRT — P4 phosphor.



### SPECIAL INTRODUCTORY PRICING

Kit \$ 995.00

Assembled \$ 1,295.00

*(Price includes block mode, lower case and 24 line options.)*

### Specials of the Month

North Star Micro Disk  
with power supply and cabinet . . . . . Kit — \$699  
Assembled — \$799

IMSAI I-8080 with TDL ZPU . . . . . Kit — \$825  
Assembled — \$975

Digital Systems FDS Disk Drive with  
CP/M Software (assembled only) . Single — \$1,750  
Dual — \$2,350

Mountain Hardware PROROM . . . . . Kit — \$145  
Assembled — \$210

Vector Graphic 8K RAM . . . . . Kit — \$235  
Assembled — \$285

*XIMEDIA OFFERS A FULL RANGE OF PRODUCTS FOR THE PERSONAL COMPUTER ENTHUSIAST AND THE SMALL SYSTEM DESIGNER. LET US QUOTE ON ALL YOUR HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE NEEDS.*

*OUR RETAIL STORE — THE COMPUTERIST™ — IS NOW OPEN IN SAN FRANCISCO. CALL US FOR DIRECTIONS.*

**NOW WE'RE  
TOLL FREE  
800-227-4440**

*(in California, Hawaii, and Alaska, call collect:  
415/566-7472)*

## XiMEDIA

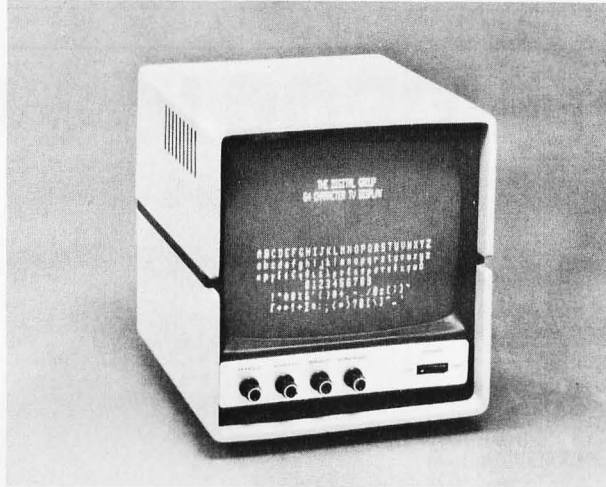
1290 24th Avenue, San Francisco, CA 94122  
(415) 566-7472

Circle 220 on inquiry card.

COD orders freight collect. Orders with payment shipped prepaid. California residents add 6% sales tax. Please allow 3 weeks for delivery.



# The Digital Group adds character(s).



## 64, to be exact.

The Digital Group's computer systems have a lot of character already. Just one quick look at any of our products in their unique custom cabinets confirms that. But we believe it never hurts to add a bit more.

So, the Digital Group has added character in a big way to give an added dimension to the operation of our video-based computer systems. We are pleased to announce our new TV readout with a 64-character line. It will give your system a great deal more capability. Give it more character, if you will.

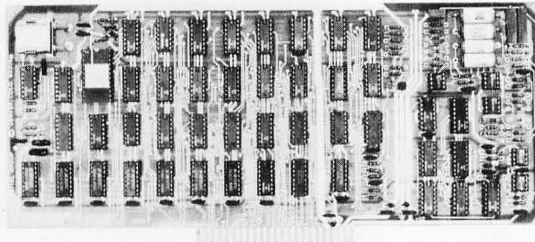
Here are the specifics on the Digital Group TV Readout and Audio Cassette Interface:

### 1024 Character TV Readout

- 64 characters horizontal by 16 lines
- 7x9 character matrix (effectively 7x12 due to character shifting)
- 1K on-board RAM for buffer storage—requires no main memory—completely independent
- 128 character ASCII
  - Upper case alpha
  - Lower case alpha with base line extenders (g, j, p, y)
  - Numbers and extended math symbols
  - Greek alphabet
- Software driven cursor—forward and backward
- Compatible with most microprocessors; Interfaces with 1 8-bit parallel output port
- Timebase may be driven with an external timebase (may be synchronized to TV camera, TV set, etc.)
- Readout timebase available at connector (can be used for graphic driver, etc.)
- White characters on black, and/or black on white; software selectable
- Plugs into standard dual 22-pin TVC connector on Digital Group Systems

### Improved Audio Cassette Interface:

- Reliable FSK recording technique
- Uses standard unmodified audio cassette recorder



- Write cassette system uses a digitally synthesized frequency shift system, derived from TV system's master crystal oscillator
- Read cassette system easily aligned using the write system as an alignment aid.
- Runs at 1100 baud

(100 characters/second)—loads  
16K in 3 minutes

### 512 TVC to 1024 TVC Upgrade Kit:

As always, when the Digital Group extends the capabilities of our systems, it doesn't mean obsolescence for any products. We are offering an upgrade kit for present Digital Group system owners who wish to go to the longer line length. This kit uses most of the IC's from our TVC-F readout. No unsoldering is required; all new sockets, capacitors, resistors, PC board and other necessary parts are supplied.

### Prices:

TVC-64—Full 64-character TV Readout & Audio Cassette Interface:

Kit — \$140      Assembled — \$205

TVC-64UPG—Upgrade kit from TVC-F:

Kit — \$65

If you already own a Digital Group system, our 64-character line will definitely enhance its operation. If you're just looking, you might want to keep in mind that the Digital Group has a lot of characters.

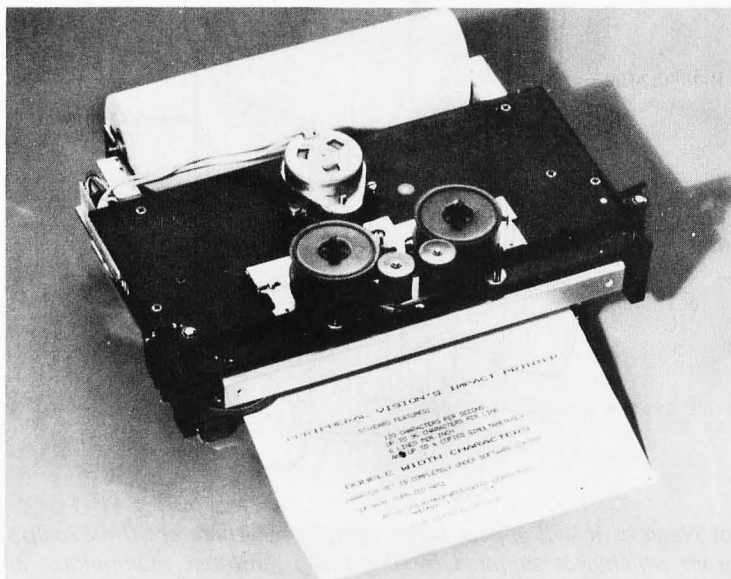
Write or call now for details on our new 64-character TV readout and all our other exciting products.

the digital group

box 6528 denver, colorado 80206 (303) 777-7133



# Peripheral Vision impacts your computer.



**WITH A  
FULL-SIZE,  
LOW-COST  
IMPACT  
PRINTER.**

Until now, the hobbyist and small businessman have had one major problem in assembling a reasonably price microprocessor system with the capabilities found in the more costly computers. It was impossible to find a high-quality, high-output printer for hard copy needs at an affordable price.

Peripheral Vision has come up with a solution.

We are offering a full-size *impact* printer designed for microprocessors—and it comes with a mini price. Kit prices start as low as \$495 for the printer and interface card. And that won't impact your pocketbook.

Peripheral Vision's printer is loaded with capabilities. Take a look:

- It's fast—120 characters per second
- 96 characters per line, 12 characters per inch horizontal, 6 lines per inch
- Makes up to 4 copies simultaneously
- Character set and pitch variable under software control
- 5 x 7 character matrix
- Ribbon has built-in re-inkers for a life of 10,000,000 characters
- Paper can be either a standard 8½-inch roll, fanfold or cut page
- Interfaces to 8-bit parallel ports

Just remember, Peripheral Vision is committed to helping you get along with your computer. The new printer we are offering is another example. It is high quality, low in cost and will definitely impact your system.

Write or call now to find out how to impact your computer.

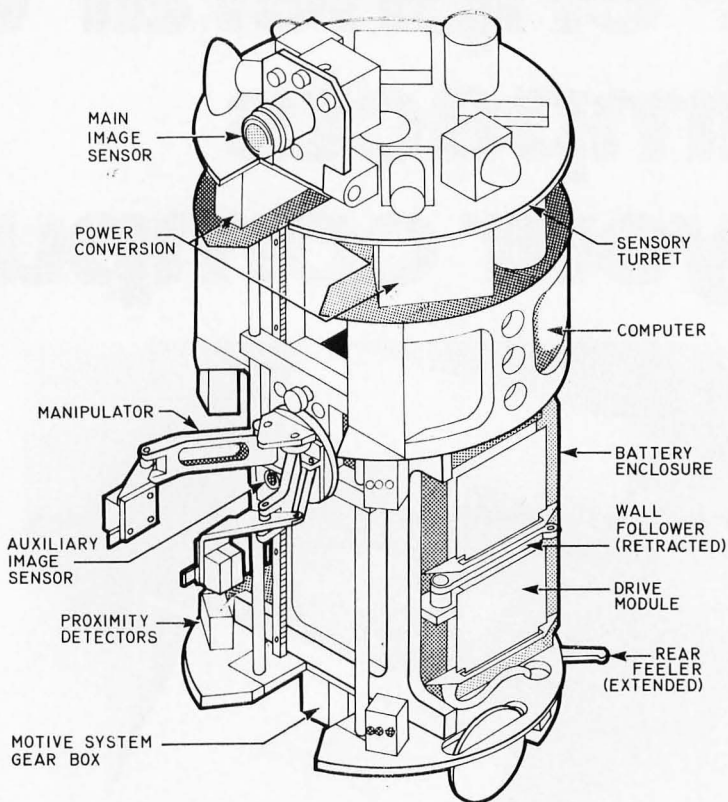
**PERIPHERAL  
VISION** INC

P.O. Box 6267 Denver, Colorado 80206 (303) 777-4292



# Newt:

## A Mobile, Cognitive Robot



*Figure 1: The robot Newt as it will appear when completed. There are three main subsystems shown in this diagram which was supplied by the author: motive, manipulator and sensory turret. The entire machine is controlled by an on board microcomputer. The motive power subsystem is built around two precision drive wheels actuated by stepper motors. The manipulator, a simple hand capable of grasping, lifting and rotating, is also actuated by stepper motors and includes various sensors. The sensory turret at the top is a platform which includes a main image sensor, which can be tilted to look straight down or up at a slight angle using a stepping motor; other sensors are shown in outline form, and are a subject for future experimentation.*

Ralph Hollis  
Dept of Physics and Astrophysics  
University of Colorado  
Boulder CO 80309

In the late 1930s, a young man named Rossum began manufacturing industrial robots in a small factory on the outskirts of Prague. This venture was immediately successful and would have virtually guaranteed a second industrial revolution had it not been for a singular tragic circumstance: The robot workers became irrational and revolted. They turned on their masters and burned the factory to the ground.

Fortunately, the preceding scenario is only a work of fiction by the Czechoslovakian writer K Čapek. Since Čapek's coinage of the word "robot" in his 1923 play R U R it has been the subject of a great many works of science fiction, including Isaac Asimov's *I, Robot* and the movies

"Forbidden Planet," "Gog," "Silent Running," "Westworld" and others.

Alas, the imaginative stories of the science fiction writers have far outstripped the efforts of the robot engineers. Progress in building real robot devices has been painfully slow over the past several decades, although a few individuals and small groups have produced some very interesting results.

It is not my purpose here to review these works, but rather to describe a project with which I have been personally involved for some time: the construction of a freely moving robot vehicle which will be capable of interacting with its environment in a rational way, and managing its own survival. The work is being done by a small group of people in the Duane Physical Laboratory of the University of Colorado. The project is being financed through personal funds, and in this sense qualifies as an "amateur" undertaking.



What are the requirements for such a robot? It must be able to explore the environment in some orderly manner, measure the attributes of objects and obstacles encountered, classify them according to some scheme, and incorporate them in its evolving internal world model. The world model must have a logical structure which allows modifications to be easily made; it must be compact with respect to memory space, and it must use a design which can be consulted in some reasonable way. The robot must be able to manipulate the world model (cognition), derive informed decisions from it, and carry out these decisions in physical action to achieve broadly defined goals.

Figure 1 is a general view of the robot as it will appear when completed. Practically speaking, it resembles less a mechanical man than, say, a shop type vacuum cleaner. The machine is cylindrical, about 36 cm (14 inches) in diameter and 76 cm (30 inches) in height, weighing approximately 27 kg (60 pounds). All rigid mechanisms lie within the cylindrical boundary or can be retracted within the boundary if necessary. This design greatly reduces the number and diversity of senses required. The robot will be fitted with a smooth cylindrical skin (not shown), removable in sections for easy inspection and maintenance. Modular construction is used in the robot wherever possible. There are three main subsystems: motive, manipulator and sensory turret. These are presided over by an 8080 based microcomputer with 8 K bytes of EROM and 24 K bytes of programmable memory. The entire system is powered by a 6 V, 84 amp-hour storage battery.

### How the Robot Gets Around

The robot is given locomotion by two main diametrically opposed drive wheels. A third (unpowered) castoring wheel is located at the rear. This motive geometry has been successfully employed in several other robot vehicles constructed by other groups, and has been in use in the author's robot research since 1957. The vehicle's center of gravity is located well aft due to the placement of the battery and other heavy components, obviating the need for a front wheel. The wheels are constructed of aluminum with neoprene O-ring tires. The main wheels are driven by stepping motors through precision 3:1 gearing. A single command step rotates a wheel 0.6 degrees, so there is a total of 600 steps per revolution. If both wheels are moved in the same direction, the vehicle travels forwards or back-

wards in a straight line. If the wheels are moved in opposite directions, the vehicle executes a perfect rotation about its vertical axis. By stepping the wheels at different rates, a circular trajectory is approximated having a radius which can range from zero to infinity. The hardware and software necessary to drive the stepping motors are discussed in some detail later in this article, since they have very general application.

The robot navigates principally by open loop dead reckoning. That is, it depends largely on the precise control of the wheels during acceleration, deceleration, and constant speed motion to achieve accurate positioning of the vehicle. The robot's position and azimuth relative to a fixed origin are computed at the end of each motion segment by counting stepping motor increments and using trigonometry. The precision attainable is limited principally by wheel slippage, unequal wheel diameters, nonplanar floors, round-off errors, and step quantization. In practice, all these errors are small for short distance movements.

The robot's excellent open loop performance makes it unnecessary to have continuous closed loop servo systems, such as have been extensively employed in other robots. For example, consider the problem of having a robot view a small object on the floor a short distance away, and then go pick up the object. One approach would be to have the robot continuously view the object as it moves towards it, adjusting its motion in a continuous way to converge on the object and pick it up. In this approach, a rather crude motive system would suffice, since errors are always nulled. A heavy load, however, is placed on the sensor-computer system. An alternative approach, the one followed here, is to have the robot view the object once, and then compute exactly how to move to the object and pick it up. When the computation is completed, the machine simply carries out the proper motions in a blind fashion. There is a greatly reduced strain on the sensor-computer system, at the expense of having to build rather precise motive machinery. Of course, this approach assumes the relevant environment will remain fixed for the duration of the task.

In this general spirit, by using high precision open loop movements throughout the robot, only intermittent feedback through the senses is required to close the control loop. In this way, the overall complexity of the robot can be kept at a reasonable level, allowing the required computations to fall within the abilities of an on board microcomputer.

### Epistemological Engineering

*With artificial intelligence, robotics and applied cybernetics coming of age through the recent progress in the fabrication of computer systems, it is quite likely that the branch of philosophy called epistemology will have a much more explicit role in technology during the coming years. Epistemology is the study of nature and grounds of knowledge; understanding of epistemology is crucial to any attempt to realistically implement artificial intelligence systems. So in a future world of cognitive automata and advanced information systems, we may indeed find the new specialist who is the "epistemological engineer."*



## Scanning the Environment with Electronic Senses

The sensory turret (see figure 1) provides a general platform on which to mount various senses, some of which might be quite experimental and temporary in nature. It can pan a full 360 degrees, and a small section containing the main image sensor can tilt from approximately 30 degrees above horizontal to 90 degrees below horizontal. Both of these motions are controlled by stepping motors. The main image sensor has a motorized focus control. The geometry of the "hand-eye" system allows orthogonal views of objects held in the manipulator jaws by using both image sensors under conditions of controlled focus and lighting.

Each image sensor is a 32 by 32 element integrated array of photodiodes on a silicon chip measuring approximately 4 mm (0.1 inch) square. The array acts like a 1024 bit memory. Each element is precharged to a fixed voltage; then at some later time the voltage of each element is read out, decreased in proportion to the amount of light which has fallen on it. Several milliseconds are required to digitize the image. Up to 16 levels of gray can be discerned, which means that 512 bytes of computer memory are sufficient for a single image. Once the image is obtained, it is analyzed by appropriate software. The extremely small size of these solid state image sensors, and the simplicity of their associated electronics, make them ideal for robot use. Higher resolution devices such as charge coupled sensors and miniature television cameras are available, but their cost and complexity make them unattractive for such applications. Besides, the amount of data generated would be too unwieldy to handle with a microcomputer.

In addition to the main image sensor, several simple phototransistor light sensors are mounted on the tilting platform of the sensory turret. These enable the robot to locate and track point sources of light.

Several other proposed senses are to be mounted on the turret. These are shown in schematic form in figure 1. To the left of the image sensor is shown an ultrasonic ranging transmitter and receiver which should be extremely useful for finding the range to walls at distances as great as 10 meters (33 feet). The idea is to transmit short bursts of 40 kHz sound and measure the time required for an echo to be received in order to compute the distance. Much of the necessary circuitry is available in compact integrated form.

Just to the right of the image sensor is shown a long wavelength infrared radiation detector with which it might be possible to

locate sources of heat such as dogs, cats and humans.

Located on an axis perpendicular to the main image sensor are shown two microphones which form part of a sound location system. The intent is for each sensor to acquire a short sample of sound. The computer then attempts to find a phase relationship between them, thereby locating the direction of the source.

Many other possible senses can be imagined; the sensory turret is intended to provide a versatile platform and interface for experimenting with them. For example, using a helium neon laser, or perhaps a compact metal vapor laser, it may be possible to provide an optical range finding system with high resolution if a suitable detector can be found. Eventually it is hoped to provide limited forms of speech synthesis and phrase recognition (using off line electronics with an analog radio link). This would make it possible to give general spoken commands to the robot in contextual surroundings, and have verbal feedback to insure that the commands were being properly interpreted.

Sharing some space with the sensory turret system, and directly below the platform in figure 1, is the necessary power conversion electronics. These modules convert the battery voltage to  $\pm 12$  V and +5 V (regulated) for use by the electronics, and also house the battery recharging circuitry.

## Manipulating Objects in the Environment

The number of tasks which a simple robot can do is greatly increased if it has some sort of hand with which to grasp and manipulate objects in the environment. The human arm and hand system, with its 27 degrees of freedom, is a marvelously versatile mechanism. Large industrial manipulators are fairly complicated and have six or seven degrees of freedom. For practical reasons, the present system is limited to a mere three degrees of freedom which, when combined with the two degrees of freedom of the motive system, should be sufficient for carrying out simple tasks.

The manipulator is able to grasp objects, move up and down along the front of the robot by means of a rack and pinion drive, and to rotate about a horizontal axis. All three motions are controlled by stepping motors. The manipulator has a parallelogram geometry which permits the jaw faces to remain parallel regardless of their separation. This feature simplifies the problem of picking up objects of varying sizes. When not in use, the jaws open wide enough to bring all



parts of the manipulator within the cylindrical boundary of the robot, where it is out of the way and does not cause problems when the robot turns and maneuvers in tight places.

An auxiliary 32 by 32 element image sensor with fixed focus lens is mounted directly in the manipulator assembly, providing a view of whatever object is between the jaws.

In addition to mechanical force sensors in the jaw faces, there are several infrared LEDs in one face with opposing phototransistors in the other face. These LED phototransistor pairs define beams of light between the two jaw faces. By scanning the manipulator up and down, and moving the entire vehicle forwards and backwards, these beams enable the robot to measure the height and depth of simple objects resting on the floor between the jaw faces, as well as to determine when objects are correctly positioned for picking up. The widths of objects are measured directly by counting the number of stepping motor pulses required to close the jaws on the object.

A tactile sensor is mounted on the front of each jaw to enable the robot to sense and locate large obstacles such as walls. The robot can align itself accurately either parallel or perpendicular to the wall, after performing a simple series of maneuvers. This action is convenient for many of the tasks the robot might have to carry out. For example, a simple strategy of maneuvers allows the robot to "square itself off" from a corner in a room, thereby defining a precise origin for its navigational coordinates.

The tactile sensors double as electrical contacts used for plugging into ordinary wall outlets for the purpose of recharging the robot's battery (more about this later).

All electrical power and signals to and from the manipulator assembly are sent through folding ribbon cables which are not shown in figure 1.

### Auxiliary Senses

In addition to the senses mounted on the manipulator and sensory turret assemblies, there are several auxiliary senses illustrated in figure 1. A pair of retractable feelers are provided in the rear of the vehicle and serve much the same purpose as the tactile sensors on the manipulator jaws. These rear feelers enable the robot to detect and square up from walls and corners if the manipulator is occupied with holding some object.

In addition to the rear feelers, a pair of retractable wall-follower feelers located on the sides of the vehicle enable the robot to

travel parallel to a wall by measuring the distance from itself to the wall. The rear feelers and the wall-follower feelers are both activated by double coil latching solenoids and contain "microswitches" consisting of movable masks and infrared LED-photo-transistor pairs.

For all of the robot's varied and specialized senses we have discussed so far, there is nothing to prevent the robot from accidentally running at high speed into a wall. To prevent just such a mishap, and to provide a "soft" broad area "sense of touch," the robot is equipped with a number of proximity detectors, several of which are shown in schematic form in figure 1. These detectors work on a simple, but elegant, principle. Infrared LEDs, amplitude modulated by a 20 kHz signal, send broad beams of light out from the robot. If a wall is nearby, some of this light is reflected back into phototransistor sensors located in the same module. The received signal is amplified and sent to a phase sensitive detector locked to the outgoing signal. The computer is notified if the signal exceeds some programmable threshold. These proximity detectors are quite insensitive to ambient light conditions, not very sensitive to the color or texture of the reflecting surface, and have useful ranges extending from several centimeters to perhaps one meter. With these detectors, the robot is free to travel at fairly high speed until a wall or other obstacle is encountered, and can then slow down and investigate it with caution.

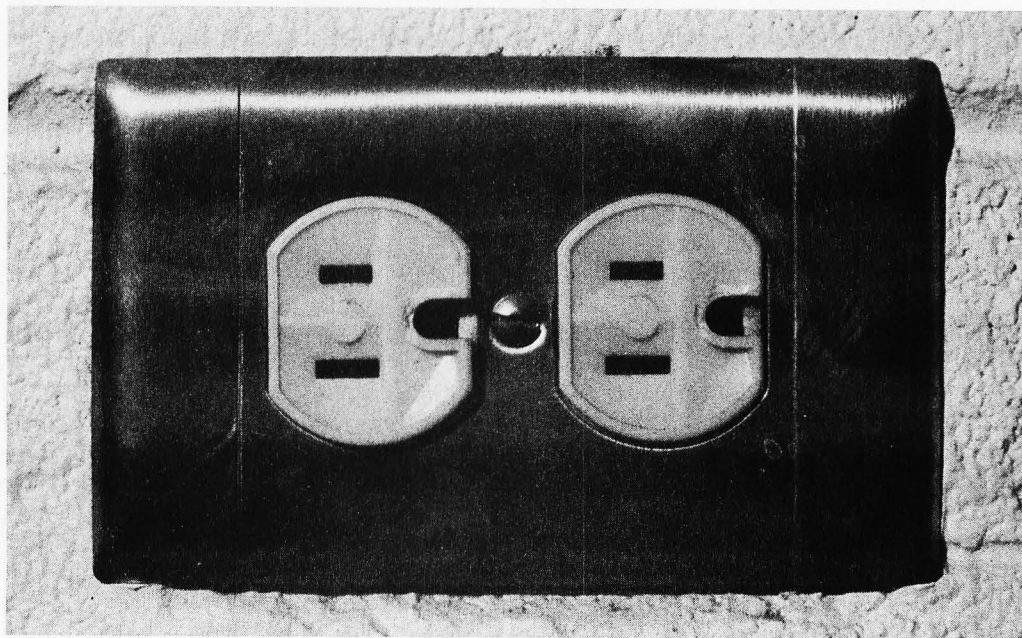
It should be mentioned that all of the senses interact with the processor through a vectored priority interrupt system.

### Robot Psychology

Up to the present time, the environment of the robot has been intentionally restricted. The robot is permitted to roam freely within a large "playpen" constructed of plywood. As various sensory functions are added, and the robot nears completion, simple objects such as blocks of wood, and larger obstacles constructed from plywood will be introduced, and restrictions on the environment will be gradually relaxed. While this is happening, the complexity of the software will greatly increase. It is expected to take several more years of effort before the robot reaches a form which can be considered "finished." Whether the robot will ever be able to cope successfully with a "general" environment, such as a typical research laboratory or home living room, is certainly an open question.

The software will be developed as a hierarchy of modules. The bottom strata of





*Photo 1: The feeding trough. This is a photograph of an ordinary wall outlet with a white concrete block wall as a background. The robot must be able to seek out and plug into outlets such as this in order to periodically replenish its energy supply.*

this hierarchy will be occupied by hardware oriented routines for motor control, interrupt servicing, sensory data acquisition and the like. These routines will be relegated to EROM, where they will reside as powerful appendages for the higher level software. In the highest reaches of the hierarchy will be the planning algorithms: heuristic programming which will take into account goals, subgoals, behavior, the structure of priorities, and what may generally be called the "psychology" of the robot.

If the robot is turned loose in a strange room, its immediate behavior will be to begin exploring the room in some systematic way, locating walls and the boundaries of objects with respect to a specific origin. As new features of the environment are encountered, they will be incorporated into the world model. Particular interest will be shown in the positions and heights of recognizable wall outlets, since these are critical for survival. As the model of the room nears completion, the original intense curiosity will subside, and will be replaced by an attitude of playfulness. The world model will be consulted to find out which objects (eg: wooden blocks) are small enough to be manipulated. The robot may choose to group together objects with similar characteristics, build simple structures by stacking blocks and so forth. When the energy supply nears exhaustion, the robot will interrupt its play, head directly for a convenient wall outlet, plug in, and recharge its battery. The recharging process might take several hours, during which all motors will be turned off, and all but one 4 K byte memory module will be powered down. After recharging, the

robot will unplug itself and continue on its way. When the robot eventually "tires" of its environment, it will perhaps leave the room, wander down the hallway, and look for other rooms to explore. An interesting experiment would be to observe how long it takes for the machine to recognize a room in which it is arbitrarily placed, but has previously explored. In addition to observing general behavior, one can give the robot general tasks to perform, such as picking up all small objects in a cluttered room and placing them in a box in the corner. (Mothers with small children, take note!)

Many of the computing requirements for the robot will exceed the capabilities of its on board microcomputer. For example, the analysis of complicated scenes viewed by the image sensors can, at present, be done only by a very fast computer with lots of memory. For this reason it is planned to equip the robot with a duplex radio telemetry link to a "black box" which connects with a telephone. The robot will then be able to initiate telephone calls to a large timeshared computer, and be able to communicate with it via the 2400 bps telephone lines. Control routines in the on board microcomputer will invoke large analysis programs stored on permanent disk files attached to the time-shared computer.

A visual scene can be transmitted in less than a second, and the large computer can extract features of interest and send them back to the robot in several seconds. It will also be useful to take advantage of the off line disk files to store large data bases such as portions of the world model. When the robot has finished its transactions with the



large computer, it simply "hangs up the phone" and goes about its business, perhaps reinitiating the hookup at a later time. It is important to point out here that in no sense is the large computer "in control" of the robot. The robot is simply using the services of the large computer to perform calculations that are too involved or too lengthy to do itself, much as you or I would use a computer to solve some problem. Also, it should be noted that if the large timeshared computer is busy, or if the computations are long, the robot is free to continue with other tasks until the requested analysis can be performed.

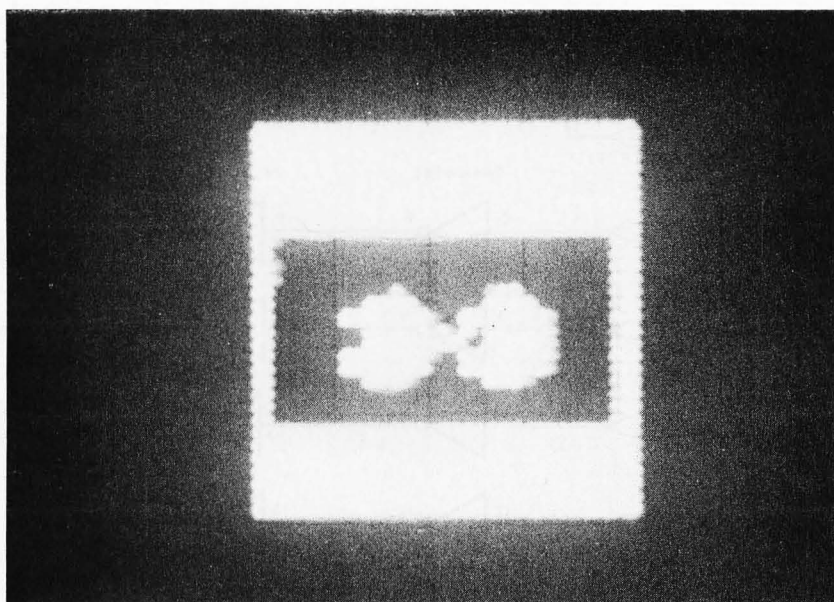
This usage of an off line timeshared computer will permit access to a large amount of general robot planning software written in high level languages by other groups. The telemetry hookup will, as a side benefit, enable the robot to make calls to human researchers (hopefully not in the middle of the night) to report malfunctions or unusual conditions in the environment by means of coded audio signals. (The robot night watchman?)

### Finding Energy Sources

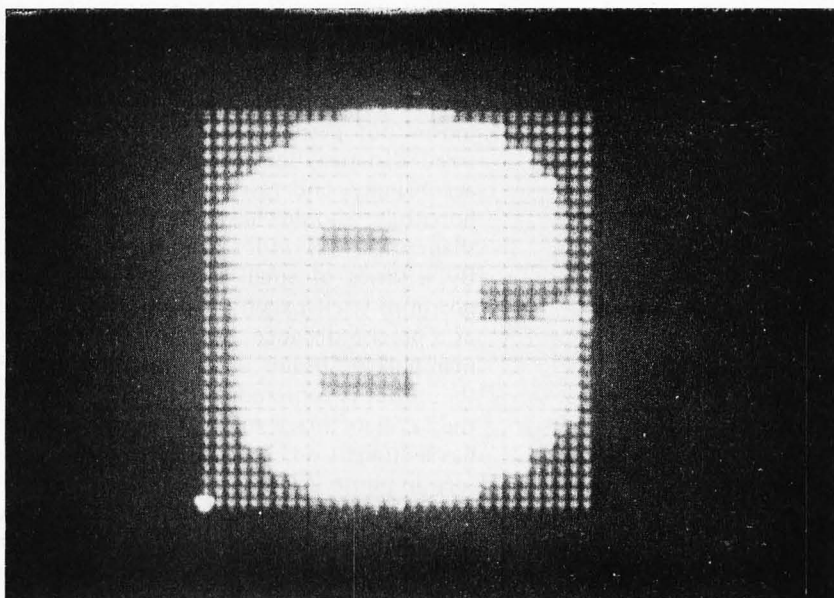
It may be necessary for the robot to survive for weeks at a time without supervision or interruption of its operation. To do so, it must manage its own energy supply. The battery voltage and current are sensed periodically and converted to digital form by a simple software driven analog to digital conversion system. This information, along with the battery's internal temperature (sensed with a thermistor probe), allows the state of charge to be determined. When this reaches some minimum level, the robot is obliged to renew its supply of energy by finding a wall outlet and plugging in.

From the outset, it must be said that the robot will depend heavily on preprogrammed strategies to accomplish this task. A standard wall outlet mounted on a white concrete block wall is shown in photo 1. The cover plate is of brushed stainless steel, and the receptacles are made of light colored molded plastic. From a distance of perhaps 10 meters (33 feet), with the turret image sensor focused on infinity, the outlet appears as a small spot. Any such spot, identifiable by the software as a few dark picture elements surrounded by a light field, is worth further investigation. If several spots are visible, a single one will be selected for closer examination.

Using the motive system and the sensory turret in combination, the direction and distance to the spot is then computed by triangulation. After this is done, the robot



*Photo 2: Here is an oscilloscope display of the wall outlet shown in photo 1, as viewed by an image sensor. There are a total of 1024 picture elements in this sensor, each with 16 levels of gray perceptible to the computer. The picture has 32 columns and 32 rows of elements. The outlet appears as a dark rectangle with a light background. The two receptacles can just be resolved at this range.*



*Photo 3: As the robot moves closer to the wall outlet, more detailed features of the socket become apparent. This is an oscilloscope display of an individual receptacle, as viewed at close range by the image sensor. By applying pattern recognition techniques to images such as this and the image in photo 2, the robot can recognize outlets and determine the exact position and height of the electrical contacts, prior to its final maneuver to plug itself into the wall.*



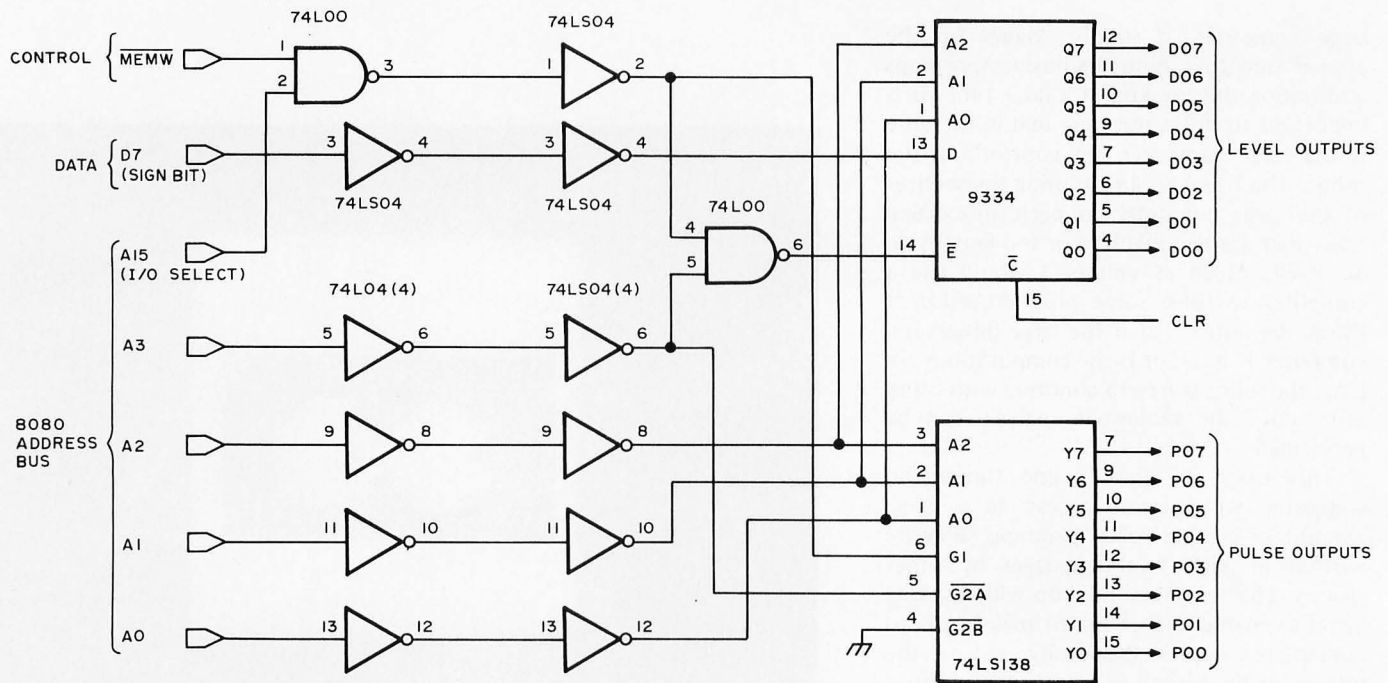


Figure 2: Output decoding logic used to create discrete (level) outputs and pulse outputs. This circuitry connects to an 8080 data bus through memory address space. The outputs are used to drive the various lines of stepper motor interfaces such as those shown in figure 3. Each stepper motor individually uses one discrete level output (for forward or reverse direction control) and one pulse output (to initiate one step sequence). Two discrete level outputs are also used to control the running versus standby, or off, status of the motors.

drives to the approximate position of the spot, and with LED proximity sensors and the tactile sensors on the manipulator, it attempts to sense and recognize the existence of a wall, which is hopefully associated with the spot. If this is the case, the robot moves out perpendicular to the wall for a fixed distance, sets the image sensor focus accordingly, and rescans for the spot which hopefully should now begin to have the shape of a wall outlet from this short range. By a series of small maneuvers, the robot positions itself exactly in front of the outlet at a precise distance away. At this time, the manipulator begins a vertical motion until the outlet is centered in the field of view of the auxiliary image sensor. The computer now has a straight on, in focus view such as that seen in photo 2.

At this point, fairly simple pattern recognizing algorithms are used to analyze the shape, size and topology of the image (feature extraction). These features are compared with known properties of wall outlets. If enough features match within certain error bounds, the recognition is successful. (In this respect, it is much easier to attempt to recognize a specific object than to try to analyze a general scene.) If the recognition is not successful, several more attempts are made at slightly different distances to over-

come the granularity effects of the sensor. If a recognition is still not successful, the robot heads off to explore other spots. Assuming success at this point, the robot moves in for a high resolution image of a single receptacle (see photo 3). Again, the image is analyzed, and further recognition tests are made. If everything is okay, the exact height and distance to the electrical contacts are determined, and the manipulator jaws close to the separation appropriate to the space between the two contacts. An attempt is now made to plug in, with the computer monitoring the voltage between the two plug prongs on the manipulator. Small searching motions are made until contact is established, whereupon the jaws open slightly to make good electrical connections. The computer then directs the recharging operation until the correct charge is reached. It is expected that the robot will normally be able to go about six hours between recharging operations.

### Stepping Motor Drives

In order to execute all of the motions required of it, the robot must have precise control of the motors. This is accomplished by means of the stepping motor drive modules which constitute the interface between the on board computer and the stepping motors. There is a total of seven



identical drives: two for the motive system (one for each wheel), three for the manipulator (grasp, lift and rotate), and two for the sensory turret (pan and tilt).

Figure 2 illustrates the logic used to provide both pulse and discrete (level) outputs from the computer. For simplicity, only eight pulse outputs and eight discrete outputs are shown. The scheme can be expanded to many more outputs, with the addition of suitable logic. Low power TTL provides the connection to the address, data and control buses of the microprocessor. Lines A<sub>0</sub> to A<sub>3</sub> select one of 16 possible outputs, with A<sub>15</sub> acting as an input output select line. The sign bit, D<sub>7</sub>, is used to signify whether a one or a zero will be written into the selected discrete output line. Generation of the negative going output pulses and strobing of the data are done by the  $\overline{\text{MEMW}}$  pulse. A 9334 addressable latch and 74LS138 binary to octal decoder provide the outputs to the system. If desired, one pulse output can be wired to the CLR line of the 9334 latch for simultaneous resetting of all the discrete outputs.

Figure 3 shows an individual stepping motor drive circuit which is sufficiently simple and general to permit many other non-robot applications where precise computer controlled motion is required. The circuit generates the 4 phase pulse sequence of high currents necessary to operate a Slo-Syn<sup>TM</sup> bifilar type stepping motor manufactured by the Superior Electric Company. Inputs to the stepping motor circuit are connected as desired to the discrete and pulse outputs shown in figure 2. The forward or reverse input ( $\overline{\text{FR}}$ ) determines whether the motor shaft turns clockwise ( $\overline{\text{FR}} = 1$ ) or counter-clockwise ( $\overline{\text{FR}} = 0$ ) as viewed from the shaft end of the motor. The forward limit input ( $\overline{\text{FL}}$ ) prevents the motor from moving forwards (clockwise) if  $\overline{\text{FL}} = 0$ . The reverse limit input ( $\overline{\text{RL}}$ ) prevents the motor from moving backwards if  $\overline{\text{RL}} = 0$ . These inputs are generally not controlled by the computer, but are wired to simple limit switches to prevent excessive motion of the motor in a particular direction. In the case of the robot, these "reflex inputs" are independent to allow the computer to change the direction of motion after a mechanical limit has been reached, and to establish "zero point" settings for the various possible motions. The pulse input ( $\overline{\text{P}}$ ) triggers on a negative going transition and causes the motor to advance one step (1.8 degrees) in the direction specified by the  $\overline{\text{FR}}$  input. Thus, 200 pulses on the  $\overline{\text{P}}$  input cause the motor shaft to rotate exactly one revolution. The maximum pulse rate is of the order of several hundred pulses per second without error, but this

depends strongly on the motor size and the driven load. The clear input ( $\overline{\text{CLR}}$ ), when momentarily brought low, resets the counting flip flops to zero in case it is necessary to establish a standard shaft position when power is turned on. The off input ( $\overline{\text{OFF}}$ ), when brought low, removes all current from the motor windings, and frees the shaft except for a small holding torque caused by the permanent magnets. If  $\overline{\text{OFF}} = 0$  and standby (SBY) is brought high (SBY = 1), the shaft position is maintained, but at greatly reduced current. The off and standby inputs are critical for application in the robot, since they permit substantial power savings. In figure 3, series 7400 logic can be substituted for the 74L and 74LS series if desired, but at the expense of extra power. Resistance values in the drive circuits are typical, and might need to be optimized for a particular motor. The diodes in the emitter circuit of the 2N3055s should have a high surge rating, and moderate heat sinking for 2N3055s is advised.

Connections to a Slo-Syn<sup>TM</sup> stepping motor are shown in figure 4. In the robot, all motors are powered directly from the main 6 V battery (+MV). Values for the resistance R can vary from zero to several ohms and are selected to be compatible with the motor's maximum current rating and dynamic characteristics.

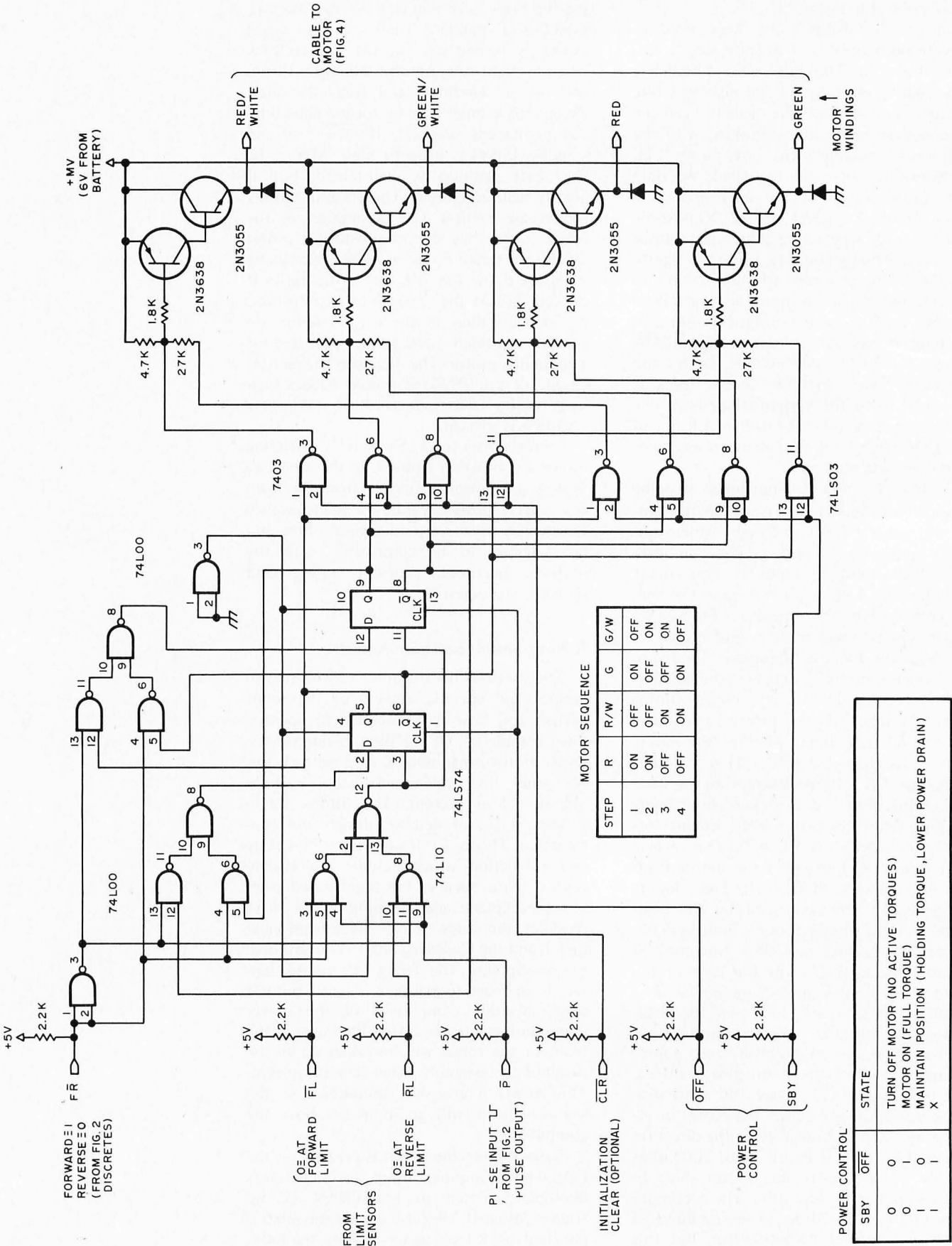
### Robot Control: Software Aspects

The previous discussion dealt with several general and specific aspects of the robot system and how it is intended to operate, once completed. Of the three major subsystems, motive, manipulator and sensory turret, only the motive subsystem is fully operational at present. The others are in various stages of detailed design and construction. Photo 4 reflects the current state of construction, which includes several temporary items such as the hand wired computer backplane and stepping motor drive modules, the crude "hand" made from sheet metal, and the cables leading to conventional power supplies. The 16 kg (35 pound) battery is on board to maintain balance, but not used, awaiting completion of the power conversion electronics. The open area at the front of the robot will be taken up by the manipulator assembly when it is completed. The power conversion modules and the sensory turret will go in place above the computer.

Software for the robot is created on the CDC-6400 computer using an 8080 cross assembler written in FORTRAN IV by Robert Mitchell. Object code for the 8080 is punched on 8 level paper tape by the 6400



Figure 3: Each stepper motor (there are seven presently incorporated into Newt's design) requires a drive circuit as shown here. This circuit contains counting logic and high current drivers needed to create the 4 step sequence of signals required by a

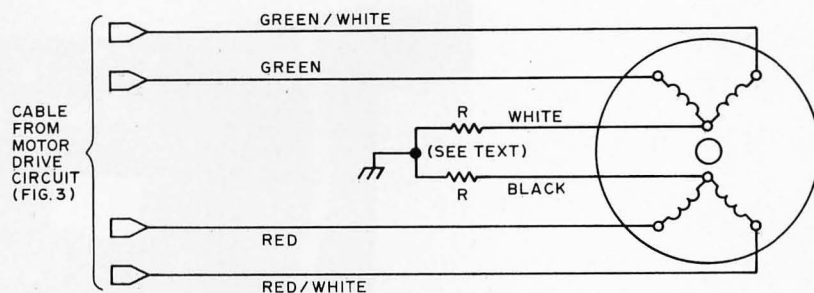




*Slow-Syn™ stepping motor. The inputs to this interface circuit include one level ( $\overline{FR}$ ) signal and one pulse signal ( $\overline{P}$ ) derived from an output port such as the one shown in figure 2. The forward and reverse limit inputs are used to override commands when a sensor detects that rotation of the motor has reached some mechanical limit of the motor's activity. The power control logic (summarized in the chart) is used to conserve battery power by allowing a "standby" mode for the motor when it is not being actively driven. This standby mode holds the motor shaft position actively, but uses less current than the full torque state used to move the shaft from step to step.*

system, and is subsequently read into the robot's memory through an ASR33 Teletype. A modest resident monitor program is stored in the first 666 bytes of EROM, which allows dumping and modifying of memory, punching and reading of paper tape, and branching to any memory location. The monitor is essential, because the computer has no conventional "front panel" with switches and lights.

The current robot control program occupies about 1000 bytes of programmable memory, not including table areas of variable size. It provides a method for exercising direct control of the robot for testing purposes. The coding, written by Dennis Toms, is very general, modular and compact. In order to start and stop the stepping motors without error, it is necessary to provide a profile of acceleration and deceleration. This is most conveniently done by using a time-delay table giving the appropriate time intervals between stepping motor pulses. The table is precomputed to yield a uniform acceleration over some time period. It is sufficient to have a single table for all motors. Each motor has associated with it a 14 byte motor status word (MSW) whose format is given in figure 5. The motor number and motor flag each occupy one byte; the other entries are two bytes (one word) each. The motor number byte is a fixed number which associates the MSW with a particular motor. The motor flag byte is a code which gives the current state of the motor (off, on, standby, accelerating, decelerating, emergency stop, etc). The speed pointer word is an index which points to the current entry in the time delay table. The top speed word specifies the index to the delay table entry, giving the shortest permissible delay between stepping motor pulses (maximum motor speed). The total steps word specifies the number of steps the motor is to execute. The acceleration, constant speed and deceleration counters specify the number of steps to be taken in the acceleration, constant speed and deceleration phases of the motion, respectively. These counters are decremented appropriately as the motion takes place, so that if necessary, at any time during the motion the state of the motor can be determined by



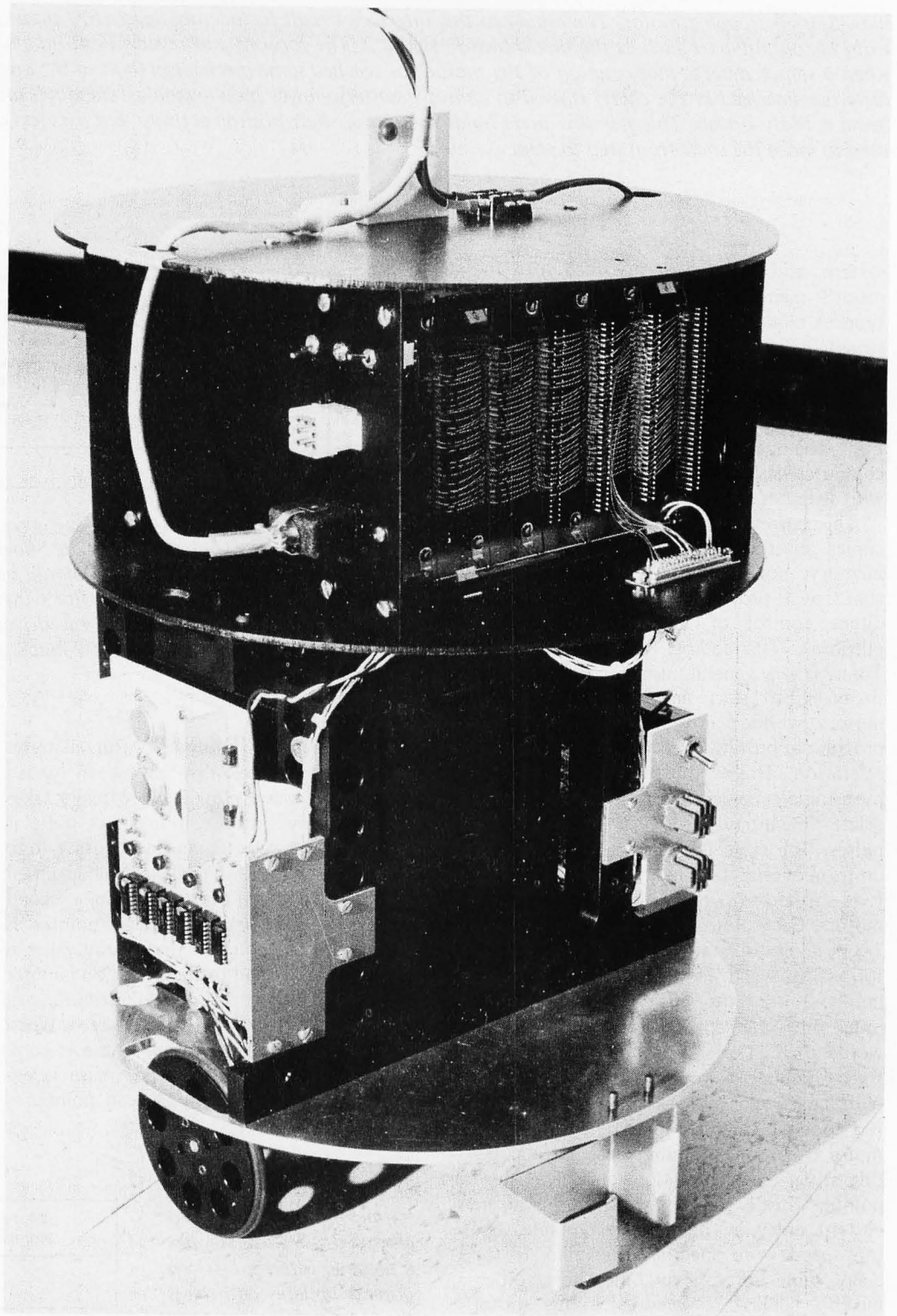
*Figure 4: Wiring and color code for the Superior Electric Slow-Syn™ bifilar stepping motors. The resistance R should be set (see text) to reflect typical operating characteristics of the motor's use. The wiring is shown by color designations, and is connected to the drive circuit of figure 3. The ground return to figure 3 can be via the robot's chassis or through an additional circuit in the cabling.*

interrupt handling routines. After all bytes of the appropriate MSW have been loaded with proper values, low level software takes over to carry out the motion. A pulse is issued to the selected motor causing it to advance 1.8 degrees. After a delay specified by the first entry in the delay table, a second pulse is issued, and the speed pointer is incremented to point to the second value in the delay table, and the acceleration counter is decremented. This process continues until the acceleration counter reaches zero. When this occurs, the acceleration phase is complete and the constant speed phase is entered. For this phase, the speed pointer is

*Figure 5: Format of the motor status word. There is one motor status word allocated to each stepper motor; an interrupt driven process updates and times the operations of the motors. The information includes motor identification, status flags and parameters which specify the details of a cycle of operation consisting of acceleration, constant running speed and deceleration.*

Motor Status Word (MSW)	
Motor Number	Motor Flag
Speed Pointer	
Top Speed	
Total Steps	
Acceleration Counter	
Constant Speed Counter	
Deceleration Counter	





*Photo 4: The robot Newt as it appears in the current state of construction. The hand wired computer backplane and stepping motor drive modules and sheet metal "hand" and power cables to an external source are all temporary.*

held fixed, pointing to the time delay value corresponding to the top speed index, while the constant speed counter is decremented for each step. After the constant speed phase is completed, the speed pointer is decremented for each pulse, causing the motor to decelerate. The motor finally stops after a number of pulses have been issued equaling total steps. The motor is then placed in

standby condition and this fact is stored in the motor flag byte. If unforeseen conditions arise which make it inadvisable or impossible to complete the motion as planned, the interrupt software stores the appropriate emergency stop code in the motor flag and the motor is halted. In all but extreme emergency cases requiring instant stopping of a motor running at high speed,



the software can recover the total number of steps actually taken, saving it for navigational purposes.

To exercise direct control of the robot, a simple interpretive command system was developed. The currently implemented commands are listed in table 1. Each command consists of the 1 byte ASCII character F, B, L, R, W, V or Q, followed by a 2 byte argument. In the case of the F, B, L and R commands, the argument is simply the number of motor steps to be taken (less than or equal to  $2^{15} - 1$ ). For the W command, the argument is the waiting time in units of 10ths of a second. For the V command, the argument specifies the new maximum speed of the robot in steps per second. For the Q command, the argument gives the 16 bit address of a sequence of commands stored in memory. Of course, many other commands, such as those appropriate for sensory turret and manipulator motion, will be added to the list of table 1. A program of robot activity consists of a simple sequence of these 3 byte commands, one after the other. For example, the following 15 byte sequence (arguments shown in hexadecimal notation):

```
F 0A10
L 000B
B 0010
W 0066
B 0002
```

would cause the robot to move forward 2576 steps (about 1.4 meters), turn left 11 steps (a few degrees), back up for 16 steps, stop and wait for 10.2 seconds, and then back up two steps. All accelerations and decelerations are taken care of automatically by the lower level software.

Commands can be given to the robot in several different ways (command modes) which are specified in table 2. For the D mode, the robot simply executes the commands directly as they are entered on the Teletype. After each command is given, it is necessary to wait until it is carried out before entering another command. In the R mode nothing is executed, but each command is recorded in sequence in the memory. The N mode is a combination of the D and R modes. It permits a sequence of commands to be recorded as they are being executed. The P mode allows playback of any previously recorded sequence. In this mode, the Teletype cable can be disconnected to allow the robot to roam freely. If the C mode is specified, the robot creeps along at a very slow pace under an F, B, L or R command for an indefinite number of steps. The motion is terminated by de-

*Table 1: Currently implemented commands. The demonstrations of operation seen in photo 5 were created using an interpretive sequence including these seven basic commands. The command list is open ended in that many additions to the possible operations are expected as the software is developed further.*

ASCII Command Code	Command Definition
F	Move robot forward
B	Move robot backward
L	Rotate robot left
R	Rotate robot right
W	Make robot wait
V	Set robot maximum speed
Q	Execute command sequence

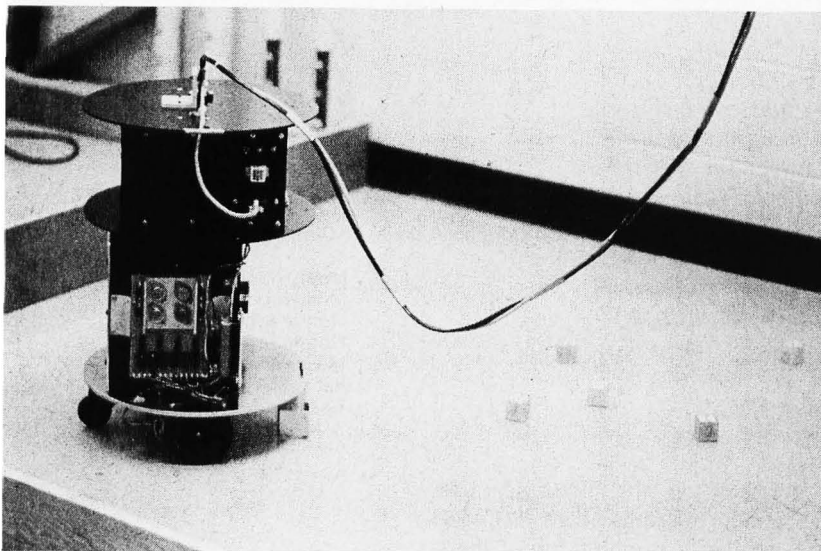
pressing any key on the Teletype, after which the number of steps taken is printed out. The T mode is a combination of the C and R modes. The E, L and O modes are "bookkeeping" in nature, and permit erasing, listing, and setting the origin of a command sequence, respectively. During the creation of a program of action for the robot (command sequence), any combination of modes can be used as desired. It is easy to think of many other useful modes which could be added to the list of table 2.

Using the commands listed in table 1, it has been possible to do a number of preliminary experiments with the robot which serve to test both the hardware and software, and to prove some of the fundamental ideas. For example, one can place wooden alphabet blocks on the floor at random, and then program the robot (using the N and T modes) to "pick them up" by trapping them in its temporary "hand." After putting the blocks and the robot back in their initial positions, the playback (P) mode can be used to repeat the motions automatically. One such test, rather in the form of a demonstration, is shown in photos 5a to 5g. In the first frame, photo 5a, the robot is moving towards the nearest block from its

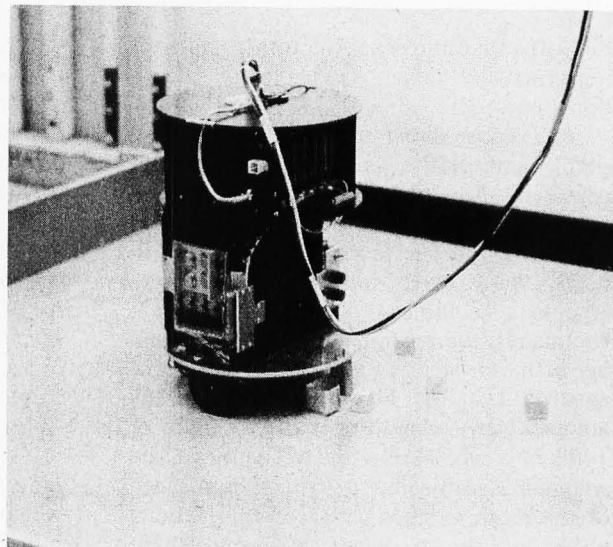
*Table 2: Command modes for the robot. The software presently implemented is used to try out various exercises of the robot's machinery. The software is structured into several command modes described by this list.*

Command Mode	Type of Operation
D	Direct (simply execute the commands)
R	Remember (record commands)
N	Normal (combine D and R)
P	Playback (run through a command sequence)
C	Creep (directly execute motions at a turtle's pace)
T	Teach (combine C and R)
E	Erase
L	List
O	Set origin

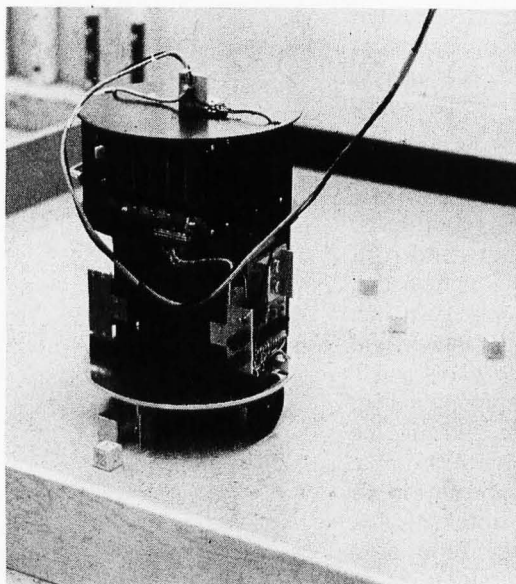




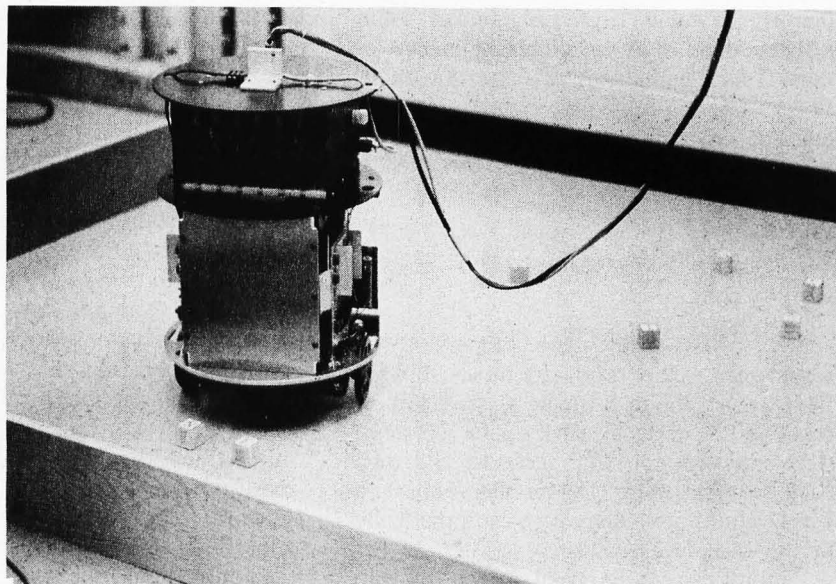
(a)



(b)



(c)

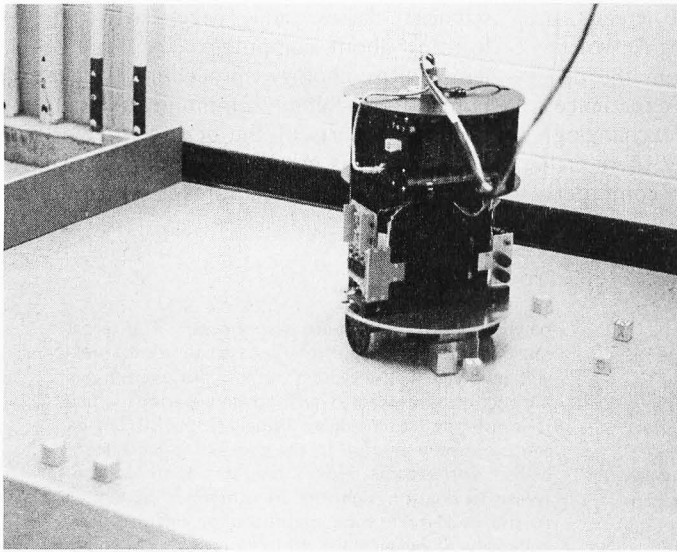


(d)

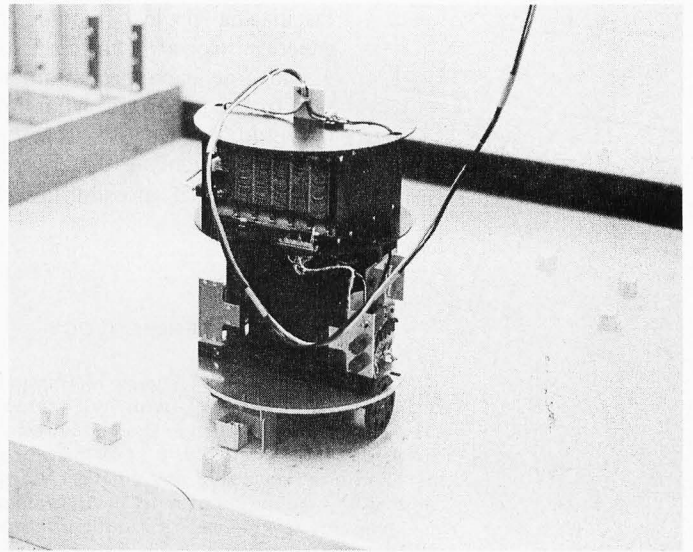
*Photo 5: A program of action executed by the robot. In this sequence, prearranged blocks are pushed to appropriate locations to spell out N E W T, which is the robot's name.*

- (a) The robot's actions start with its movement from an initial position in the left corner of the playpen toward its first block.*
- (b) As it closes in on the block, it maneuvers into position to entrap the block. Note that in this prearranged course, the robot is executing a fixed sequence of interpretive commands, and is not yet using visual inputs to find blocks at arbitrary positions.*
- (c) After trapping the block and moving to the final position, Newt releases the block at its final position.*
- (d) Here, a second block has been fetched and released next to the first block, and Newt is turning around in order to head for the third block.*
- (e) Now Newt is ready to pick up the third block in the sequence.*
- (f) After placing the third block and going to the fourth, Newt has picked up this last block.*
- (g) Finally, the fourth block has been placed, completing the spelling of Newt's name, which is the end of the programmed sequence of approximately 100 interpretive motion commands.*





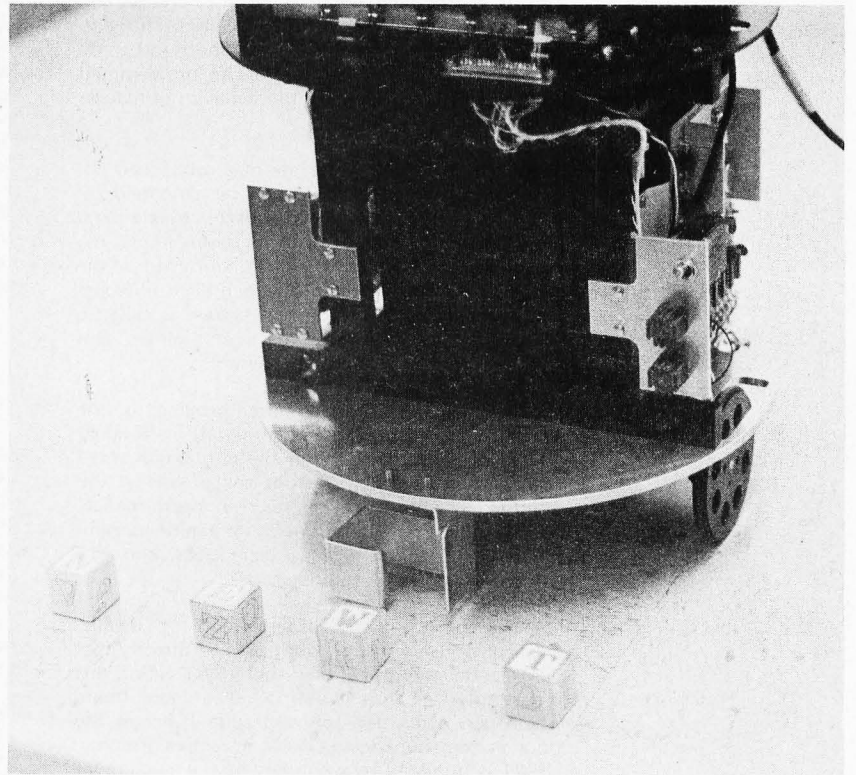
(e)



(f)

initial position in the left corner of the playpen. In 5b, it is maneuvering into position for "picking up" the block. In 5c, the block has been picked up, moved and released in a new position. In 5d, a second block has been fetched and placed next to the first block, and the robot is turning around and heading for a third block. In 5e, it is about ready to pick up the third block. In 5f, the third block has been placed, and the fourth block is in the "hand." In the final frame 5g, the fourth block has been placed, spelling out N E W T, which is, of course, the robot's name. Approximately 100 3 byte commands were required for this sequence. The program can be executed dozens of times without error, and the final positions of the blocks and the robot after the sequence is finished has a scatter of a few millimeters ( $\pm 1/8$  inch) in each direction. Of course, when the robot is complete with all its senses, it will seldom have to execute such a lengthy sequence in a completely open loop fashion. Perhaps it can eventually do tasks such as searching for and finding specific alphabet blocks in a random pile of blocks. This would require frequent closing of the feedback loops through the visual senses.

As the robot goes through its motions, such as depicted in photos 5a to 5g, it seems to possess an almost uncanny grace and precision. Small children, when watching it, are frightened at first, but this soon gives way to playful interest and warm curiosity. Even hardened computer experts are amazed to see a computer driving itself around on wheels!



(g)

#### Some Personal Remarks on Building Robots

It will not be possible for one person alone to write the software for the robot. This is far too large a job. It is hoped, however, that as the hardware nears completion, it will act as a focal point for many persons wanting to experiment with the robot by writing their own software. A



fascinating project would be to create a general "Robot Control Language" which would free each programmer from the details of the hardware. What a rich experience it would be to work together, exchanging ideas in a highly interactive way. There are many tutorial possibilities for computer

science classes and beginning students learning about computers. There are problems in psychology, procedural languages, human-to-machine communication, functioning of parts of the brain . . . (Working with robots is certainly one way to gain a much greater appreciation for the complex-

## SOME TERMINOLOGY

**Amp hour:** A unit of energy for rating batteries. The battery of NEWT, with its 84 Amp hour capacity, can store enough charge to drive a steady 1 A load for 84 hours, or a 14 A load for six hours. The finite capacity of any practical battery means that any mobile robot must incorporate some programs for seeking electrical outlets and recharging batteries periodically.

**Azimuth:** As used here, an angle relative to a fixed direction in the horizontal plane.

**Cognition:** As Webster has it, this is "the act or process of knowing, including both awareness and judgement." [*Webster's New Collegiate Dictionary*, 1976 edition.] In the context of robots and artificial intelligence, this term refers to programmed models which approximate the behavior of natural cognition.

**Degrees of freedom:** The state of a robot mechanism (or any other system) can be described by specifying the current value of each variable parameter. Thus, if a robot arm has seven joints, the position of its "hand" might be determined by the angular setting of each joint. Each such independently variable parameter of a system is called a "degree of freedom," so the seven jointed arm would have seven degrees of freedom.

**Heuristic:** A heuristic computer program is one which starts out with an approximate method of solving of a problem within the context of some goal, and uses feedback from the effects of the solution to improve upon its own performance. Heuristic programming is one of the major contemporary artificial intelligence techniques, and is a key to developing a cognitive robot.

**Manipulator systems:** A generic term for any mechanical device which a robot uses to directly manipulate its environment. In the NEWT robot, this is currently (see photos) a simple sheet metal frame which can catch a block and slide it across the floor as the robot moves, with no active grasping; NEWT is intended to eventually have a much more flexible system of manipulation as described in the text. Most industrial robots currently in use consist of manipulators alone, without much in the way of sensory feedback or motive systems.

**Motive systems:** A generic term for the mechanisms used to convey the robot around its environment. In the NEWT robot, this refers to the two drive wheels, balancing caster and stepper motors which propel the robot.

**Open loop, closed loop:** A closed loop system is one which operates with feedback from errors. The feedback is intended to correct for the errors and thus approach the truth; an open loop system ignores error signals and operates on the sometimes

naive assumption that no errors occur. The terms must be qualified by a reference to the time intervals involved in the system: NEWT, for example, is a closed loop system over long time periods, since it is intended to navigate using feedback from its sensors; however, due to the processing loads associated with sensors, NEWT operates open loop between navigation sightings in a manner analogous to the dead reckoning method of navigation used occasionally by airplane pilots or captains of ships.

**Round off errors:** In operations such as addition, multiplication or calculating transcendental functions, there is often some uncertainty in the least significant part of the result. In an extended calculation in which these operations are repeated over and over, appreciable round off errors can accumulate. In a digitally controlled vehicle guidance system such as that used for a robot, these numerical errors are a major source of uncertainty in the vehicle position, and are just as important as more obvious sources of error such as step quantization or slippage in the drive mechanism.

**Senses:** In a robotics context, senses are specialized peripherals which convert information about the environment into signals which can be analyzed by a computer or used directly by the electronics, as in a reflex. Sensory information may be obtained from devices as simple as a microswitch with a "feeler" arm, or as complicated as photoelectric imaging arrays with zoom lenses and pointing mechanisms.

**Stepping motors:** An ordinary electric motor is characterized by continuous motion when energized. A stepping motor uses a different design philosophy to achieve a motor which will move its shaft in small incremental angular steps on command, and will actively maintain its position in between each command. This type of motor is very well adapted to digital control of mechanical systems, and is used by NEWT for all mechanical motions in the robot.

**Step quantization:** The stepper motors have a finite angular resolution built into their design. This means that any mechanical motion derived from the motor will have a certain minimum step size, so that any attempt to position to a finer tolerance must be approximated.

**Trajectory:** The path of a moving object is its trajectory. In the case of the mobile robot, a trajectory is planned before motion takes place, given a desired goal position and a world model which covers its course and objects which may be in the way.

**World model:** A world model is the result of cognition as implemented in robots. Formally, it is an information structure built up in the memory of the robot, based on both initialization and heuristic interaction with the environment.



ity and capability of the brain.) In addition, experiments can continue on sensor development and interfaces from sensor to computer. There are a great many practical spin-offs from this kind of work.

Many people believe that as more and more advances are made in microelectronics, the prospects of mass producing robots will become attractive, and the prices of these hypothetical machines will plummet. (Let us hope we will have learned something from *RUR*.) If this occurs, many applications will open up. Besides such things as planetary surface exploration, such as already demonstrated by the Viking robots, one can envision undersea robots working on oil pipelines and well heads, coal mining robots, fire fighting robots, agricultural robots, robots on assembly lines producing customized articles, robot-like prosthetic devices, and many other types of robots for specialized and general service, doing jobs which are too difficult, too dangerous, or which are otherwise undesirable for humans.

I have been asked many times the questions, "Why are you building a robot?", and "What will it do when it is finished?" The answer to the second of these questions is easy: I simply don't know what the robot will be able to do. This is the whole point of building the robot. Given a modest amount of hardware and a greater amount of software, thoroughly integrated to form a system, the idea is to find out just what such a system is capable of doing. The whole is likely to be far greater than the sum of the parts. The system is pushed as far as the available time, money and energy will allow in order to learn what can be done and what cannot be done; in other words, to explore the frontier of robot research, and to know and understand the problems involved. The necessary knowledge can neither be obtained by theoretical studies, nor by simulations using large computers.

In regard to the first of the questions, I have been fascinated with robots since the mid-1950s and have constructed several robot devices prior to the one described in this article. The construction of such machines presents many interesting challenges. A functioning robot is a most curious blend of electronics, mechanics, computer design, computer programming and artificial intelligence. All these fields come together in the design and construction of a robot, and each must be explored in depth. Added to this are the challenges and excitement of locating obscure components in surplus store parts bins around the country, planning, building, and then replanning, rebuilding, and, of course, experimenting and learning. To me,

#### About NEWT's Name and Family Tree

The origin of NEWT's name is buried in an often quoted verse from *Macbeth* by William Shakespeare . . .

*In the cauldron boil and bake;  
Eye of newt and toe of frog,  
Wool of bat and tongue of dog,  
Adder's fork and blind-worm's sting,  
Lizard's leg and howlet's wing,  
For a charm of powerful trouble,  
Like a hell-broth boil and bubble.*

Newt I, the present robot's predecessor, was a light-seeking robot consisting of a large eye on a stalk rising above a motor driven platform.

all these are fascinating aspects of endeavors which are perhaps best left to amateurs. I say this, because I strongly believe that the amateur computer enthusiast has a golden opportunity to participate in advances in the field of robotics. In fact, the amateur has several advantages over the professional. The research can be as abstract as the amateur wishes it to be and can be conducted without regard to immediate payoff potential in the marketplace. There is no need to spend time writing elaborate proposals, no need to continually justify the direction of the work, and no need to get hard results every few months to write up and stick into quarterly reports. History has shown that precisely this atmosphere of freedom which surrounds the amateur is the atmosphere in which brilliant innovations and discoveries are sometimes made. ■

**Acknowledgment:** The author wishes to express gratitude to Dennis Toms for his enthusiastic help and interest in this project.



*Photo 1: The complete setup of the IBM Selectric Keyboard Printer, typing under the control of a KIM-1 microcomputer with a 4 K memory expansion. The Selectric interface described in this article is housed in the equipment case in the center of this photo.*

# Interfacing the IBM

Dan Fylstra  
Hamilton Hall C-23  
Harvard Business School  
Boston MA 02163

Photography by Carole Brock

One of the most desirable forms of computer output is high quality typewritten text suitable for preparing letters, reports and other documentation. A word processing system which speeds up the process of writing and revising text would be a very useful and feasible application for a small microprocessor based system, provided that a suitable hard copy output device can be found at a reasonable price.

An ideal output medium for such a word processing system would be an IBM Selectric office typewriter. Selectrics are moderately expensive when compared to ordinary typewriters (\$630 to \$830 depending on the options chosen), but they are ubiquitous in the office environment, produce very high quality typed output, and can be used to print in many different type styles simply by changing the ball shaped typing element. Special typeballs are available for printing mathematical symbols and for the APL character set (see "What is APL?", by Mark Arnold, November 1976 BYTE, page 20).

Unfortunately, the job of converting a Selectric office typewriter is made somewhat more difficult by the fact that (contrary to popular belief) the Selectric mechanism is entirely mechanical and not electronic in nature. The only use of electric power in an ordinary Selectric is for the motor which turns the drive shaft and various gears and cams. It is necessary to use solenoids to push levers and "bails" in the base of the mechanism to achieve printing under computer control. Similarly, contact switches must be installed in order to use the keyboard for computer input.

There is another alternative, however. A variety of computer terminals and other devices based on the Selectric mechanism are becoming available on the surplus market, often at a fraction of their original prices. These machines have their own built-in solenoids or other means for mechanical control, and present some sort of electrical or electronic interface to the outside world. The simplest, most commonly available, and of-





# Selectric Keyboard Printer

## (Teaching KIM to Type)

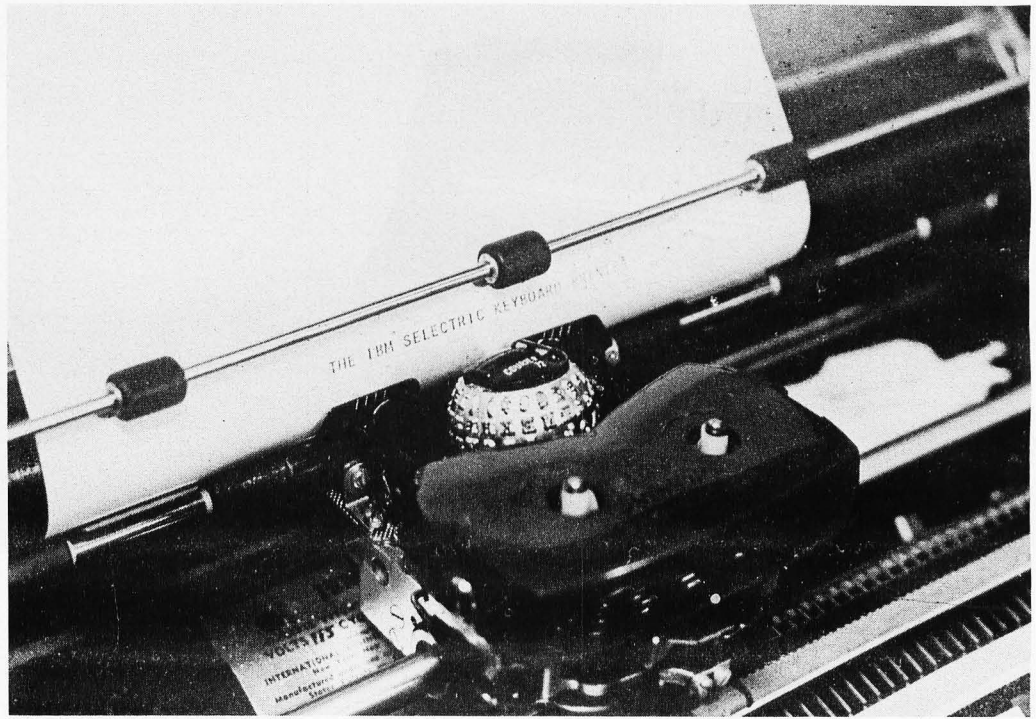
ten the cheapest of these are the Selectric Input/Output Keyboard Printers, Models 73, 731, 735 and others. They were manufactured by IBM, typically for use as IO devices in other companies' computer systems. As these systems have become obsolete, the Selectric Keyboard Printers have found their way into surplus channels.

As a business school student and experienced user of computers, I have always wanted to build a word processing system around my own home computer. Hence I seized a chance to acquire a Model 73 Keyboard Printer for \$450 from the Computer Warehouse Store in Boston. (These units were sold out in a few weeks; I have heard of prices ranging from \$250 to \$1500 through other channels, but as interest in the units increases, their typical prices are bound to rise.) Armed with a couple of old IBM manuals provided by the Computer Warehouse Store, I set out to accomplish what I expected would be a straightforward interfacing process.

This article is a report of my experience, and a detailed description of the interface which I built. Briefly, the interfacing process, while simple in principle, was not at all straightforward in practice. But it was successful, even for such a mechanically inept person and relative novice in electronics as me. For about \$50 in parts (including such extravagances as a pretty cabinet and a \$20 IBM connector to plug into the Selectric's peculiar 50 pin receptacle), and lots of labor, I produced the unit shown in photo 1. It's only an interface to the Selectric printer, since I'm content to use my existing ASCII keyboard for input. It has its limitations, but it works.

This, of course, is hardly the last word on Selectric Keyboard Printer conversion. As a BYTE reader, I would be delighted to see information on more comprehensive interface designs, as well as actual experiences with several of the units currently on the market. Since most of them are sold on an "as is" basis, these machines can bring





*Photo 2: A closeup of the IBM Selectric ball mechanism on its moving carriage within the printer. The Courier 72 ball shown here is one of many balls available with the "Correspondence" coding arrangement.*

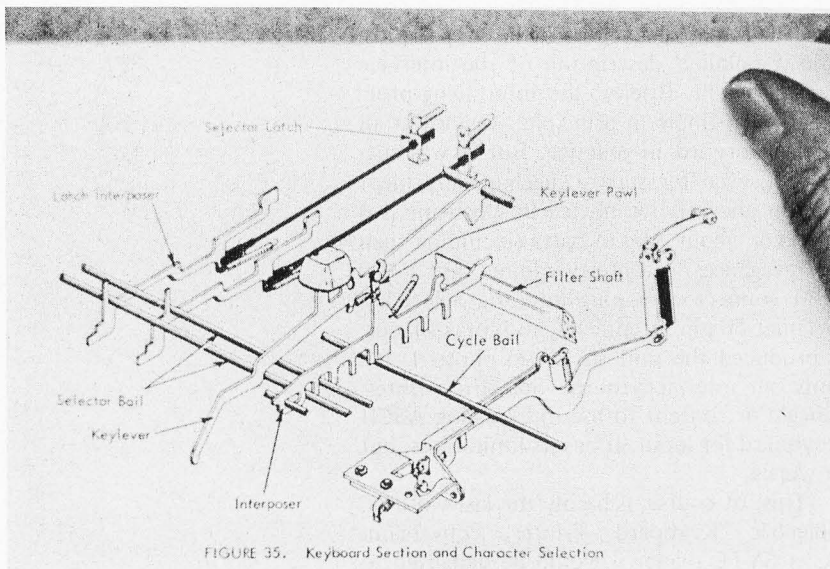
you a lot of grief (read on). So it's wise to report on problems, and how you overcame them.

#### The Selectric Mechanism

To appreciate what the interface must do (and what can go wrong), it is first necessary to understand basically how the Selectric mechanism works. The typing element is a

golfball sized hollow sphere embossed with up to 88 characters, arranged in four horizontal rings of 22 characters each. Photo 2 illustrates the ball in its rest position in the mechanism. All the lower case or unshifted characters appear on the "western hemisphere," the side normally closest to the paper. The upper case characters are in corresponding positions on the back side or "eastern hemisphere." Pressing the shift key causes the whole typeball to rotate 180°, thereby allowing the upper case characters to be printed. Hence, the actual typing operation can select any of 44 characters, four half rings of 11 characters each, with five to the left and five to the right of the center or "home" position on each ring. A particular character is selected by causing the typeball to tilt up or down and rotate right or left; then the ball jumps forward to strike the ribbon and paper. These movements account for the peculiar "dancing" motion seen when the Selectric is typing continuously. The typeball is mounted on a carriage which moves across the page, as opposed to traditional pre-IBM typewriters where the paper carriage moves and the typing mechanism remains stationary.

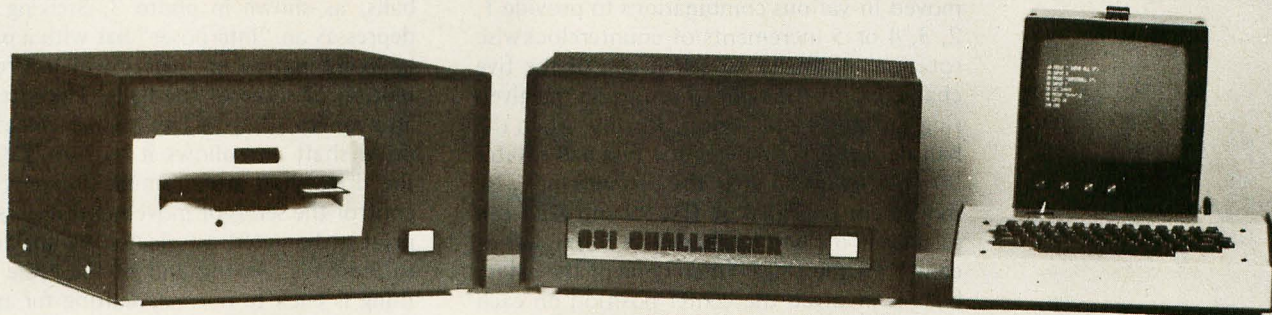
The actual tilting and rotation of the typeball is accomplished by an incredibly complicated system of latches, pulleys and levers which are driven by six moving "bails," or rods in the base of the machine. Although we need not understand the detailed mechanical linkages, we should appreciate the roles played by these six



*Photo 3: This diagram, from the IBM manual number 241-5159-3, shows how the various bails of the mechanism are connected in a typical case. The IBM manuals for the typewriter output unit are valuable reference materials and can be obtained by calling your local IBM office.*



# INTRODUCING THE COMPLETE CHALLENGER SYSTEM.



## OSI's DREAM MACHINE is a totally integrated computer system.

Imagine a system complete with terminal, CPU, memory, floppy disk, software, and all the little necessities to make it work together immediately. Now imagine this complete system available not only fully assembled, but priced much lower than anyone else's kit. What you are dreaming of is OSI's "new" Challenger System!

In the configuration shown above, the Challenger includes everything an end user needs for a complete small computer system. All you add is 110 VAC power and a desk to put it on.

This fully-assembled system includes:

### HARDWARE:

OSI Challenger 65 with 16K RAM, serial interface, system monitor PROM, and floppy disk bootstrap PROM.

OSI Challenger single drive floppy disk formatted for 250K bytes storage per diskette surface.

Stand-alone terminal and Sanyo monitor for 16 lines of 64 characters at 2400 baud (other terminal options are available). And all interconnecting cables!

### SOFTWARE:

2 diskettes containing over 100,000 bytes of software including OSI's powerful Disk Operating System with variable length sectors. **6502 DISK BASED RESIDENT ASSEMBLER/EDITOR!** A totally interactive Assembler/Editor which assembles up to 600 lines a minute and is completely compatible with MOS Technology's Cross Assembler format. This program also contains a powerful disk-based line editor with commands for general text editing. **OSI'S EXTENDED MONITOR:** A powerful machine language debugging and utilities package including a Disassembler which is format compatible with the Assembler! **OSI 6502 8K BASIC FOR DISK BY MICROSOFT:** This powerful BASIC has all the features of Altair™ 8K BASIC for the 8080 plus higher speed and disk storage. And it comes complete with a BASIC program library.

### DOCUMENTATION AND SUPPORT:

We include over 600 pages of hardware, software, programming, and operation manuals. The Challenger is based on the well-proven OSI 400 system. The over 2,000 OSI 400s and Challengers now in use assure continuing hardware and software support for this system for years to come!

### EXPANDABILITY:

The Challenger System can now be expanded to 192K of RAM and 16K of I/O and ROM. There are over 13 accessory boards including A/D, D/A, parallel and serial I/O, cassette interfaces, a dual drive floppy, a video graphics display, several RAM and PROM boards, and multiple-processor configurations.

### APPLICATIONS:

The Challenger system is complete, fully assembled and configured so that the Disk Operating System can be booted in immediately on system power-up. Even a relatively inexperienced operator can have a complex BASIC program on-line just seconds after the system is turned on. The ease of use, high reliability, and large library of standard BASIC applications programs make the OSI Challenger System the first practical and affordable small computer system for small business, educational institutions, labs, and the personal computerist.

### PRICES:

Challenger System, complete as stated above with terminal and monitor

**\$2599<sup>00</sup>**

As above without terminal. Specify RS-232 or 20ma loop and baud rate

**\$2099<sup>00</sup>**

### IMPORTANT NOTE:

One of the most important features of the Challenger System is that it is not really "new". OSI has been delivering the basic circuitry of the Challenger since November 1975 and the floppy disk since June 1976. The only thing new is the total integration of the components as a complete, simple to use, fully-assembled, small computer system.

For more free information and the address of the OSI Computer Dealer or representative in your area, write to: OSI; Dept. S; Hiram, Ohio 44234 or enclose \$1.00 for the full OSI catalog which contains kits from \$134 and fully assembled computers from \$439.

# OSI

Ohio Scientific Instruments

11679 Hayden Street, Dept. S, Hiram, Ohio 44234

Circle 40 on inquiry card.



moving bails. Two of the bails, referred to as T1 and T2, are moved or not moved in one of the four possible combinations to provide the proper degree of tilt necessary to select one of the four rings. Three more bails, called R1, R2 and R2A, are moved or not moved in various combinations to provide 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 increments of counterclockwise rotation, normally to select one of the five characters to the right of center on the given ring (as seen from above). Finally, when the bail named R5 is moved, the typeball rotates 90° clockwise so that the counterclockwise movement provided by R1, R2 and R2A can select one of the five characters to the left of center on the ring. (When none of the rotate bails is involved the center position on each ring is selected.)

To print a particular character, then, we need to know its position on the typeball (which can vary from ball to ball), as well as what combination of bail movements — T1, T2, R1, R2, R2A and R5 — will take us to that position. Figure 1 presents the “coordinates” of each character in terms of the six bail movements for the two most common character arrangements, the ones used on the

“BCD” and “Correspondence” encoded typeballs.

### The Keyboard and Print Magnets

In an ordinary Selectric typewriter, the keys are mechanically linked to the various bails, as shown in photo 3. Striking a key depresses an “interposer” bar with a particular combination of fingers which arrest the motion of some of the bails. The interposer also moves a “cycle bail” which releases the drive shaft and allows it to turn 180°. On the drive shaft are a number of cams which control the series of movements necessary to print a character, as selected by the tilt and rotate bails. At the end of the cycle everything is back to normal, waiting for another key to be struck.

In a Selectric Keyboard Printer, the tilt and rotate bails are also mechanically linked to six electromagnets. The magnets pull down armatures which otherwise would arrest the motion of the bails. To print a character, some combination of the six magnets must be energized, the particular tilt and rotate “code” for that character as found in figure 1. In addition, something

# TYPEHEAD LAYOUT

T — #s = Tilt latches active  
R — #s = Rotate latches active

Upper Case															Lower Case															Tilt	
																														T2	T2
-5 -4 -3 -2 -1 0 +1 +2 +3 +4 +5															-5 -4 -3 -2 -1 0 +1 +2 +3 +4 +5																
BCD TYPEBALL CODES																														0	0
																														1	0
																														0	1
																														1	1
CORRESPONDENCE TYPEBALL CODES																															

## COLOR KEY

- = Home Position of Ball
- = Tilt Rotate Command Bits

Figure 1: The graphic fonts of the BCD and Correspondence typewriter codes. The location of each character on the Selectric ball is described by a unique combination of case, tilt and rotate commands. The upper case versus lower case choice is made by a mechanical latch set up before printing, so the chart is broken down into two main sections for each code. The home position of the typeball is flagged in each case by a color shading. The binary command information for each matrix position is given by the rows in the center labeled “ROTATE” and the columns at the right labeled “TILT.” Thus, to form the Correspondence code for the letter S, the tilt command bits are 01, and the rotate command bits are 0110 for a tilt rotate command code of 010110 to be used in the format described in figure 7.



# SATISFY YOUR APPETITE FOR COMPUTER KNOWLEDGE WITH SAMS COOKBOOKS

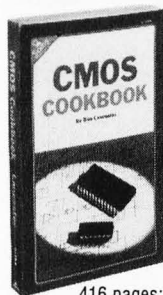
Send for the cookbooks and manuals described. Increase your knowledge of minicomputers, microprocessors, computer technology, related computer circuits and peripheral equipment. Be satisfied or your money back.



**How To Buy & Use Minicomputers & Microcomputers**  
By William Barden, Jr.  
This manual gives you the basics of minicomputers and microcomputers. Explains their hardware and software, the peripheral devices available and various programming languages and techniques. Allows you to decide which system is best for your needs. 240 pages; softbound. No. 21351 \$9.95

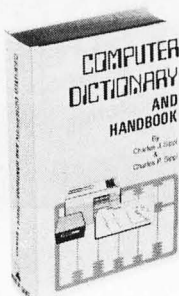


**Microcomputer Primer**  
By Mitchell Waite and Michael Pardee  
Written for the beginner in the computer field. All the basic concepts and characteristics of microcomputers are explored. The easy to understand language prepares you for further study. 224 pages; softbound. No. 21404 \$7.95

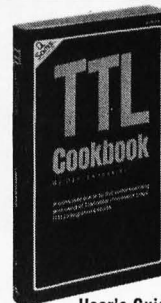


**CMOS Cookbook**  
By Don Lancaster  
Your complete guide to the understanding and use of Complementary Metal-Oxide-Silicon integrated circuits. Gives usage rules; power supply design examples; applications; information on breadboards, testing, tools, and interface. Detailed coverage of logic and more. 416 pages; softbound. No. 21398 \$9.95

**The Big CMOS Wall Chart 35" x 23"**  
Big, readable wall chart provides essential information on CMOS devices. No. 21399 \$2.95

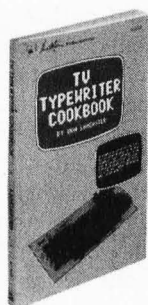


**Computer Dictionary and Handbook**  
By Charles J. Sippi & Charles P. Sippi  
At your finger tips you have more than 22,000 definitions, acronyms, and abbreviations dealing with the field of data processing. Also 13 appendices cover a myriad of computer related subjects. 784 pages; hardbound. No. 20850 \$19.50

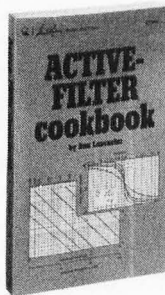


**TTL Cookbook**  
By Donald E. Lancaster  
You'll discover what Transistor-Transistor Logic is, how it works and how to use it. Discusses practical digital applications. You'll learn to build TTL systems that entertain, test and train. 336 pages; softbound. No. 21035 \$8.95

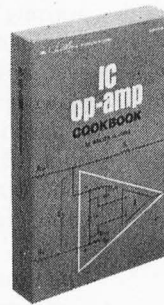
**User's Guide to TTL (Wall Chart) 35" x 23"**  
Shows you needed information on TTL devices at a glance. No. 20180 \$2.50



**TV Typewriter Cookbook**  
By Don Lancaster  
Your comprehensive guide to low cost television display of alpha-numeric and graphics data for microprocessor systems, word processing, TV titling and video games. Covers configurations, memories, keyboards, techniques and much more. 256 pages; softbound. No. 21313 \$9.95



**Active-Filter Cookbook**  
By Don Lancaster  
Dynamic coverage of active filters. What they are and how to use them. Learn to build and apply them to audio equalizers, speech therapy, psychedelic lighting and more. 240 pages; softbound. No. 21168 \$14.95



**IC Op-Amp Cookbook**  
By Walter G. Jung  
Now one book gives you in-depth exposure to IC op amps. Covers theory and over 250 practical circuit applications. 592 pages; softbound. No. 20969 \$12.95

## Send your order Today!

Send books and/or wall charts checked below, \$\_\_\_\_\_ enclosed\*. I understand that, if not completely satisfied, I may return my order within 10 days for a full refund.

- ☐ 21351 ☐ 21399 ☐ 21080 ☐ 20969  
☐ 21404 ☐ 20850 ☐ 21313 ☐ 20715  
☐ 21398 ☐ 21035 ☐ 21168

\*Include sales tax where applicable. Canadian prices slightly higher.

NAME \_\_\_\_\_ please print  
ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_  
CITY \_\_\_\_\_  
STATE \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_  
EJ630



**Howard W. Sams & Co., Inc.**

4300 West 62nd Street  
Indianapolis, Indiana 46206



**RTL Cookbook**  
By Donald E. Lancaster  
You will learn the how and why of Resistor-Transistor Logic. Obtain useful design information and many digital applications. 240 pages; softbound. No. 20715 \$5.75



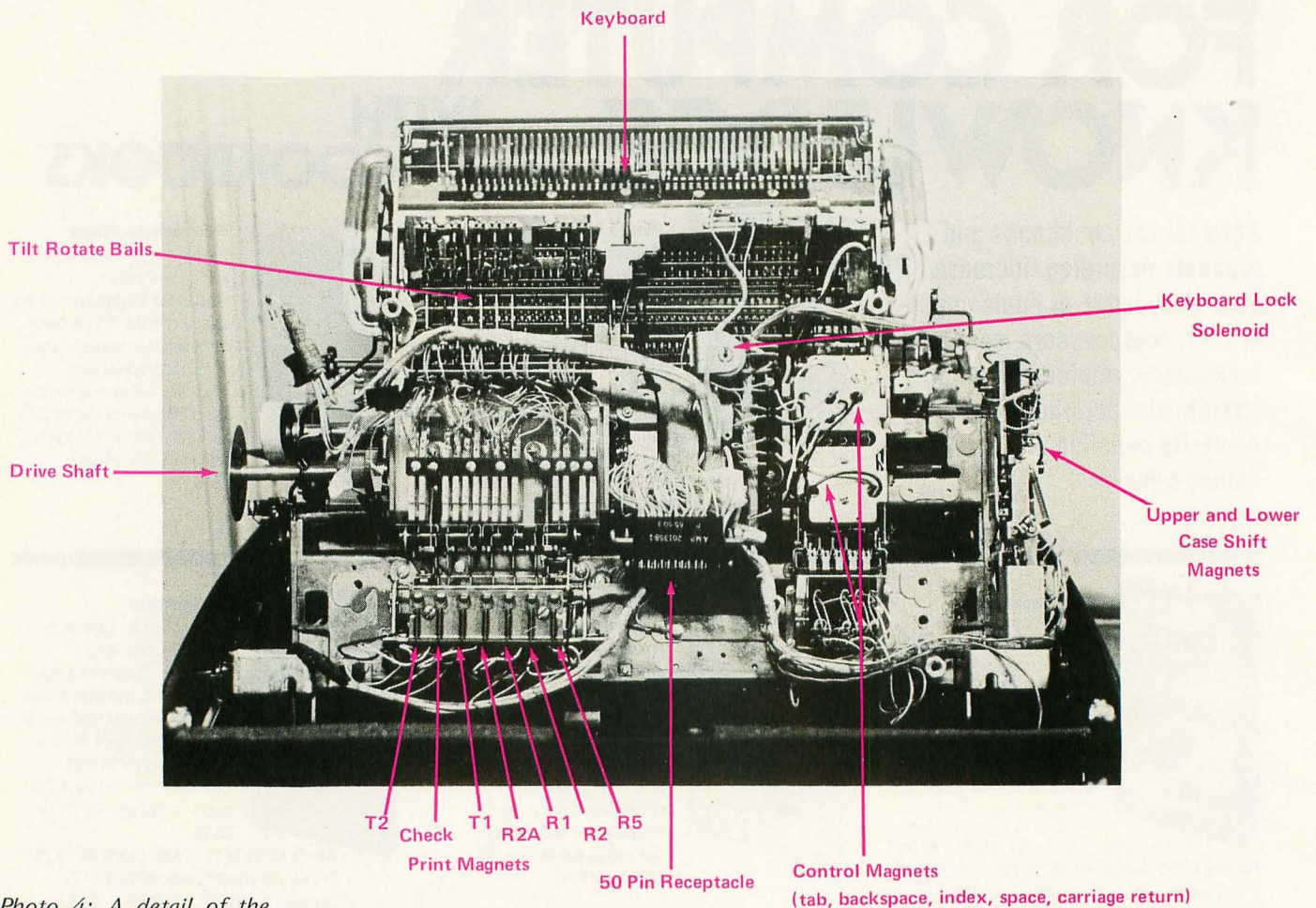


Photo 4: A detail of the underside of the Selectric Keyboard Printer with housings removed. The overlay shows several of the key points such as the location of various magnets, the switch contacts and interconnection receptacle.

must actuate the "cycle bail" to start the printing process. Hence a trip mechanism is provided which moves the cycle bail whenever any of the armatures is pulled down. However, there is one character on each hemisphere which should be printed when none of the magnets is energized, for the code 000000. Hence the trip mechanism is connected to a seventh magnet, called "check," which provides an odd parity function for the other six magnets. It is energized whenever necessary to ensure that the total number of magnets energized is odd. Thus the check magnet is energized on the code 000000, and this serves to actuate the cycle bail. (I didn't realize this when building my interface, so I can't print those two characters yet. Don't make the same mistake!)

Besides the print magnets, there are a number of other magnets and armatures inside the Keyboard Printer which control special functions such as space, backspace, tab, carriage return, index (ie: advance paper without returning), ribbon shift, and upper and lower case shift. Many of these magnets

can be seen in photo 4, which exposes the underside of the machine and outlines the positions of many components. The upper and lower case shift magnets are latching, and hence they lock the machine into the new case until the opposite magnet is energized. Note that the operator cannot shift the machine back into lower case when the upper case magnet is latched! By Murphy's Law this is bound to happen whenever you are testing the interface, but it can be remedied by fooling around with the shift cam at the end of the drive shaft.

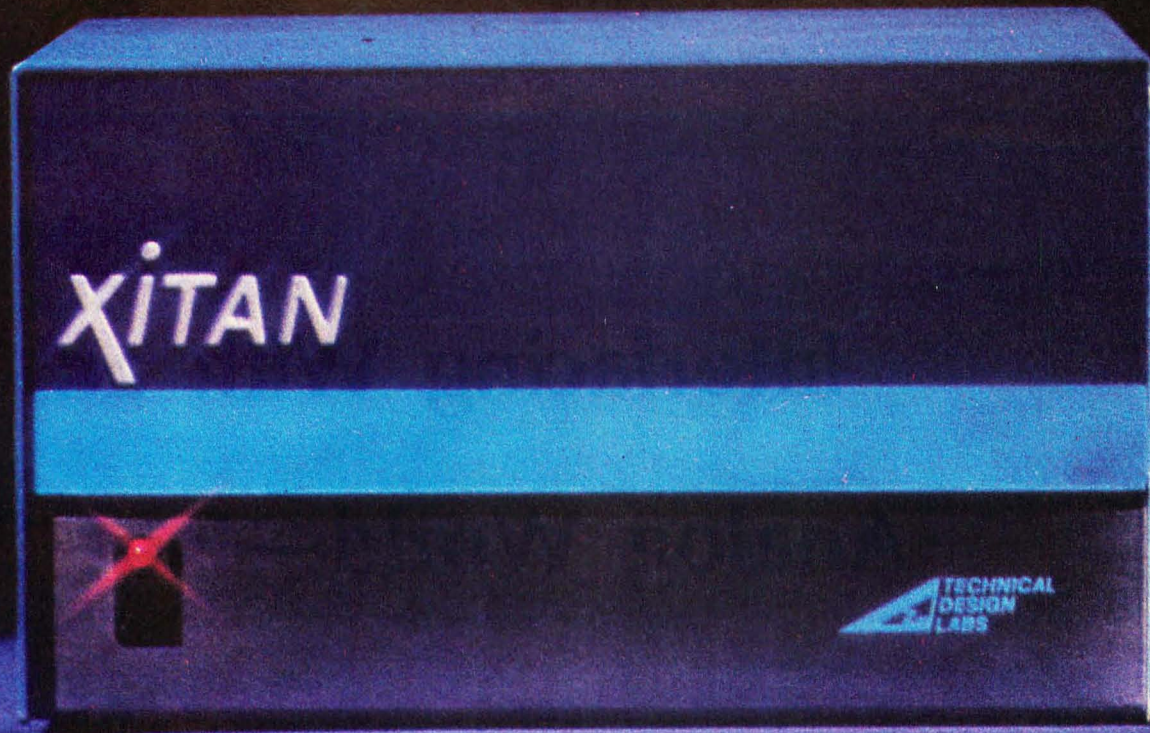
No electric power is provided for any of these magnets inside the Keyboard Printer, but the coil connections are brought out to the 50 pin receptacle at the back of the machine. The magnets are rated for 43 to 53 VDC at 125 to 300 mA, applied for at least 10 ms in order to pull down the armatures and cause the desired action.

#### Switch Contacts

The other major addition to the basic

Continued on page 133





## IS YOUR DOLLAR BUYING AS MUCH POWER & FLEXIBILITY AS TDL'S XITAN SYSTEMS PROVIDE?

### OUR CUSTOMERS SAY THINGS LIKE THIS ABOUT TDL PRODUCTS:

"... the best CPU board I've put together... excellent parts...  
worked right off without trouble shooting."

JRG  
Cambridge, Mass.

"Great product."

KMM  
Bella Vista, Ark.

"... high quality components, good engineering & complete  
documentation... up and running without any problems."

WP  
Seattle, Wash.

"Excellent."

Col. DWW  
Santa Maria, Calif.

"Very impressed with superb quality."

SK-L  
Boston, Mass.

**XITAN**  
alpha 1

When we combined our highly praised ZPU board and our System Monitor Board, we defined the standard for the industry; we integrated more power and flexibility in two slots of our motherboard than most other systems can muster using five or more boards. When we put this setup into our rugged aluminum case we created the first XITAN system, the *alpha 1*. By adding a CRT terminal and/or teleprinter you will have a complete computer system.

KIT: \$769 ASSEMBLED & TESTED: \$1039

**XITAN**  
alpha 2

By adding a Z16 memory module and our PACKAGE A software to the *alpha 1* we created a second XITAN system, the *alpha 2*. Thus, a complete and extremely powerful micro-computer system emerges well worthy of you who are operating at the most sophisticated levels. The XITAN *alpha 2* provides you with 18K of RAM, 2K of ROM, 2 serial I/O ports, 1 parallel I/O port, our 1200 baud audio cassette interface as well as our extraordinarily powerful software package which includes 8K Basic, the Text Output Processor, the Zapple Text Editor and the Relocating Macro-Assembler. Add your own I/O device and GO...with the most powerful and flexible micro-computer package ever offered.

KIT: \$1369 ASSEMBLED & TESTED: \$1749

IF YOU ARE A BEGINNER, YOU WON'T EASILY OUTGROW THE XITAN SYSTEM.  
IF YOU ARE AN ADVANCED USER, YOU WILL DISCOVER XITAN IS EXACTLY WHAT YOU NEED.

Circle 82 on inquiry card.

\*Write for descriptive brochure on the XITAN *alpha* series  
and system software. When you ask at your dealer, say "ZY-TAN."

ORDERING INFORMATION: Send check, money order\* or BankAmericard, Master Charge  
current number and expiration date. Shipping is usually made via UPS or UPS Blue Label.  
Specify other arrangements if you wish. Prepaid orders are shipped postpaid.

**TECHNICAL  
DESIGN  
LABS**

RESEARCH PARK BLDG. H 1101 STATE ROAD  
PRINCETON, NEW JERSEY 08540 (609) 921-0321



# Interfacing With an Analog World—Part 2

Last month we discussed transducers and amplifiers. These are necessary portions of a signal processing system which result in scaled voltages of, for example, 0 to 10 V corresponding to the original physical parameter being measured. But how can we convert these voltages into numbers inside a computer for computation, and use numbers from computations to control external voltages? In this article we'll see how some of the more common conversions are accomplished. We'll start with digital to analog conversion, even though this may seem at first glance to be backwards. The reason for starting with the output process is that digital to analog conversion is simplest, and that many analog to digital input conversion techniques require a digital to analog conversion as part of the process.

There are several techniques for making a digital to analog converter (often abbreviated DAC). In most cases these converters use some form of binary weighted current or voltage summation that is controlled by the digital word presented to its inputs. A typical example is the classical R-2R technique which is outlined in figure 1. The active element A1 is an operational amplifier of unity gain inverting follower configuration. Although an amplifier of the 741 general purpose family will suffice in many experimental situations, it is often better to select one of the more costly premium grade integrated circuit operational amplifiers. We have shown the digital inputs of the circuit in figure 1 as mechanical switches, a configuration which is most useful in a tutorial situation when teaching the concept of the digital to analog conversion. In practical digital to analog conversion applications the switches are electronic, and are

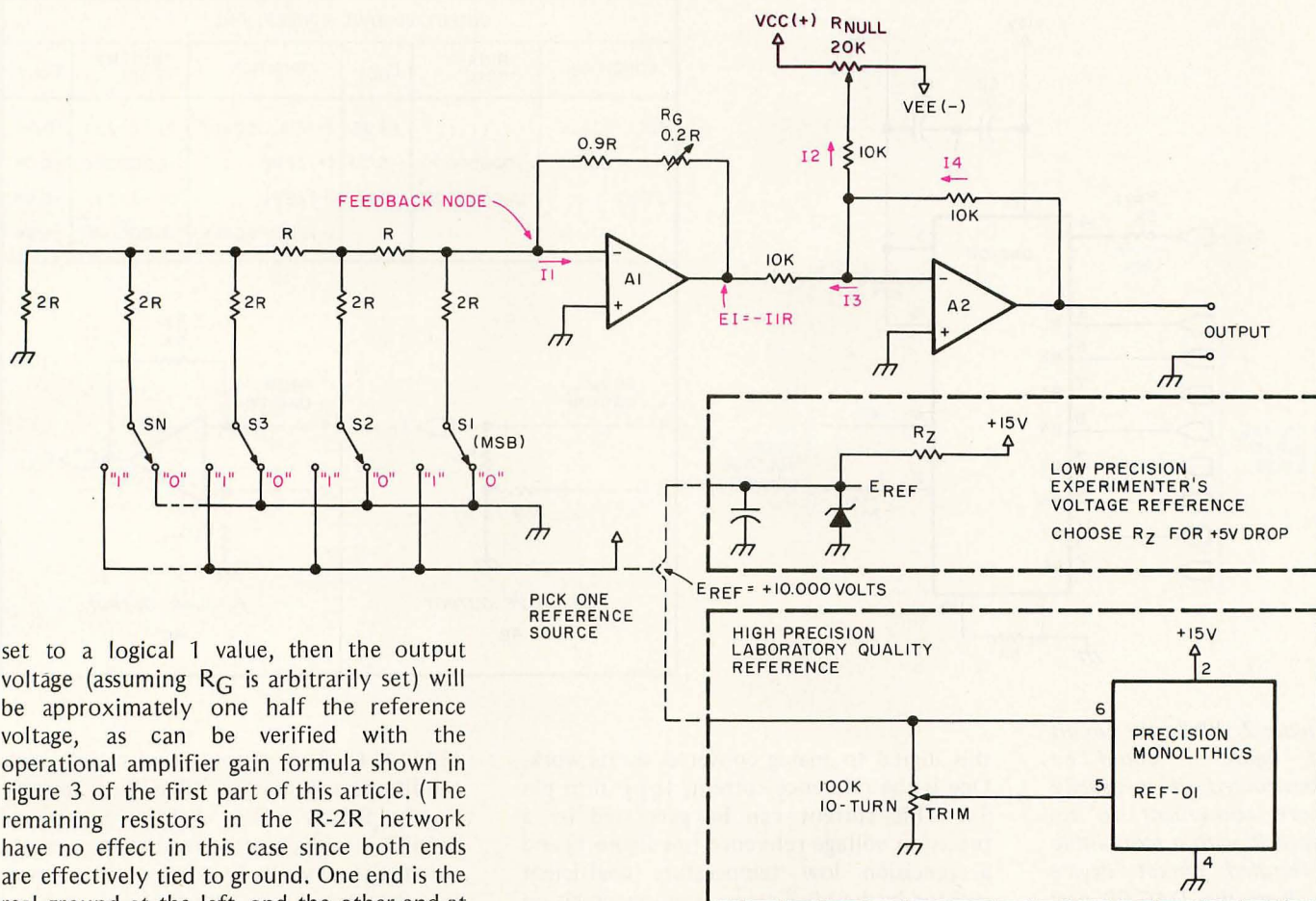
controlled by some form of n bit binary data source such as a counter or computer output port.

A precision reference voltage source is required as well, and for many commercial and industrial system designs this will be a precise 10.000... V. The accuracy of the converter is largely dependent upon the precision of the reference voltage. Although any precise voltage regulator circuit may be used for the reference, I have found in laboratory instrumentation experience that commercial products such as the REF-01CJ or REF-01HJ (for severe applications) work quite well. In a homebrew experimenter's situation, where relaxation of tolerances is quite normal, a simple zener diode reference circuit will often prove quite adequate.

Now let's consider the circuit in figure 1 in more detail. What happens when various combinations are presented to the digital input? Suppose that all the input bits are in the low state, which means that they are connected to ground by the electronic or mechanical switches shown. The value of the output voltage is given by the product  $I_1 R$ . When all bits are grounded through the switches, the input current to the amplifier is zero, as can be deduced by tracing, noting that there are no nonzero inputs to the amplifier's feedback node. (In practical circuits, though, there may be some output voltage under these circumstances due to offsets in the operational amplifier itself. These undesirable offsets may be nulled out through an offset adjustment potentiometer arrangement,  $R_{NULL}$  in this circuit. See some of the tutorial design books on operational amplifiers for further elaboration of this detail.)

If the most significant bit of the word is





set to a logical 1 value, then the output voltage (assuming  $R_G$  is arbitrarily set) will be approximately one half the reference voltage, as can be verified with the operational amplifier gain formula shown in figure 3 of the first part of this article. (The remaining resistors in the R-2R network have no effect in this case since both ends are effectively tied to ground. One end is the real ground at the left, and the other end at the feedback node of the amplifier is its "virtual ground" for the signal.) The analysis of the next most significant bit and the remaining bits of the digital word is a bit more complicated, but the result is what might be expected. The bit controlled by S2 in figure 1 will contribute one fourth of the reference voltage to the output of A1; the bit controlled by S3 will contribute one eighth of the reference voltage. And for switch, or bit, n (where n starts at 1) the contribution will be  $E_{REF}/(2^n)$ .

Let us assume that we have an 8 bit digital to analog converter of the type shown in figure 1. The word at the input terminals is 11001011 and the reference voltage is precisely +10.000 VDC. What is the output voltage? The following calculation, which is easily generalized, shows how the value is derived:

$$E_o = 10 \times \left( \frac{1}{2^1} + \frac{1}{2^2} + \frac{0}{2^3} + \frac{0}{2^4} + \frac{1}{2^5} + \frac{0}{2^6} + \frac{1}{2^7} + \frac{1}{2^8} \right)$$

Fraction Based on a Digital Word

$$= (10/2) + (10/4) + (10/32) + (10/128) + (10/256) =$$

$$= 5 + 2.5 + 0.3125 + 0.078125 + 0.0390625$$

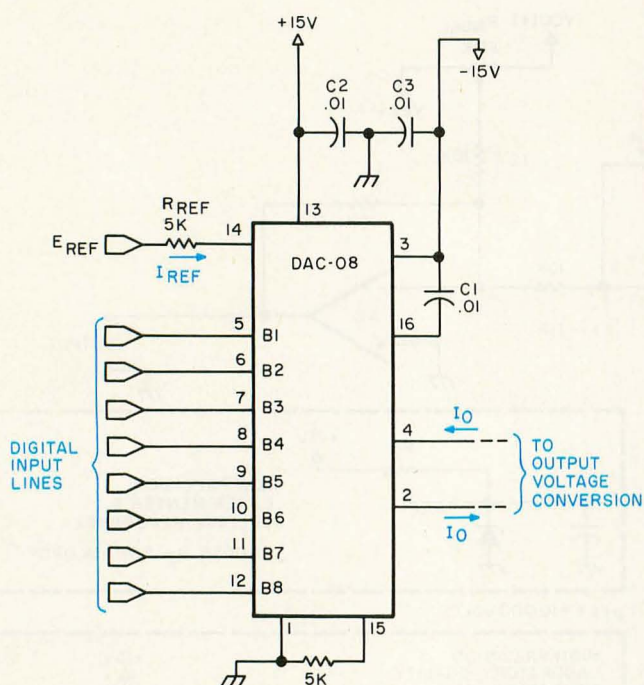
$$\approx 7.93 \text{ V}$$

But use of amplifiers and resistors as shown in figure 1 is hardly optimal in an age of integrated circuits. A number of manufacturers offer convenient low cost 8 bit integrated circuit digital to analog converters that contain almost all of the electronics, except possibly the  $E_{REF}$  supply and the operational amplifier used for output voltage conversion and level shifting. I have used those by DATEL, Analog Devices and Precision Monolithics with good results in laboratory instrumentation. Experimenters and designers will also find the parts in the Motorola MC1408 family, as well as several similar parts made by Signetics, to be quite useful. For my examples in this article I have selected the Precision Monolithics DAC-08. I found this product easy to obtain in low quantities (ie: one) through local distributors.

Figure 2 shows the basic circuit for using the DAC-08, along with two voltage conversion schemes for its current outputs of pins 2 and 4. The integrated circuit itself contains the electronic switches, the resistance ladder, a reference amplifier and the current output buffer that drives pins 2 and 4. Two types of input are required to make

Figure 1: A classical R-2R network digital to analog converter implemented as a circuit diagram with discrete parts and operational amplifiers. The essentials of any digital to analog converter are present: a reference voltage (two alternatives shown), a switched network that creates a binary weighted current controlled by the switches, and buffering and conversion amplifiers to create a voltage output which can drive other circuits.





OUTPUT VOLTAGE CONVERSIONS					
CONDITION	BINARY CODE	E <sub>OUT</sub>	CONDITION	BINARY CODE	E <sub>OUT</sub>
FULL SCALE	11111111	-9.96	(+)FULL SCALE	11111111	+9.96
HALF SCALE	10000000	-5.00	(+)ZERO	10000000	+0.04
ZERO	00000000	0.00	(-)ZERO	01111111	-0.04
			(-)FULL SCALE	00000000	-9.96

NEGATIVE OUTPUT  
4B

BIPOLAR OUTPUT  
4C

Figure 2: While the circuit of figure 1 could be constructed, it is usually more convenient to replace it with a monolithic integrated circuit device such as the DAC-08 part by Precision Monolithics, which is used for this illustration. The integrated circuit contains all the components of the R-2R network of switches and buffering amplifiers. It still requires an output conversion circuit (two variations shown) and a reference voltage. Because the R-2R network is an integrated circuit, this form guarantees the highest possible accuracy with none of the extra bother of hand wiring a circuit as in figure 1.

this digital to analog converter do its work. One is the reference current,  $I_{REF}$  thru pin 14. This current can be generated by a precision voltage reference (see figure 1) and a precision low temperature coefficient resistor in the ideal cases. (For low precision applications, ordinary resistors will work just fine.) For the configuration shown in figure 2 and a reference potential of 10 V, this resistor should be precisely 5000 ohms, a number which is derived from the documentation of the DAC-08.

The second major type of input to the converter is the 8 bit digital word that is applied through pins 5 to 12. In the notation of figure 2 and throughout this article, the bits are numbered from 1 (most significant) to 8 (least significant). Bit 1 of the DAC-08 package is wired to pin 5, with bits 2 thru 8 wired to pins 6 thru 12. The logic levels at the inputs are the usual TTL levels, with a low voltage (approximately 0 volts) signifying a logical 0, and a high voltage signifying a logical 1.

One of the output conversion circuits shown in figure 2 is a simple unipolar conversion which uses two resistors and no operational amplifier. With this conversion, the formulas discussed in figure 1 apply except for the fact that the voltage is negative with respect to ground. When the input word is binary 00000000, then the output of the converter system is 0.00 V. Half scale (-5 V output) is given by an input word of binary 10000000, and full scale output occurs when the input word is binary

11111111. The output under full scale conditions will not be 10 V, but approximately 9.96 V. This slightly unexpected condition is due to the mathematics of the switching network. Evaluating the formula for the conversion given earlier, with a reference of 10 V and a binary 11111111 digital value, we find:

$$E_{out} = 10 \times (255/256) = 9.96 \text{ V}$$

Also shown in figure 2 is an output circuit which uses an operational amplifier as a level shifter and voltage conversion device. Wired with the components shown, this amplifier connected to the DAC-08 gives a gain of 2 and shifts the generation of output levels to a symmetric bipolar range of -9.96 to +9.96 V. Note that it is impossible to get an exactly zero voltage in this case, since the 256 possible states are split symmetrically about zero. If the level shifting reference resistor  $R_{LS}$  were adjusted slightly off the 5 K value, the voltage range of the conversion could be pulled slightly (ie: 0.04 V) positive or negative so that a true zero would be possible for one of the binary states. There are other possibilities for the output conversion circuits and as in any design situation, a little bit of imagination always comes in handy. [Readers looking for more examples of typical applications should consult the applications notes of the various manufacturers. Of particular use is the excellent specification sheet and application notes on the MC1408 DAC, published by Motorola... CH]



## Analog to Digital Conversions

With the concept of a digital to analog conversion covered, it is now possible to consider the opposite case: conversion of measured voltages from the sensor preamplifiers into numbers which can be processed and used by a computer. Of the many techniques which are available for performing analog to digital conversions, we will only consider the details of integration, counter (or ramp), and successive approximation methods here. These are the simplest and most universal methods.

One of the basic parameters to be considered when talking about any analog to digital conversions is speed. This is not a major consideration in the output problem already discussed, since digital to analog current output conversions essentially take place at the switching speeds of digital logic, and are then limited only by the final operational voltage output amplifier's response. In the input case, however, some form of approximation cycle which converges upon the digital value is required; as a result, the conversion can be somewhat slower.

### Integration Methods

At the slow end of the analog input conversion spectrum is the integration method. This is the type of conversion which is typically used in digital panel meters and similar instrumentation. These

can be useful in cases where you might mount the digital panel meter or multimeter in a system, both as a readout mechanism and as a measurement conversion device. Many such instruments offer parallel digital outputs on their rear panels, along with control and strobe lines. The appeal of this approach often is affected by two characteristics: relatively slow conversion speeds and binary coded decimal (BCD) encoding directly taken from the displays. The relatively slow conversion rates become a problem when looking at signals other than "slowly varying DC levels" of very low frequency sources. The coding characteristics may in fact be optimal for many computational schemes in a computer program, but it can be a nuisance if one attempts to use such a meter in a binary oriented hardware system. The typical "dual slope" integrator used in these digital panel meter circuits is illustrated in figure 3.

The dual slope conversion circuit consists of five basic sections: an integrator, a comparator, a control logic section, a binary counter, and a reference current or voltage source. The integrator consists of an operational amplifier connected with a capacitor in a negative feedback loop. This capacitor is charged by the operational amplifier output voltage. The input to the integrator is taken from either the analog input or the reference source. The comparator is made with an operational amplifier that has an open feedback loop.

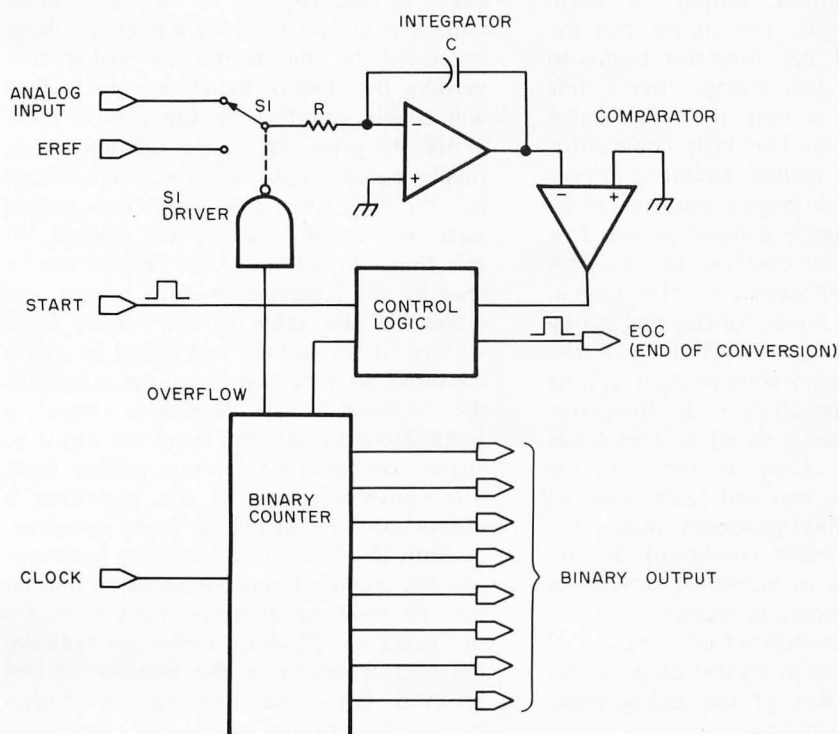
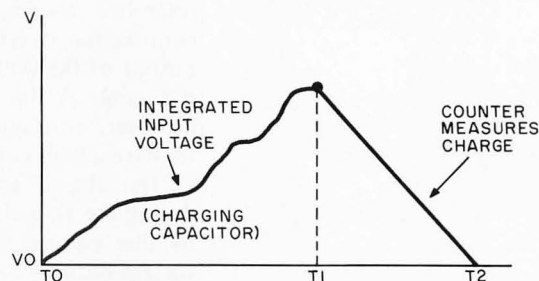


Figure 3: Analog to digital conversion by the dual slope integration method is often performed by slow devices such as digital panel meters. This method works through an analog integrator and a counter. The integrator has switchable inputs. It first integrates the incoming signal for a specified time interval. Then it counts the time necessary to linearly discharge the charge just accumulated with a known slope. The result is a count which is proportional to the voltage which drove the integrator during the charging time.





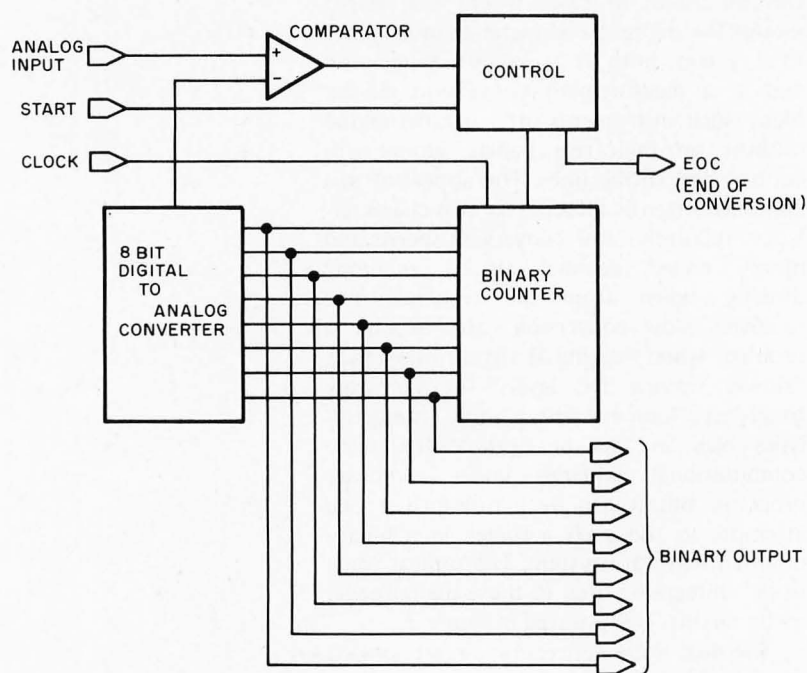


Figure 4: The ramp or counter method of analog to digital conversion is straightforward: A counter is initially zeroed and then allowed to count upwards until its binary code through a digital to analog conversion creates a voltage greater than or equal to the input voltage.

This makes its gain very high. If the two input voltages are not equal, then the operational amplifier output is high or saturated. In this case the comparator is ground referenced and uses just one active input.

When a START command is received the control circuit resets the counter to 00000000, resets the integrator to 0 V output (discharges C), and sets switch S1 to the analog input. The analog voltage creates an input current to the integrator which causes the integrator output to begin charging capacitor C. This means that the output voltage of the integrator begins to rise. As soon as this voltage rises a few millivolts above ground the comparator output snaps high. The high comparator output causes the control circuit to trigger the counter, which begins counting clock pulses. The counter is allowed to overflow and this outputs an overflow bit. This bit changes the state of switch S1. The graph in figure 3 shows the integrator charging during the interval between START and the overflow of the binary counter ( $t_0$  to  $t_1$ ). At time  $t_1$  the switch changes the integrator input from the analog signal to a precision reference source. Also, at time  $t_1$ , the counter has overflowed and again it has an output of 00000000 (maximum count + 1 is the same as the initial condition). It will, however, continue to increment so long as we have a high comparator output.

The charge accumulated on capacitor C during the first time interval is proportional to the average value of the analog input voltage between  $t_0$  and  $t_1$ .

Capacitor C is discharged during the next time interval ( $t_1$  to  $t_2$ ). When C is fully discharged the comparator will see a ground condition on its input and again it will change state to make its output low. This causes the control circuit to stop the counter but *does not reset the counter*. The binary word at the counter output at the instant it is stopped is proportional to the average value of the analog waveform over the interval  $t_0$  to  $t_1$ . An end of conversion (EOC) signal is generated to let the microprocessor or other system know that the output data is stable, valid and ready for use. The speed limitations are based on the requirement for an accurate and stable analog integrator, and the need to average the input signal over a long cycle.

### Counter (Ramp) Analog to Digital Conversion

A counter or ramp type analog to digital conversion circuit is shown in figure 4. Here we find a voltage comparator, a digital to analog converter with voltage output, a binary counter, and necessary digital control logic. Here is how the conversion works:

When the START command is issued by a control system (for example, a computer output port) the control logic resets the binary count to 00000000 and enables the clock input to the counter, which begins counting upwards at the clock rate. Since the counter outputs set the voltage level out of the digital to analog converter, the DAC generated voltage to the comparator will begin to rise. As long as the analog input voltage is greater than the reference voltage generated by the digital to analog conversion, the state of the comparator output will enable counting via the control logic. However, when the rising reference level finally equals or exceeds the input voltage for the first time, the comparator output state will switch and stop the counter. At this time, the output of the counter can be read by the computer or other system, and represents the value of the analog input voltage. If the counter and digital to analog converter are both eight bits, the number in the counter will represent from 0 (00000000) to 255/256 times the digital to analog converter's reference voltage level. The conversion time of this algorithm is proportional to the voltage being measured.

Both the dual slope integration technique and the counter technique discussed thus far take far too long for many applications. On the order of  $2^n$  clock cycles are typically required where  $n$  is the number of bits involved. Conversion time becomes critical in an application when the frequency







# Ask BYTE

## BRITISH COMMENTARY

As one of the relatively small number of personal computing addicts in England, I'm very impressed with the rate at which the field is growing in popularity on the other side of the Atlantic. I've been subscribing to BYTE for the past six months and I promise it's always made fascinating reading. I wish I knew where in this country one could lay hands on any issues before last August's. (Hint, anybody?)

The advertisements are fascinating, too. Anybody considering purchasing any sort of system is almost forced to import it from the USA. My query is about TV displays that most of these systems use. Naturally, they're designed for American TV standards, which differ from British ones. We have 625 interlaced lines per frame, repeating at 25 Hz. Is it, in general, possible to modify an American TV display device to work with a British TV? Or is all the timing generation usually performed inside a special chip? Might I have more success if I tried to modify a TV instead? I know rather more about TTL logic than about televisions, but I'm game to learn if necessary. Otherwise, if the answer to all these questions is no, then the temptation to come and live in the States is going to be almost unbearable....

I look forward to every issue of your magazine; I'm only sorry that I discovered it so late. Best wishes for the successful future that you deserve.

Guy A Burkill  
Corpus Christi College  
Cambridge CB2 1RH ENGLAND

*Are there any other British readers who have experienced the problems of interfacing American video generation logic to European television designs? Some firsthand knowledge of the subtleties to be found would be the best way to answer Guy's query on that subject.*

*With regard to back issues of BYTE, there are none left. However, much of the editorial content is now available in a book titled Best of BYTE edited by David Ahl, publisher of Creative Computing. This book contains reprints of numerous articles from the first 16 issues of BYTE, September 1975 thru December 1976. ■*

## SACRED BUSES

I am very curious about something. What is sacred about the Altair bus as opposed to others? Would it not be possible to install a peripheral designed for the Altair scheme to, for example, a

Digital Group or Southwest Technical Products bus? I am confused on the issue since it seems to me that, functionally, lines must correspond between the systems pretty well. Perhaps the answer lies in the fact that the Altair bus was based on the 8080 processor, which has some unique IO methods. Is that the problem? Is it really a question of 8080 versus other processor compatibility? I understand why a manufacturer would want to make plug compatible cards to the Altair bus, but why couldn't a simple conversion be available for any product?

J C Chirigos  
1601 Kentucky NE  
Albuquerque NM 87110

*The main issue is one of plug-in compatibility. Whether you call it the Altair bus, or, as used by non-MITS suppliers, the S-100 bus, the key to the wide availability of the peripherals is nominal compatibility at the hardware level. Even here, there are occasional clashes between various manufacturers about the definitions of pins not originally assigned meanings in the Altair definition of the bus.*

*At the detail level, a 100 pin bus surely works, and in principal one could talk to any other similar computer at the memory and bus interface level simply by simulating all the signals which would have been present on the bus in its Altair implementation. This is a quite workable procedure, as demonstrated by many products.*

*True, the IO structure of the 8080 is unique, and there are some 8080 specific features of the Altair bus as a result of this and other characteristics of the 8080. But for the most part, the particular selection of the lines present on the 100 pin interface of the Altair bus is just a reflection of discretionary choices on the part of the designer(s) of the first Altair within the framework of the general design of a microprocessor with 16 address bits and eight data bits. ■*

## SOME TERMINOLOGY

I have a problem.

First, let me give you some idea of my background. I have spent 15 years in the computer industry as an applications programmer. I am fluent in BASIC, FORTRAN, PL/I and APL. Now that I have left the industry, I am getting interested in recreational computing.

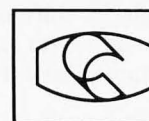
I have never been involved in logic design or in the details of hardware, nor do I feel that I want to get involved with it now. I would not mind building a kit provided that the instructions were of the "put tab A into slot B" type. However, when I read all the ads and literature furnished by the various manufacturers, I have the following problem: What are you all talking about?

I thought I knew what "read only memory" was. Now I come across "pro-

# BUY YOUR COMPUCOLOR 8001 FROM THESE DEALERS.

ARIZONA		
Phoenix:	Phoenix Byte Shop West 12654 N. 28th Dr.	(602) 942-7300
Tempe:	Tempe Byte Shop East 813 N. Scottsdale Rd.	(602) 894-1129
Tucson:	Byte Shop of Tucson 2612 E. Broadway	(602) 327-4579
CALIFORNIA		
Lawndale:	Byte Shop of Lawndale 16508 Hawthorne Blvd.	(213) 371-2421
Orange:	Computer Mart of Los Angeles 625 W. Katella, No. 10	(714) 633-1222
San Diego:	The Computer Center 8205 Ronson Rd.	(714) 292-5302
San Francisco:	The Computer Store 1093 Mission St.	(415) 431-0640
San Jose:	Amco Electronics 414 S. Bascom Ave.	(408) 998-2828
San Jose:	Byte Shop 155 Blossom Hill Rd.	(408) 226-8383
Van Nuys:	Computer Components 5848 Sepulveda Blvd.	(213) 786-7411
CONNECTICUT		
Windsor Locks:	The Computer Store 63 S. Main St.	(203) 627-0188
FLORIDA		
Coral Gables:	Sunny Computer Stores 1238A S. Dixie Hwy.	(305) 661-6042
Tampa:	Microcomputer Systems 144 S. Dale Mabry Hwy.	(813) 879-4301
GEORGIA		
Atlanta:	Atlanta Computer Mart 5091-B Buford Hwy.	(404) 455-0647
HAWAII		
Honolulu:	Compact Computers P.O. Box 10096	(808) 373-2751
ILLINOIS		
Champaign:	The Numbers Racket 518 E. Green St.	(217) 352-5435
Evanston:	Itty Bitty Machine 1316 Chicago Ave.	(312) 328-6800
Park Ridge:	Chicago Computer Store 157 Talcott Rd., Hwy. 62	(312) 823-2388
INDIANA		
Indianapolis:	Home Computer Shop 10447 Chris Dr.	(317) 894-3319
MARYLAND		
Rockville:	Computer Workshop, Inc. 5709 Frederick Ave.	(301) 468-0455
MASSACHUSETTS		
Burlington:	The Computer Store 120 Cambridge St.	(617) 272-8770
MICHIGAN		
Troy:	General Computer Company 2017 Livernois	(313) 362-0022
MINNESOTA		
Minneapolis:	Cost Reduction Services 3142 Hennepin Ave. So.	(612) 822-2119
MISSOURI		
Kansas City:	Computer Workshop of Kansas City 6903 Blair Rd.	(816) 741-5055
NEW JERSEY		
Iselin:	The Computer Mart 501 Route 27	(201) 283-0600
NEW YORK		
East Meadow:	The Computer Mart of Long Island 2070 Front St.	(516) 794-0510
New York:	The Computer Mart 314 5th Ave.	(212) 279-1048
OHIO		
Columbus:	Computervision 894 W. Broad St.	(614) 228-2477
SOUTH CAROLINA		
Columbia:	Byte Shop 2018 Greene St.	(803) 771-7824
TEXAS		
Houston:	Communications Center 7231 Fondren	(713) 774-9526
Richardson:	The Micro Store 634 S. Central Expressway	(214) 231-1096
WASHINGTON		
Seattle:	Retail Computer Store 410 NE 72nd St.	(206) 524-4101
WISCONSIN		
Beloit:	Austin Computers 1835 Northgate	(608) 365-6096
Watertown:	General Precision Electronics 207 Rhine St.	(414) 261-8148

**Compucolor® Corporation**



Continued on page 67



# NOW \$2750. AMERICA'S LOWEST-PRICED PERSONAL COMPUTER SYSTEM WITH COLOR VECTOR GRAPHICS.



By taking advantage of the new technologies available to the industry today, we've consistently been able to give you one of the best prices on the market. Now because of great response, we can give you the best price. You can now buy the Compucolor 8001 for the reduced price of \$2750. A complete stand-alone system with expanded graphics software for plotting points, vectors and bargraphs on a 160 x 192 addressable grid—in color. Eight independent background and foreground colors.

The Compucolor 8001 has an Intel 8080 CPU, 34 I/O ports and a color display with an effective band width of 75 MHZ compared to 5 MHZ for standard TV sets. In fact the Compucolor is the only totally integrated system on the market which includes a color display. You can also have special options for the Compucolor 8001 right now, including: Mini Disk Drives for extra memory, light pens and a variety of special keyboard features. **BASIC 8001 Is Easy To Learn.** Compucolor's BASIC 8001 is

a conversational programming language which uses English-type statements and familiar mathematical notations. It's simple to learn and easy to use, too. Especially when it comes to intricate manipulations or expressing problems more efficiently. The BASIC 8001 Interpreter runs in ROM memory and includes 26 statement types, 18 mathematical functions, 9 string functions and 7 command types for executing, loading, saving, erasing, continuing, clearing or listing the program currently in core.

**Expandable Memory To 64K.** The Compucolor 8001 has 11K bytes of non-destructible read-only memory which handles the CPU and CRT operating systems as well as BASIC 8001. Sockets are in place for an additional 21K of EPROM/MROM memory. The Random Access Main Memory has 8K bytes for screen refresh and scratch pad, 8K bytes for user workspace and room for 16K bytes of additional user workspace. The Compucolor also comes complete with a convenient mass storage device,

Floppy Tape Memory. It's an 8-track continuous loop tape system, with a Baud rate of 4800 and an extra storage capacity of up to 1024K bytes per tape.

## Color Graphics At Alphanumeric Black And White Prices.

That's what we're becoming famous for, and thanks to the tremendous response to the Compucolor 8001, we've been able to reduce our price even lower—to \$2750. Look over our dealer listing on the adjacent page for the dealer nearest you. Then drop by for a demonstration. And while you're checking out the Compucolor 8001, check out your dealer's financing plan. He can help you turn a good deal into a good deal more.

Compucolor Corporation,  
P.O. Box 569, Norcross,  
Georgia 30091.

**Compucolor® Corporation**





stop the conversion ahead of overflow, but the worst case time is the  $n+1$  clock pulses for  $n$  bits mentioned earlier. Figure 6 shows the sequence of voltages presented to the comparator by a 6 bit successive approximation algorithm, as compared to a 6 bit counter conversion algorithm to show the time savings of this method.

In the circuit of figure 5, the comparator is shown as the Precision Monolithics CMP-01C device, although faster conversions may be possible if a higher speed Advanced Micro Devices AM686 comparator is used instead. The Advanced Micro Devices AM2502 integrated circuit, which was designed for this successive approximations conversion application, contains everything needed for the logic described verbally above, except the digital to analog converter and the comparator. Other companies go even further with integration of the input conversion. Precision Monolithics, for example, makes an AD-02 circuit which contains all the complete 8 bit analog to digital conversions. It is relatively expensive, but its cost can often be justified by its utility and ease of use. It has a respectable conversion speed and has several input options that can accommodate analog voltage ranges of 0 to 5 V, 0 to 10 V, -2.5 to +2.5 V, -5 to +5 V, and -10 to +10 V.

### Software Approaches . . .

As noted earlier, the software of a microprocessor can often implement the algorithms of digital to analog conversion. This is especially so with the successive approximation algorithm, since its inherent speed makes up for some of the slow facts of life concerning programmed execution. To rig a software approach to the problem, we need a digital to analog converter attached to an output port, an input comparator which drives one input line, and the software of successive approximation (or other methods for that matter). In this case, the successive approximation shift register is variable in a program, the output latch is an output latch connected to the DAC device, and decisions are made based on the single bit input. A previous article in *BYTE* [see "Microprocessor Based Analog/Digital Conversion," by Roger Frank, page 70 of May 1976 *BYTE*] discussed both the ramp (counter) and successive approximation methods described here, but showed how to implement them in software.

Whether the approach taken is that of pure hardware or software aided designs, adding analog input conversions to a personal system can expand its capabilities to cover many interesting real world control and measurement problems. ■

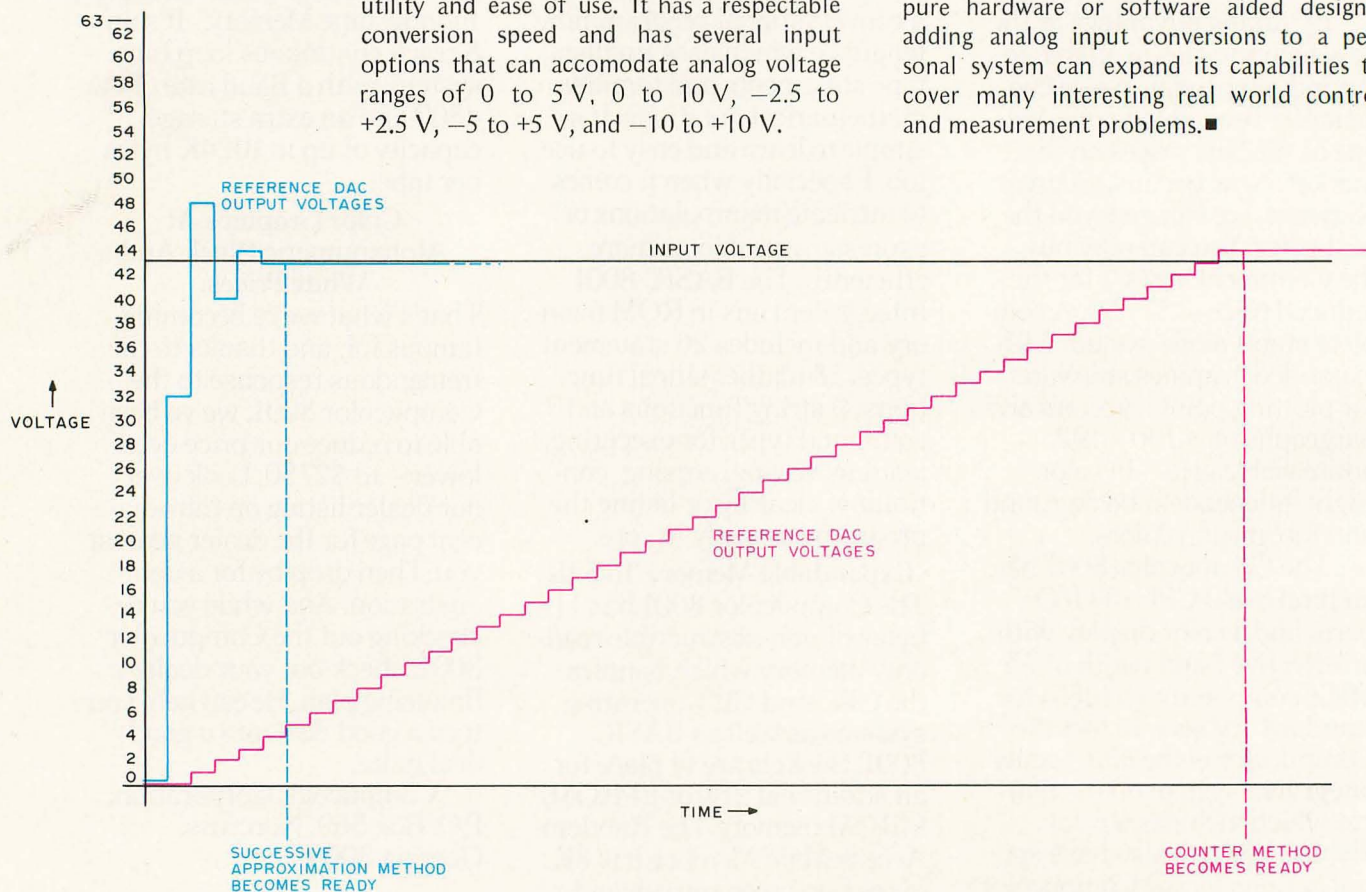


Figure 6: Comparison of the successive approximation method with the ramp method of conversion for a 6 bit value. (Six is chosen for purposes of this illustration.) The successive approximation method takes a mere six cycles of testing to arrive at the best value, where the ramp method has to count up to the number which matches the input and causes the conversion to terminate. The ramp takes 44 cycles here, versus six for the successive approximation method.



*Personal Computing  
National Computer Conference  
June 13-16, 1977*





# Personal Computing & the

**It's happening at the Dallas Convention Center**



## **Big Plans for "Big D"**

Innovation and relevance are key words for the 1977 National Computer Conference, the first NCC ever held in the Southwest and the year's largest gathering anywhere of data processing users, computer professionals and computer hobbyists. More than 25,000 people are expected to gather in Dallas for a conference program of more than 100 sessions and the year's largest display of computer hardware, software, systems and services—plus the first National Programming Contest and a series of outstanding Professional Seminars.



## **Largest Computer Exhibits Ever**

More than 300 major hardware and software companies will pack 1,143 booths into the Dallas Convention Center's modern 200,000-square-foot main hall—surpassing the all-time exhibit record set at the 1969 Fall Joint Computer Conference in Las Vegas. Additional space for the Personal Computing Fair & Exposition is on the next level for a totally separate exhibit by commercial producers of Personal Computing hardware and software.

For computer professionals and hobbyists with a need to know, the 77NCC offers a unparalleled opportunity to make close-up evaluations and comparisons of the latest in computer hardware and software, systems and service . . . with many of the offerings scheduled to be shown for the first time.



## **Headquarters Hotel**

Personal Computing headquarters for the 77NCC will be at the Holiday Inn in downtown Dallas. Low-cost housing also will be available at Southern Methodist University. For information about NCC's Deluxe Travel Service, which can take care of all travel and housing reservations for you in one neat package, contact 77NCC, c/o American Federation of Information Processing Societies, Inc., 210 Summit Ave., Montvale, N.J. 07645, 201/391-9810.



### **Registration Information!**

For registration at the conference:

- |  |      |
|--|------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Full four-day registration for program, exhibits, Proceedings | \$75 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Student registration, as above, without Proceedings           | \$10 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> One-day registration, program and exhibits only               | \$25 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Four-day registration, exhibits only                          | \$25 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> One-day registration, exhibits only                           | \$10 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Proceedings only: members \$30; non-members \$60              |      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Professional seminars, each                                   | \$30 |

Checks should be payable to 1977 National Computer Conference for the exact amount only. Purchase orders will not be accepted.



# Great Computer Roundup

during the 1977 NCC, June 13-16



## Personal Computing Fair & Exposition

The fast-growing field of Personal Computing will share the national spotlight in June, when the 77NCC will recognize the dynamic growth and promise of the field with the Personal Computing Fair & Exposition. In addition to the commercial exhibits of Personal Computing manufacturers, dynamic displays and demonstrations of non-commercial individual and group-owned projects will be featured at the Dallas Convention Center. The success of other hobbyists can give you new ideas for your own systems, "how-to" tips and dozens of clever solutions to everyone's problems. You might even find a joint-venture partner with a kindred spirit. More than 100 non-commercial small computing systems are expected, featuring hardware and/or software implementations, games, recreation, music, art, amateur radio, scientific, miscellaneous and general applications. Prizes and awards will be given in all categories.



## Personal Computing Program

Two full days of panel sessions on June 15 and 16 will provide an in-depth look at Personal Computing: Past, Present and Future; The Future of Retail Computer Stores; Hardware of the Computer "Hobby" Market; and Personal Computing Software. Leaders in the Personal Computing movement will appear on each of the panels to let you know the latest developments in the field, point out trends you'll need to be aware of—and answer your questions.



## Special Interest Sessions

In addition to the panel sessions, special interest groups will be able to gather informally for "how-to" programs on building a kit, debugging software, using assembly language, I/O interfaces, cassettes and disks, software standards and so on, into the night. If the special interest group you want is not organized when you get there, we'll do our best to help you get one started!



## National Club Congress

Is a national personal computing association needed? If it is, what does it do, how does it do it, and who does it? To find out what's happening—pro and con—club reps from across the nation will gather to exchange ideas and discuss issues related to club activities and programs. Make certain your club sends an official delegate who can speak for you and vote vis-a-vis a national organization, establishment of national hardware/software standards, a national program library and interchange, educational seminars, meetings, *ad infinitum*.



**1977 NATIONAL COMPUTER CONFERENCE**

Dallas Convention Center • June 13-16



# 77NCC: The Great Computer Roundup



A record-setting roundup of the latest trends and developments in computing and data processing will be offered at the 1977 National Computer Conference, the first ever held in the Southwest. As a vital learning experience for people whose business, professional or personal activities relate to information processing technology and techniques, it will encompass 89 technical program sessions, 11 professional seminars, the largest computer exhibit ever held and many other special events.



Timeliness and pertinence are key elements in the program, which will analyze latest developments and applications in computer science and technology, cost-effective computer usage, management concerns and public policy issues. A series of briefings and panel discussion will cover practical, up-to-date information important to effective management and professional development. Throughout, emphasis will be on personal interaction and the exchange of ideas.



Underscoring the importance of NCC as a learning experience, the professional seminars will offer topics from system development and database technology to networking, planning and computer usage. Each will be covered in a comprehensive, one-day mini-course conducted by a nationally recognized authority.



77NCC will pay special attention to the fast-growing field of Personal Computing. Included will be two full days of program sessions, a Personal Computing Fair, a Personal Computing Exposition, a National Club Congress, plus additional activities of particular interest to hobbyists.



Special plenary sessions will feature a keynote address June 13 by Mark Shepherd, Jr., chairman and chief executive of Texas Instruments Inc.; the AFIPS Presidential Address June 14 by Dr. Theodore J. Williams; and a special address June 15 by A. Douglas Murch, senior vice president, Prudential Insurance Company of America.



Other highlights will include a Pioneer Day Program honoring members of the computing group at Los Alamos Scientific Laboratory; the first NCC National Programming Contest; the annual NCC Computer Science Film Theatre; special tours and an all-conference reception.



Be in Dallas June 13-16, when the 1977 National Computer Conference will offer computer specialist and generalist alike a most outstanding opportunity to attend the year's most complete computer roundup.



**1977 NATIONAL COMPUTER CONFERENCE**

Dallas Convention Center • June 13-16

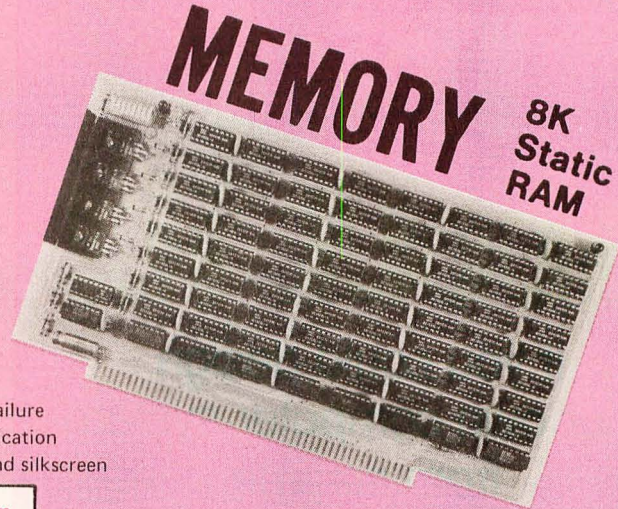


# FRANKLIN ELECTRIC Co.

## altair - IMSAI - S-100 BUS COMPATIBLE

### Check these features . . .

- **ACCESS TIME** — 450ns No wait states
- **FULLY BUFFERED** — for BUS reliability
- **LOW POWER CHIPS** — for long life and low power drain
- **MEMORY WRITE PROTECT** — Hardware, 2K segments
- **POWER REGULATION** — 4 Regulators for reliability
- **ADDRESS SELECT** — 1K boundaries - Dip. Switch
- **LED MEMORY SELECT INDICATOR** — Visual Check
- **LED MEMORY PROTECT INDICATOR** — Visual Check
- **BATTERY BACKUP PROVISION** — Saves memory during power failure
- **OUTPUT DISABLE** — Switch selectable for transparent loader application
- **P.C. BOARD** — Quality G10 material with solder mask both sides and silkscreen
- **SOFTWARE** — Diagnostic provided



### To Order

### Price

- KIT — With IC Sockets . . . . . \$239
- KIT — Without Sockets . . . . . \$225
- Solder chips directly to PCB
- ASSEMBLED — With Sockets . . . . . \$295
- ASSEMBLED — Without Sockets . . . . \$280

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Address \_\_\_\_\_  
 City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_  
 Enclosed is \$ \_\_\_\_\_ Check ☐ Money Order ☐  
 Bill my BankAmericard ☐: Master Charge ☐: Card No. \_\_\_\_\_  
 Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_ Interbank No. \_\_\_\_\_  
 Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
 Handling and Postage \$2.50. California Residents add 6% sales tax.

FE

FRANKLIN ELECTRIC Co.

733 LAKEFIELD ROAD

WESTLAKE VILLAGE, CA 91361  
 (805) 497-7755

### Continued from page 60

grammable read only memory" (or worse yet, erasable programmable . . .). If it's read only, how can it be programmable? What is static memory? Is there any other kind of memory other than "random access memory?"

Is it possible for you to help me out of my dilemma? Something between "binary numbers are made up of zeros and ones" and "when the static EPROM is connected to the DMA using a 3P+S IO module."

Al Weiss  
 POB 942  
 Alleghany CA 95910

Short of the tutorial article which may be inspired by your questions, here are a few notes on terminology and concepts in computer design and implementation.

**Random Access Memory:** For the purposes of discussing the present state of technology, a random access memory means some sort of reference to semiconductor memory parts (excluding serial access devices such as shift registers). A magnetic core memory is a form of random access memory, but is not used in modern small computer technology due to various manufacturing and

economic considerations. A read only memory (ROM) is a random access memory part, as is an ordinary programmable memory. The read only memory is distinguished from the fully programmable memory by the fact that it is non-volatile (the information is retained when power is removed) and moderately difficult or impossible to alter once it has been set up with a program.

A commonly used acronym found in technical jargon and advertising is RAM, referring to random volatile programmable semiconductor memories. Since both read only memories and volatile programmable memories are random access devices, this term is misleading and ambiguous. In BYTE's editorial content, we do not use the term RAM intentionally, because of this ambiguity, and refer instead to "programmable" and "read only" memory. Programmable emphasized the volatile, user program oriented nature of parts which are often called RAMs in conventional engineering journals, and read only characterizes the nonvolatile, permanent nature of the other type of random access memory part. (Of course, "programmable" is still not an optimal choice, since even read only memories are always programmable in the sense of "program it only once.")

**Static Versus Dynamic:** In brief, there are two types of volatile programmable memory parts, characterized by the in-

ternal design of the basic memory cell of the circuit. A static memory typically has a cell with sufficient active transistor elements to create a true flip flop memory register. A dynamic memory typically has a smaller memory element size which is achieved by replacing the memory flip flop with a capacitor which stores an electric charge. As a result of this smaller unit bit cell size, at the limits of technology the largest dynamic parts have historically had about four times as many bits as the largest static memory parts. At the present time, the largest static memories readily available are 4 K bits per chip, whereas the largest dynamic memories are 16 K bits per chip.

There is a subtlety of design with dynamic memories, however. This is the fact that since the storage elements are capacitive in nature, sensing and support electronics on the chip tend to drain the charge with time, losing any information stored in the cell. The dynamic memory chips must thus be refreshed periodically, an operation that is commonly performed by cycling through a reference to the low order bits of the address inputs to the chip. Static memory chips have no such refresh requirement, and are often easier to use in prototype, small or homebrew circuitry; the manufacturing economies tend to make dynamic memories the most attractive in larger systems products. ■



# Think about it!

If you could design  
your own computer system  
from scratch,  
you'd do it right.

You'd want...



Continued from page 9

number of existing computer science textbooks. But I'd really like to somehow buy the design in a completely documented form so that like the plan of the hypothetical rolltop desk, I could implement it literally with custom modifications. Tutorial and "how to" plans books for specialized fields such as those mentioned above are widely available already, and at prices well within the range of an individual's budget. They are marketed in large quantities because large numbers of individuals use the information; outlets range from mail order book services to retail stores. Drawing out of this parallel between individualized computing and individualized "anything else," it should be obvious what the solution of the software dilemma is: Publish detailed plans and tutorial information for software, on a scale commensurate with the size of the market. Publishing ideas is an activity which has a long and distinguished history, and yields both personal and financial rewards to those who engage in the practice, as well as real benefits to those who purchase the products. Let's turn now to the application of this concept to the software designs of the computing world.

## The Ideal Model of a Published Software Product

When we talk about publishing software at the present state of technology, we are talking about a product which is akin to the detailed design of the rolltop desk mentioned earlier. It is a product which serves as the starting point for the home software craftsman, not a recipe which will fit without thought into every conceivable system. This will change a bit as the systems in the marketplace become more refined, but the nature of the computer as an intellectual amplifier tends to require a certain level of technical familiarity on the part of its user. (This is the element which distinguishes the general purpose computer from the applications oriented dedicated computer such as a 4 function calculator or oven controller.)

In order to make a software package which is optimally configured for the customer's standard or customized use, there is a certain minimal level of documentation which is required. This level of documentation is not necessarily needed by all users all of the time, but is in many respects akin to the reference books for integrated circuits: When a question needs to be answered, it is good to have the information needed to zero

I.



# Computers

with more  
convenience and power  
for your money  
plus flexible memory  
and  
I/O expansion



2.

## Peripherals

designed for  
the way you use  
your system and,  
for a change, you'd  
want them all at a  
really reasonable  
price



in on the answer. Here is what I consider to be adequate documentation:

- Users' manual textual materials concerning the "standard" uses and limitations of the software. Here is where we find such information as standard IO patch points, relocation tables, etc.
- Complete object code, preferably machine readable along with machine readable relocation information.
- Complete source listing of the package including source language and generated object code for each statement.
- Program logic manuals and tutorials on the design of the product are an excellent option.

The idea is to include enough information to allow the user to do routine field alterations, including relocation. The idea of a published software product is to compile all this information together in a comprehensive book form, to be sold at prices characteristic of books, as opposed to the past history of software prices for applications and system software packages. The technology of printing covers all the portions of the "complete" package except machine readable code, at least in the minds of most people. However, as we have demonstrated with experiments

published in BYTE, printing technology also covers machine readable representations as well.

### Varieties of Machine Readable Representations

User convenience demands that a software product be made available in some form of machine readable representation. While it is certainly possible to take an object listing in printed form and type it into a processor by hand, this is a long, tedious and error prone process. To complete the functional definition of "adequate documentation" given above, we need a form of machine readable object code at minimum, along with machine readable relocation information. Fortunately there exist several technologies which can be employed for this purpose, which I'll review here.

### ROM Releases

This is the most expensive medium presently available for reproducing software; however, it has utility in the convenience of use provided by built-in software. In terms of practical products, however, this form of software will most frequently show up in manufactured products preloaded at the

3.

## Software

and superior  
documentation to  
get your system up  
and running fast  
with practical  
applications and a  
well-organized  
user's group

(more)





factory, rather than user integrated software. A ROM program is difficult to achieve in a relocatable form, and has a certain permanence which is both its advantage (convenience) and its disadvantage (difficulty or impossibility of patching). This method has been successfully employed in several desk top calculator packages in the form of ROM software options, and in such personal computing products as built-in BASIC interpreters and monitors. For end user markets, this form of software can dispense with all but the user oriented manuals in most purchases, since modification is impossible.

#### Magnetic Digital Media Releases

As more and more floppy disk products, large and small, come to market, the use of the magnetic diskettes for software releases is becoming common. Similarly, the Philips and 3M digital tape media with standard digital recording techniques can be considered as vehicles for release of machine readable data. However, the price of the media and the costs of digitally recording and verifying each copy tend to make this method of delivery limited. It is used, quite naturally, as the vehicle for delivery of floppy disk operating systems from the

4.

## Self- Instruction Courses

in computer operation  
and programming to  
help you get more from your  
system, whether you're  
an expert or a novice

5.

## Service

from experts  
at the factory and  
through a nationwide  
network of stores –  
real help if you need it



manufacturers of drive interfaces, but there the writing and testing of a diskette full of data falls out of the expected quality assurance tests prior to packing and delivery. The same is true for the other forms of hardware which have related operating system software products that can be recorded.

#### Paper Tape

This venerable medium has been in existence longer than the modern electronic computer. No survey of distribution media would be complete without mention of it. Very reliable means exist for reading paper tapes into computers at quite economical prices, well under \$100 for the peripheral. As a distribution medium, however, paper tape in my opinion suffers from several disadvantages: It is inconvenient to store, bulky, prone to create a messy tangle due to manual handling with inexpensive peripherals. Whether my opinion is supported in the marketplace is another question altogether.

#### Audio Media Releases

One of the most useful and practical vehicles for the distribution of software is likely to be the use of audio recording media. Here we can identify two principal



methods of distribution; recording on tape cassettes or other magnetic tape audio media, and recording on the audio equivalent of a read only memory, the phonograph record.

The technology of recording on tape results in a product with a fairly high unit cost for each copy of the information. To this must be added the cost factors associated with normal printing of the rest of the documentation. Cassettes, as a recording method, are a logical choice for custom software, or small volume situations, but the high degree of manual labor associated with each copy argues against the practicality of large production runs in this form.

The technology of making phonograph records is, on the other hand, a well established mass production technique which can be adapted to the software distribution without much variation from standard methods. To illustrate the point and to test the concept, I made a test in the spring of 1976 at the suggestion of David Fylstra, an associate of mine who is also a homebrew record maker. He arranged for the cutting of a test record with the audio format of my personal monitor program, circa March 1976, to test out this method using a master record cut on standard recording industry equipment. Depending upon size and quan-

...but you don't need  
to design your own  
because our systems\*  
are coming this Fall:

**They're the  
ones you've been  
waiting for.**

\*The Heath Co. Benton Harbor, MI

**6.**

## **Assembly Manuals**

that are by far the best and  
most complete in the world.

You'd want illustrated,  
step-by-step instructions  
and a "we won't let you  
fail" pledge.

tity of pressing, the costs per record run well under \$1, which is hard to meet with the cassette duplication method.

### **Machine Readable Printed Media**

As a final option, there is the use of machine readable printed formats for object code and relocation information in the release of software products. This is a form which was suggested to us at BYTE by Walter Banks of the University of Waterloo, and with which we have been experimenting in the pages of BYTE. In this method, an optical reader is used to scan printed materials which have been formatted into a series of bars corresponding to the digital information. Because of constraints in the design of the layout and the method of scanning, it is possible to simplify the scanner designs to the point where a very inexpensive peripheral is used together with some adaptive software which takes care of the speed tolerant input scan. The beauty of this method is that it "comes for free" in so far as actual production costs are concerned. Why is this true? The reason is that the 200 to 300 pages of documentation needed to support a systems software product with perhaps 12 K bytes of object code require only an additional five to seven pages of



#### Articles Policy

BYTE is continually seeking quality manuscripts written by individuals who are applying personal systems, or who have knowledge which will prove useful to our readers. Manuscripts should have double spaced type-written texts with wide margins. Numbering sequences should be maintained separately for figures, tables, photos and listings. Figures and tables should be provided on separate sheets of paper. Photos of technical subjects should be taken with uniform lighting, sharp focus and should be supplied in the form of clear glossy black and white or color prints (if you do not have access to quality photography, items to be photographed can be shipped to us in many cases). Computer listings should be supplied using the darkest ribbons possible on new (not recycled) blank white computer forms or bond paper. Where possible, we would like authors to supply a short statement about their background and experience.

Articles which are accepted are typically acknowledged with a binder check 4 to 8 weeks after receipt. Honorariums for articles are based upon the technical quality and suitability for BYTE's readership and are typically \$25 to \$50 per typeset magazine page. We recommend that authors record their name and address information redundantly on materials submitted, and that a return envelope with postage be supplied in the event the article is not accepted. ■

machine readable bar code copy, hardly affecting the economics of the book at all. These 200 to 300 pages of documentation are required by the product concept, whether or not there is any other form of machine readable code made available.

#### Economics of Publishing

With media established, and a product concept outlined, what about addressing the problem of rewarding the producers of software products? Here, as in any area of publishing, the answer is quite simple. The publishing house judges whether the particular software package is in its view a readily marketable product with a certain minimum press run potential. If so, the publisher puts up production capital, where the author puts up intellectual capital in the form of his or her work. It is a risk situation in which both parties are making a speculation that readers will purchase the product; as in numerous parallel situations throughout industry, authors and publishers work on an agreed upon split of any rewards from success in the marketplace.

Applied to the software publishing variant of this business, the author's intellectual capital is in the form of the program, its source code, its object code, and its documentation; the publisher's contribution is the marketing organization, the technical editing of the manuscripts, and the technical details of book preparation. Other than the specialized content, the method of operation and the details of the arrangement are not much different from publishing any item. Rewards to authors now become a small

amount (in absolute terms) of royalty recovered from orders of magnitude in sales for successful software book products.

#### Proprietary Products

The problem of protecting and keeping software proprietary is no longer a major "new" issue when publishing of software is contemplated. How many people extensively copy from books? Very few, and if they attempt to make a regular practice of it they would tend to be prosecuted by publishers under copyright law. In publishing software, an implicit or explicit license to copy the copyrighted materials for personal use and modification is part of the bargain; the price is low enough so that if you want your own user documentation, you buy your own copy of the book (even if you may have been using object code derived from your neighbor's computer). Since the documentation is a necessary component of use, no sales tend to be lost in the long run due to the fact that object code can be swapped around.

#### Conclusions

What I have endeavored to show is that there is quite some potential for the sale and distribution of software using conventional publishing techniques with modifications to suit this type of product. By publishing software along with machine readable code, we end up with a way to make the products widely available, yet retain the desirability of compensating authors for their efforts in proportion to the success of the product. ■

**MULTIPLE DATA RATE INTERFACING FOR YOUR CASSETTE AND RS-232 TERMINAL**

## the CI-812

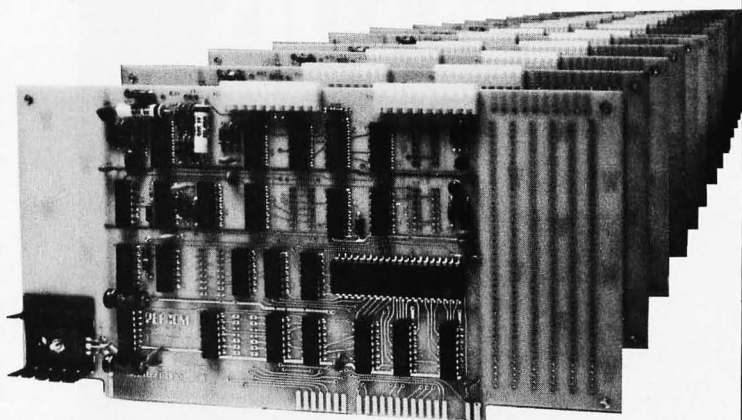
### The Only S-100 Interface You May Ever Need

On one card, you get dependable "KC-standard"/biphase encoded cassette interfacing at 30, 60, 120, or 240 bytes per second, and full-duplex RS-232 data exchange at 300- to 9600-baud. Kit, including instruction manual, only \$89.95\*.

**PERCOM**

PERCOM DATA COMPANY, INC.  
4021 WINDSOR • GARLAND, TEXAS 75042

\*Assembled and tested,  
\$119.95. Add 5% for  
shipping. Texas resi-  
dents add 5% sales tax.  
BAC/MC available.



PerCom 'peripherals for personal computing



# GET THE BEST FROM... SEALS

## ORDER FORM

[Write in each box the quantity of each part required]

KIT	ASSEMBLED	KIT	ASSEMBLED	KIT	ASSEMBLED
<input type="checkbox"/> 4KROM	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> WWC	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> 68EXT-L	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 8KSC-Z	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> 88 EXT	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> 68WWC	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 68KSC	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> 68EXT-S	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> BBUC	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 8KSC	<input type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="checkbox"/> ASSEMBLY AND OPERATING MANUAL \$4.00					

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

PLEASE PRINT OR TYPE

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

CITY \_\_\_\_\_

STATE \_\_\_\_\_

ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

SEND CHECK • MONEY ORDER • COD'S ACCEPTED • CREDIT CARDS

SEALS ELECTRONICS, INC

P.O. BOX 11651

KNOXVILLE, TN 37919

MOST ORDERS SHIPPED WITHIN 10 WORKING DAYS



COPY ACCOUNT NUMBER FROM YOUR BANK AMERICARD

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

MY CARD

EXPIRES

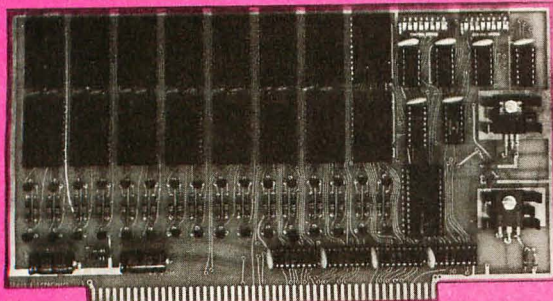


COPY ACCOUNT NUMBER FROM YOUR MASTER CHARGE

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

MY CARD

EXPIRES



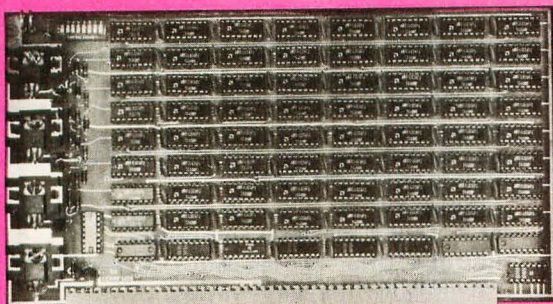
## 4KROM

[READ ONLY MEMORY]

- Will accept up to 16 ea. 1702-A or 5203 EProm Providing up to 4096 words of non-volatile memory for Boot Loads to Complete Programs.
- Programming Available at Factory for \$3.00 per EProm when accompanied by binary formatted tape.
- Each 1702-A has its own V<sub>gg</sub> clocked for Low Power Consumption.
- Will work with the weakest power supply based S-100 buss computer.
- Switched Selected Address in 4K Blocks.
- Switch selected wait states so that even the slowest 1702-A can work in your system. 0-8 wait states.
- Solder Masked on both sides of PC Board.
- Component Screened on Component Side of PC Board.

Kit Price: . . \$119.00

Assembled Price: . . \$179.00



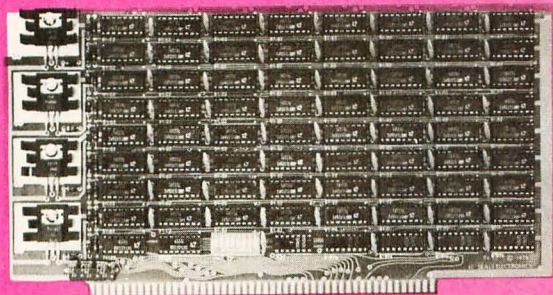
## 68KSC

[STATIC MEMORY CARD FOR SWTPC 6800]

- 8192 Words of Static Memory
- Access Time: 500 nsec. (250 nsec on request)
- Memory Chip 91L02 APC
- Battery Standby
- Address Selected 8 Ea. SPST Dip Switch
- Low Power
- All Lines Buffered.
- All IC's with sockets
- Solder Masked on both sides of PC Board.

Kit Price: . . \$269.00

Assembled Price: . . \$359.00



## 8KSC-Z

[STATIC MEMORY CARD]

- ALTAIR<sup>®</sup>, IMSAI<sup>®</sup>, and S-100 buss compatible.
- Access Time: 250 nsec max.
- Zilog Speed Compatible up to 4 mhz.
- Memory Chip: 2102LHPC or 2102AL-2
- Battery Standby: >1.5 to 4 volts
- Address Select: 8 ea. Spst. Dip Switch.
- Wait States: None
- Current Reg.: Less than 200 ma per 1K
- All Address, Control, and Data out lines fully buffered.
- All IC's supplied with IC Sockets
- Solder Masked on Both Front and Back of P.C. Board.

Kit Price: . . \$295.00

Assembled Price: . . \$395.00

### OTHER SEALS ELECTRONIC PARTS AVAILABLE

Item No.	Description	Kit Price	Assembled Price
8KSC	8K Static Memory Card 500 nsec	\$269.00	\$369.00
WWC	Wire Wrap Card	\$37.50	\$47.50
88 EXT	88 Extender Card	\$29.00	\$38.00
68 Ext-S	Extender Card (Small) SWTPC 6800 Compatible Products	\$19.00	\$25.00
68 Ext-L	Extender Card (Large) SWTPC 6800 Compatible Products	\$29.00	\$39.00
68 WWC	Wire Wrap Card SWTPC 6800 Compatible Products	\$35.00	\$45.00
BBUC	Battery Back-Up Card	\$55.00	\$68.00

ORDER DELIVERY: FROM STOCK TO 10 DAYS

**SEALS**  
ELECTRONICS, INC.

TELEPHONE # 615/693-8655



## More on Using the 8x300

Jon Twichell  
303-D Eagle Hts  
Madison WI 53705

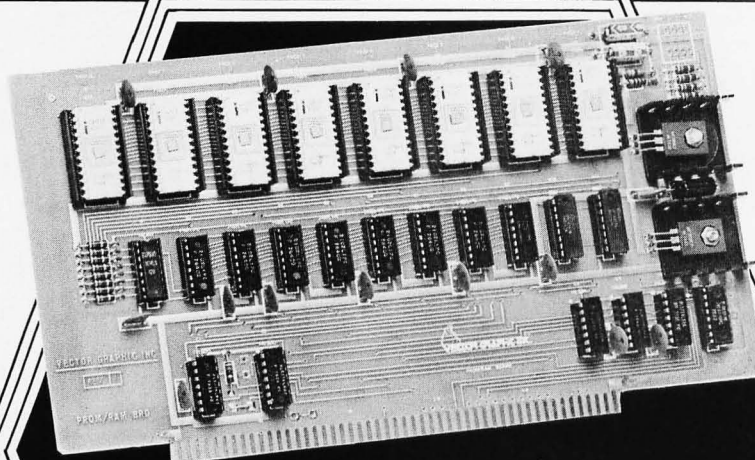
A short note concerning your note in the March 1977 issue of BYTE (page 100) on the Signetics 8X300. This processor was designed and sold as the SMS 300 (Scientific Micro Systems, 520 Clyde Av, Mountain View CA 94043). I used SMS's development system in a scientific data acquisition system. Two years ago it was the fastest thing on the market. I was building a two dimensional multichannel analyzer out of a Modcomp II, and used the microcontroller for the address mapping and handshaking. Pure blinding speed was our object, subject to the constraint of programmability. The observation is that this is the same criterion for a microprocessor used for emulation.

True, the 8X300 is fast, but by today's standards, not that fast. It is rumored that

SMS is working on an ECL version . . . . Anyway, if one examines the architecture of the 8X300, one finds two chokes, both fixable. The first is that the microcode is quite vertical, as one would expect with a 16 bit instruction. One can effectively double the speed of the system by simply extending the microcode width by eight bits. Make your program memory 24 bits wide; use 16 in the normal fashion. The extra eight are used as the address in working storage or IO space. The 8X300 must use an instruction to load the "memory address register" (IVR REG) and then another instruction to fetch the word at that address; by selecting an address for each instruction (the extra eight bits), most programs halve in size, and double in speed.

The second choke is the time multiplexed IO bus. I seriously suggest the user extend the microcode and stay away from those

Continued on page 110



**PROM:** Space for 2K bytes, 1702A. Store bootstrap loaders and monitors.

**RAM:** 1K bytes, 2102LIPC, 450 ns, low power. NO NEED TO RELOCATE STACK WHEN ADDING MEMORY.

**CIRCUITRY:** Replaces memory write logic on ALTAIR™ and Imsai front panels.

**REGULATORS:** Two regulators. No need for regulated power supply.

**JUMP-ON-RESET:** PROM program execution starts at any location in memory without interfering with programs in any other portion of memory.

**S-100 BUS:** +8 and -16 VDC; P/C BOARD SOLDER MASKED BOTH SIDES WITH PLATED THROUGH HOLES; ALL SOCKETS INCLUDED.


**OPTIONAL FIRMWARE:** 512 byte monitor for use with Tarbell tape interface on 2, 1702A PROMs.

<b>PROM/RAM KIT WITHOUT PROMS</b>	<b>\$ 89</b>
+ OPTION A - SIO Rev. 1 or 3 P + S	\$129
+ OPTION B - 2 SIO (MITS)	\$129
+ OPTION C - SIO 2 (IMSAI)	\$129
+ OPTION D - Poly Video Interface (Includes Video Driver)	\$159

California residents please add 6% tax.

**IMMEDIATE DELIVERY FROM FACTORY OR YOUR LOCAL COMPUTER STORE**

from



**VECTOR GRAPHIC INC.**

717 LAKEFIELD ROAD, SUITE F • WESTLAKE VILLAGE, CA 91361 • (805) 497-0733



# Deal Yourself in...



Atlantic City, N.J.  
August 27th-28th

## What its all about!

Software Development  
Micro Computers  
Hardware Development  
Disc Memories  
Computer Comparisons  
Interfacing  
Program Implementation  
AMSAT  
Computerized Music  
Video Terminals  
Kit Construction  
Printers  
Computer Games  
Digital Tapes

- Seminars and Technical talks by leading electronic equipment manufacturers
- Major Exhibits from all over the country
- Demonstrations in many areas including Home and Personal Computing
- Door Prizes, Free Literature and Free Mementos
- All this plus Sun and Surf - Fun and Excitement - Relaxation and Leisure

**Personal  
Computing  
77** Consumer Trade Fair

SPECIAL GROUP RATES FOR CLUBS AND  
ORGANIZATIONS TRAVELING FROM THE WEST  
COAST AND MID-AMERICA.

CONTACT  
Dawn Corrigan  
(213) 924-8383

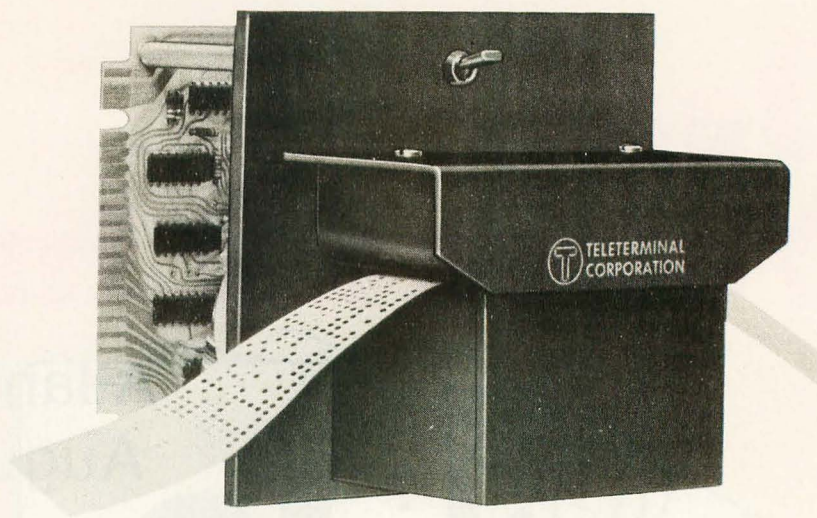
Seven Seas Travel  
17220 S. Norwalk Blvd.  
Cerritos, CA. 90701

Write for FREE TRIP-KIT to PERSONAL COMPUTING 77,  
Rt 1, Box 242, Mays Landing, New Jersey 08330

EXHIBITION BOOTHS STILL AVAILABLE - CALL (609) 653-1188



Photo 1: The Teleterminal Corporation Fly Reader for use with the KIM-1 microprocessor.



## Come Fly With KIM

Rick Simpson  
MOS Technology Inc  
Valley Forge Corporate Center  
950 Rittenhouse Rd  
Norristown PA 19401

Many computer hobbyists start with nothing more than a processor, a small amount of programmable memory, a small onboard monitor such as MIKBUG or KIM and some front panel switches. Those with more foresight, or cash, will have a keypad or even a full keyboard for data entry and processor control. But even with a good monitor and a full keyboard and display, loading programs is a tedious chore at best, and there is an awful feeling when you turn off power, knowing that twenty minutes of typing just evaporated.

The next step in expanding the system is usually an audio cassette interface or a Teletype with paper tape reader and punch for the wealthy or fortunate. Now the tedious retyping is eliminated and a program, once written and recorded or punched, can be reloaded in a matter of minutes.

Many people stop at this point. When hand assembly of programs is required, a program of more than a few hundred bytes is rarely attempted. But as the software gap is slowly filled, more and more systems are being implemented with assemblers or

BASIC interpreters. More memory is purchased to expand programmable memory from a few hundred bytes to 4 K, 8 K, or more. *[One firm now even markets a 64 K board!... CH]* Once again your memory has outrun your ability to fill it in a reasonable time.

For instance, using the Teletype paper tape reader or audio cassette interface on the KIM system, a 2 K Tiny BASIC interpreter takes almost ten minutes to load. A 12 K BASIC source program would take an hour. Even a 30 character per second interface only cuts this to twenty minutes. The alternatives seem to be a Tarbell or Suding type high speed cassette system, a 3M drive at 9600 bps or a floppy disk.

The floppy disk certainly solves the speed problem. We can now load 12 K in a few seconds, but at a cost of \$1,000 to \$2,000. The high speed cassette is reasonable in cost, about \$200 including the high quality cassette unit required, but tricky to interface unless a manufacturer-supplied board or kit is available.

Although some magnetic tape units have start, stop, and search functions under pro-



gram control, most users end up pushing the buttons. No hobbyist magnetic tape cassette unit can read a few (ie: one line or so) characters, stop and process the data, and then start and read some more, a real need when running an assembler with the source stored on the tape in a limited resource system.

After this lengthy preamble, you may have suspected that I have an alternative solution in mind, and I do: a high speed paper tape reader, manufactured by the Teleterminal Corporation, called the Fly Reader, shown in photo 1. Although a bit more expensive than the high speed cassette system (about \$350), it is far faster; reading at 300 characters per second, it can load my Tiny BASIC in twenty seconds, or fill that 12 K of memory in two minutes. It is easy to interface, requires little software, and is extremely reliable. It needs only a single +5 V, 2 A power supply and is operated completely under program control. You can read as little as a single character at a time and can read in either direction; try that on your cassette!

Paper tape has always been the standard mass storage device for minicomputers, until floppy disks came along, and paper tape has been the most universal and inexpensive method of software distribution and interchange in the minicomputer field.

The basic problem is that it is only a reader; how do you punch the tape? There are several answers: Flexowriters and other similar low speed punches are becoming available, as are gobs of older 7 level machines. I've also seen higher speed punches, typically 60 characters per second, advertised for under \$100. The fact that the punch is slow is not so important; typically you punch a tape once and read it many

times. Even if you have no punch, the reader is a useful peripheral because much software is available already punched.

### How it Works

The Fly Reader can read at such a high speed because it transfers 8 bits in parallel and contains only a single moving part: a stepping motor connected to a toothed wheel which engages the sprocket holes in the paper tape. Sensing of the holes in the tape is done by photodetectors rather than the mechanical fingers used in a low speed reader. This is a method similar to that used in the manual reader sold by Oliver Audio. Figure 1 shows a block diagram of the unit.

There are five control lines for the unit. All are compatible with standard TTL circuitry. The "load status" line is a logic 1, +5 V, if the reader is not ready because the feed gate is not closed. When tape is inserted and the gate is closed, this signal goes to logic zero.

In operation, the reader must be checked by software to see if the "reader ready" signal is at logic 1 to indicate that the reader is ready to read another tape character. The software must then issue a pulse from logic 1 to logic 0 whose width is between 500 ns and 500  $\mu$ s. This READ pulse will start the reader and drive the reader ready line to logic 0. The software then watches the "data strobe" line. When data strobe goes to logic 1, the data can be read from the eight parallel output lines. If the program needs to read another character from tape, it must wait until reader ready goes back to logic 1, issue another read pulse, and wait for another data strobe. Figure 2 shows the flowchart for such software and figure 3 shows the interface timing diagrams.

Figure 2: Flowchart of the software for reading the paper tape with the Fly Reader.

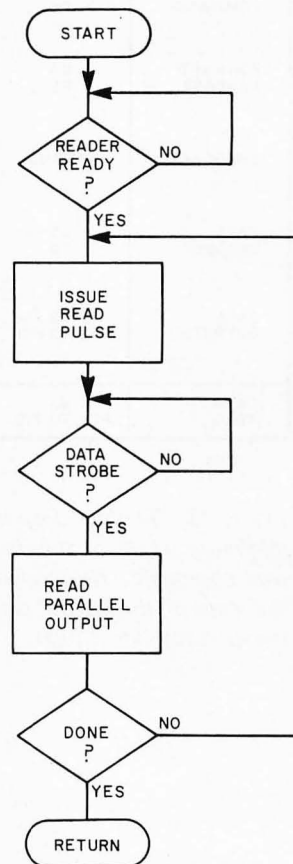
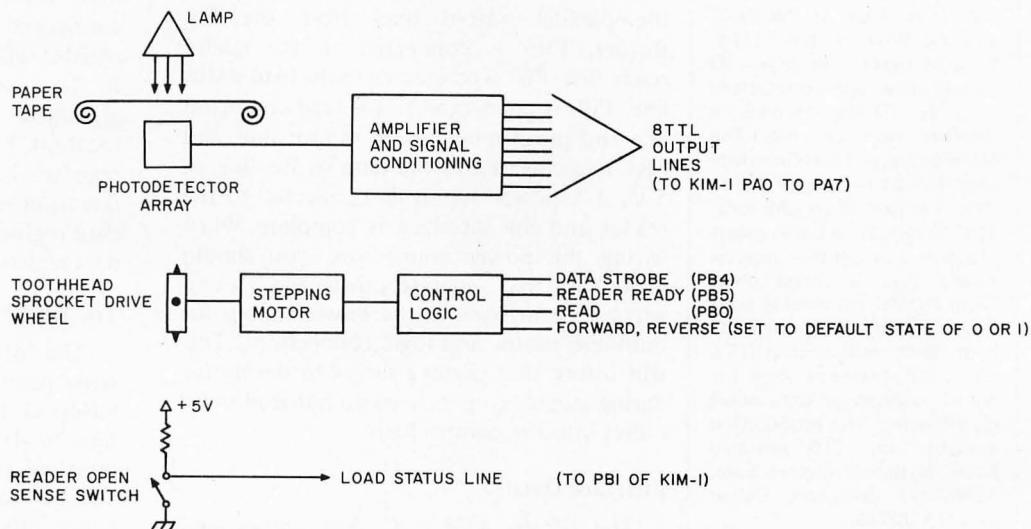


Figure 1: Block diagram of the Fly Reader. The input is achieved through an incandescent lamp and a photodetector array. The tape is advanced by a stepping motor allowing input of data either forwards or backwards. The reader open sense switch is closed when the paper tape is in the reader.





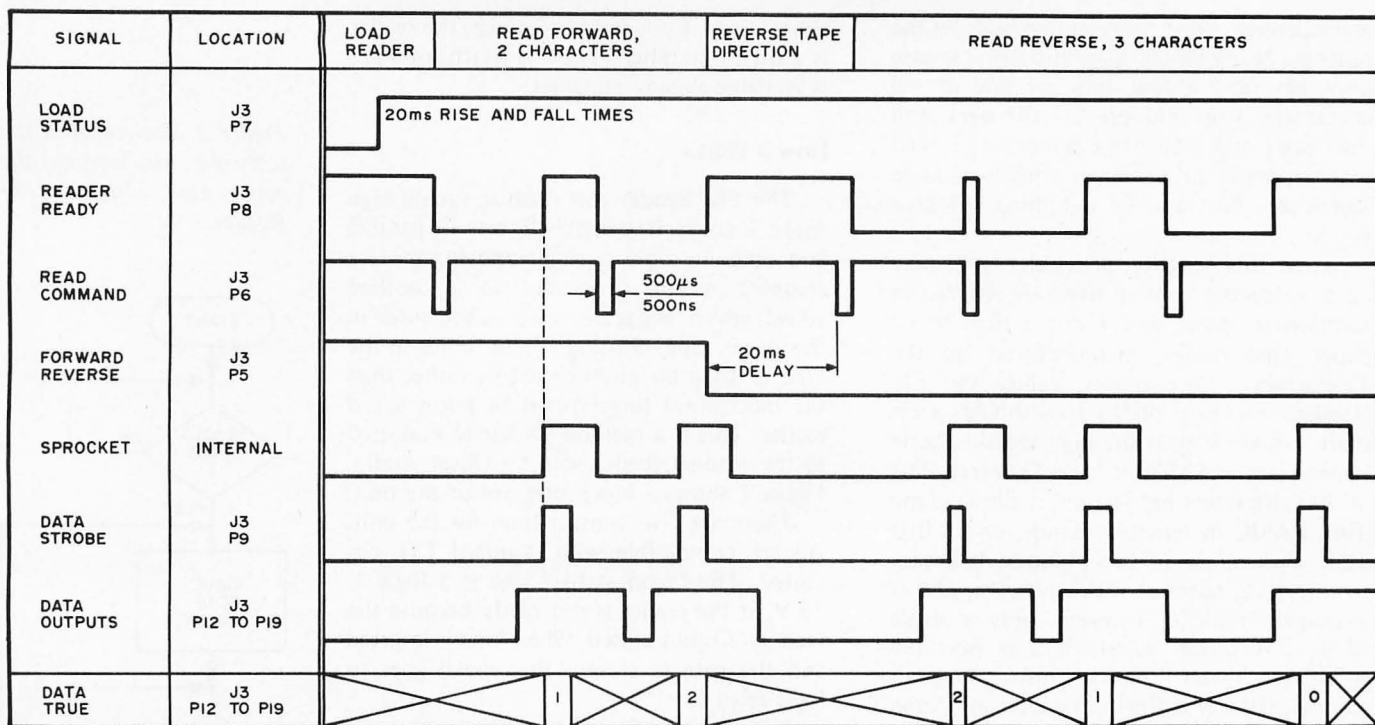


Figure 3: Timing diagram generated by the software of listing 1. The minimum width of the data strobe is 50 μs except when forced low by a new read command. The crossed out sections in the data true section indicate that the state of the output is unknown. A read command is issued only when the reader ready line is high.

### Interfacing to Kim

As described above, the Fly Reader interface requires eight parallel input lines, three input control lines and one or two output control lines. Two output control lines are needed if the forward, reverse function is used; otherwise only one control line is needed. Since KIM-1 has 15 bidirectional IO lines the interface is very simple. The A data port lines PA0 to PA7 are programmed as input lines and connected to the parallel output lines from the Fly Reader. PB5 is connected to the reader ready line, PB1 is connected to the load status line, PB0 is connected to the read command line and programmed as an output line, and PB4 is connected to the data strobe line. A 5 V, 2 A power supply is connected to the reader and the interface is complete. When wiring the power connectors, you should make sure that separate power and ground wires are run back to the power supply for both the motor and logic connections. This will insure that current surges to the motor during stepping operations do not feed noise pulses into the control logic.

### Interface Details

The fifteen KIM-1 IO lines are divided

into two ports. Each port has a data direction register and a data register. Writing a 1 to a bit or bits in the data direction register configures the corresponding IO lines for output, writing a 0 sets them for input. For instance, writing a hexadecimal 02 to the A data direction register configures the PA0 line for input, PA1 for output, and PA2 through PA7 as input lines. Similarly, writing hexadecimal F0 to the B data direction register configures PB0 through PB3 as input lines and PB4, PB5 and PB7 as output lines. Note that there is no PB6, and PB7 has no output pullup; it is essentially an open collector output. Reading the A or B data register will show whether the signal at each input line is 1 or 0 and will show whether a 0 or 1 was previously written to any lines configured as outputs. Writing to a data register will set the appropriate output lines to 1 or 0 and does not affect lines programmed as inputs. Hexadecimal address location 1700 is the A port data direction register, hexadecimal 1702 is the B data direction register, hexadecimal 1701 is the A data register, and hexadecimal 1703 is the B data register.

### The KIM Paper Tape Format

The software to drive the reader uses the same paper tape format as that used in the KIM-1 Q (paper tape dump) and L (paper tape load) commands. Thus any paper tape punched on a low speed punch by KIM-1 can be read by the Fly Reader. The KIM-1 paper tape format ignores any characters

### Other Interface Possibilities (An Advertisement . . .)

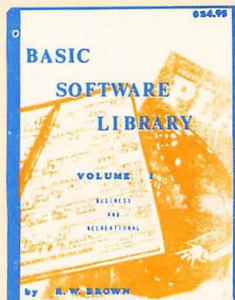
The interface described here uses most of the available IO lines on the KIM-1. Systems supporting several IO devices may wish to interface the Fly Reader through a separate interface chip. The MCS6532 is one such interface chip for adding more IO to KIM-1 as well as an additional 128 bytes of programmable memory and another interval timer. Two of these chips (with ROMs) are already built into each KIM. Since the 6532 is a MOS rather than TTL device it does not load the KIM-1 address or data buses significantly. The MCS6532 is available for \$16 postpaid from National Electro-Sales, 12063 W Jefferson, Culver City CA 90230.



# Fantastic Software

This LIBRARY is a complete do it yourself kit. Knowledge of programming not required. EASY to read and USE

Written in compatible BASIC immediately executable in ANY computer with at least 4K, NO other peripherals needed.



This Library is the most comprehensive work of its kind to date. There are other software books on the market but they are dedicated to computer games. The intention of this work is to allow the average individual the capability to easily perform useful and productive tasks with a computer. All of the programs contained within this Library have been thoroughly tested and executed on several systems. Included with each program is a description of the program, a list of potential users, instructions for execution and possible limitations that may arise when running it on various systems. Listed in the limitation section is the amount of memory that is required to store and execute the program.

**VOLUME I**  
Bookkeeping  
Games  
Pictures ..... \$24.95

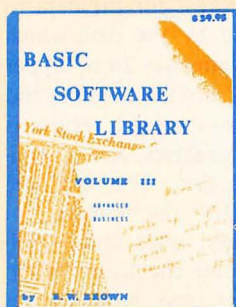
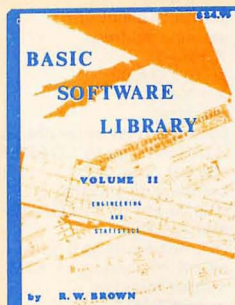
**VOLUME II**  
Math & Engineering  
Plotting & Stat  
Basic Statement Def ..... \$24.95

**VOLUME III**  
Advanced Business  
Billing  
Inventory  
Payroll ..... \$39.95

**VOLUME IV**  
General Purpose ..... \$9.95

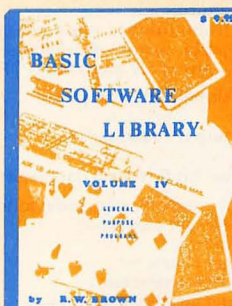
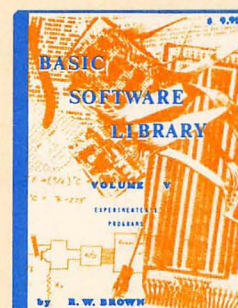
**VOLUME V**  
Experimenter ..... \$9.95

Each program's source code is listed in full detail. These source code listings are not reduced in size but are shown full size for increased readability. Almost every program is self instructing and prompts the user with all required running data. Immediately following the source code listing for most of the programs is a sample executed run of the program.



The entire Library is 1100 pages long, chocked full of program source code, instructions, conversions, memory requirements, examples and much more. ALL are written in compatible BASIC executable in 4K MITS, SPHERE, IMS, SWTPC, PDP, etc. BASIC compilers available for 8080 & 6800 under \$10 elsewhere.

This Library is destined to become one of the reference bibles for the small computer field, due to its versatility and uniqueness and the ease of operation of the programs it contains. These volumes are deductible as a business expense when purchased by a company. Send your remittance for prompt delivery, while supplies last. Volume discounts are available to qualified dealers.



## FUTURE ADDITION TO THE "BASIC SOFTWARE LIBRARY"

Volume VI (A Complete Business System - \$49.95) General Ledger System - Taxes, Payroll, W-2's, Inventory, Depr., Financial Statements, etc. AVAILABLE MID SUMMER

Available at most computer stores.

Add \$1.50 per volume for postage and handling.



## SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH

1712-B FARMINGTON COURT  
CROFTON MD 21114

Phone Orders call (800) 638-9194  
Information and Maryland Residents Call (301)-721-1148

Circle 282 on inquiry card.



address	hexadecimal code	label	op.	operand	commentary
1C4F		START	EQU		\$1C4F
4000	D8		CLD		clear decimal mode;
4001	20 57 40	PTRLD	JSR	PTRINI	go to PTRINI;
4004	20 6F 40	LOAD	JSR	GETPTR	go to GETPTR;
4007	C9 3B		CMP	\$3B	} if A not equal to 3B go to LOAD;
4009	D0 F9		BNE	\$LOAD	
400B	A9 00	LOADS	LDA	00	else A:=00;
400D	85 F7		STA	\$F7	} store checksum;
400F	85 F6		STA	\$F6	
4011	20 8B 40		JSR	PTRBYT	go to PTRBYT; [get byte count]
4014	AA		TAX		X:=A;
4015	20 91 1F		JSR	\$1F91	compute checksum;
4018	20 8B 40		JSR	PTRBYT	get high address;
401B	85 FB		STA	FB	store high address pointer;
401D	20 91 1F		JSR	\$1F91	compute checksum;
4020	20 8B 40		JSR	PTRBYT	get low address pointer;
4023	85 FA		STA	FA	store low address pointer;
4025	20 91 1F		JSR	\$1F91	compute checksum;
4028	8A		TXA		A:=X;
4029	F0 0F		BEQ	LOAD3	if A:=0 go to LOAD3;
402B	20 8B 40	LOAD2	JSR	PTRBYT	get data;
402E	91 FA		STA	FA,Y	store data;
4030	20 91 1F		JSR	\$1F91	compute checksum;
4033	20 63 1F		JSR	\$1F63	get next address;
4036	CA		DEX		X:=X-1;
4037	D0 F2		BNE	LOAD2	go to LOAD2;
4039	E8		INX		X:=X+1;
403A	20 8B 40	LOAD3	JSR	PTRBYT	get data;
403D	C5 F6		CMP	\$F6	compare high order checksum;
403F	D0 12		BNE	LOADER	if different go to LOADER;
4041	20 8B 40		JSR	PTRBYT	else get data;
4044	C5 F7		CMP	\$F7	compare checksum;
4046	D0 0B		BNE	LOADER	if different go to LOADER;
4048	8A		TXA		else A:=X;
4049	D0 B9		BNE	LOAD	if A not equal to 0 go to LOAD;
404B	A2 0C	LOAD7	LDX	0C	else X:= location of 'KIM';
404D	20 31 1E	LOAD8	JSR	\$1E31	output message;
4050	4C 4F 1C		JMP	START	go to START;
4053	A2 11	LOADER	LDX	11	X:=location of 'ERR KIM';
4055	D0 F6		BNE	LOAD8	go to LOAD8;
4057	A9 01	PTRINI	LDA	\$01	[initialization routine]
4059	8D 03 17		STA	\$1703	A:=B port address;
405C	8D 02 17		STA	\$1702	read flag:=1;
405F	AD 02 17		LDA	\$1702	A:=B register;
4062	29 02		AND	\$02	determine PB1;
4064	D0 08		BNE	OK	if reader ready go to OK;
4066	A9 58		LDA	'X'	else A:='X';
4068	20 A0 1E		JSR	\$1EA0	output 'X';
406B	4C 57 40		JMP	PTRINI	go to PTRINI;
406E	60	OK	RTS		return;
406F	AD 02 17	GETPTR	LDA	\$1702	[subroutine to input one character]
4072	29 20		AND	\$20	get bit from B data register;
4074	F0 F9		BEQ	GETPTR	if not ready go to GETPTR;
4076	A9 00		LDA	\$00	} else output read pulse;
4078	8D 02 17		STA	\$1702	
407B	A9 01		LDA	\$01	} turn off read pulse;
407D	8D 02 17		STA	\$1702	
4080	AD 02 17	CHECK	LDA	\$1702	} get bit 5 from B data register;
4083	29 10		AND	\$10	
4085	F0 F9		BEQ	CHECK	if character not ready go to CHECK;
4087	AD 00 17		LDA	\$1700	else get character;
408A	60		RTS		return;
408B	20 6F 40	PTRBYT	JSR	GETPTR	get character;
408E	20 AC 1F		JSR	\$1FAC	pack character;
4091	20 6F 40		JSR	GETPTR	get another character;
4094	20 AC 1F		JSR	\$1FAC	pack character;
4097	A5 F8		LDA	\$F8	A:=2 characters;
4099	60		RTS		return;
409A	20 57 40	MAIN	JSR	PTRINI	go to PTRINI;
409D	20 6F 40	LOOP	JSR	GETPTR	go to GETPTR;
40A0	4C 9D 40		JMP	LOOP	go to LOOP;
			END		

# CROSS REFERENCE TABLE

Symbol	Value	Referenced
CHECK	4080	4085
GETPTR	406F	4004 4074 408B 4091 409D
LOAD	4004	4009 4049
LOADER	4053	403F 4046
LOADS	400B	****
LOAD2	402B	4037
LOAD3	403A	4029
LOAD7	404B	****
LOAD8	404D	4055
LOOP	409D	40A0
MAIN	409A	****
OK	406E	4064
PTRBYT	408B	4011 4018 4020 402B 403A 4041
PTRINI	4057	4001 406B 409A
PTRLD	4001	****
START	1C4F	4050

read until a semicolon is found; the next two characters give the hexadecimal number of bytes on the current line to be punched. This is followed by four characters, two bytes, giving the high order and low order bytes of the starting address for the data to follow. This is followed by the data which KIM-1 software always punches 24 bytes per line, a 2 character checksum for the line, and a carriage return. The carriage return is followed by six null characters, and a semicolon starts the next line. The last line punched contains 0 for the number of bytes, 0 for the address bytes and is followed by a four character checksum. When finished reading a paper tape, KIM-1 types 'ERR KIM' if the checksum does not compute (there has been an error in reading the tape), or just 'KIM' if the tape was read correctly.

The software consists of a copy of the KIM-1 monitor routine for reading paper tape modified by removing all calls to the GETCH and GETBYT routines and substituting two new routines, GETPTR and PTRBYT. A new subroutine, PTRINI is called at the beginning of the mainline program to properly configure the IO lines and check that the read head on the Fly Reader is closed. If it is not, KIM-1 will type out the character 'X' endlessly until the read head is closed. The software shown in listing 1 occupies 154 bytes starting at hexadecimal location 4000.

The Fly Reader is an excellent way to add a high speed paper tape reader to a microprocessor system. It is easy to interface and requires only a single +5 V supply. As a fast paper tape device it is considerably faster than an audio tape cassette system and offers increased flexibility of operation.■

*Listing 1: The basic software needed to run the Fly Reader with the KIM-1 microprocessor. The software uses the KIM-1 monitor routines and substitutes the GETCH and GETBYT routines with routines GETPTR and PTRBYT. The new subroutine PTRINI properly configures the IO lines used with the reader. Subroutine PTRINI will output an endless number of 'X' characters until the tape is loaded into the reader. The listing was set prepared from a cross-assembly provided by the author. A symbol table showing the values of the symbols used and where they are referenced follows the assembly and will prove useful when it is necessary to relocate a program at a different starting address.*



# THE HOME COMPUTER COMES OF AGE





Beyond state-of-the-art capabilities, handsomely housed in a fine piece of functional furniture.

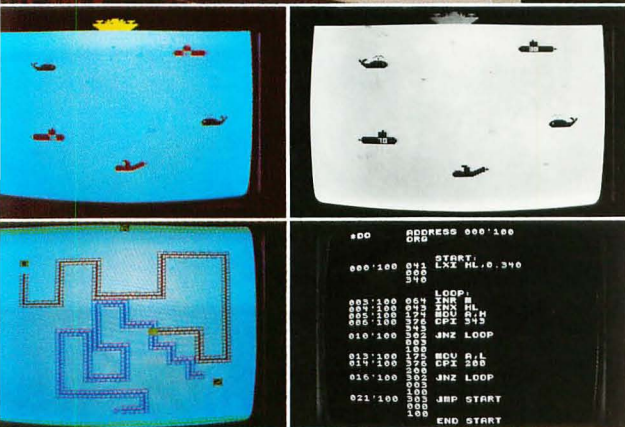
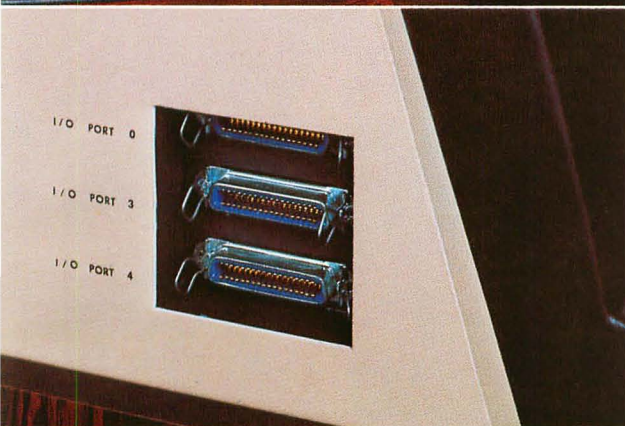
# Introducing the NOVAL 760 Computer

Noval Incorporated proudly introduces the finest personal computer ever offered, the NOVAL 760 COMPUTER. This fully computational, self-contained hardware and software package offers limitless expansion capabilities. NOVAL's extensive and expanding library of programs presents exclusive opportunities for educational applications, practical implementations and a world of fun. And you can develop low-cost end user products never before available at the small board level.

The NOVAL 760 COMPUTER, in its handsome desk setting will take you wherever your imagination wants to go.







# The Ultimate in Home Computers

**\$2995 includes a fully-assembled, fully-tested personal computer with:**

- Handsome wood desk, designed to complement any decor
- Crisp black and white 12" professional display monitor
- Full, easy-to-use Alpha-Numeric Keyboard
- Printer
- Extensive graphic capability
- Fully remote-control, professional mag tape system
- 8080 Microprocessor System
  - 16K RAM
  - 3K PROM
- Display control, with additional
  - 1K Refresh RAM
  - 2K Character generator RAM
  - 1K Scratch pad RAM
- 8 built-in I/O ports
- Power Supply
- System Software on mag tape, with
  - Interactive Editor/Assembler
  - I/O control for
    - Printer
    - Display (black & white or optional color)
    - Mag Tape Unit
    - Audio Tone Generator
    - Keyboard
    - Film Reader
    - Paper Tape Reader
    - Graphics
    - On-line debugging technique
    - E-PROM burner
    - Copy-verify
- Comprehensive and complete Operating Manual (also available separately)

**The NOVAL 760 COMPUTER Instant-Edit feature makes Assembly Language interactive AS YOU WRITE IT! The computer corrects errors before they're entered.**

And Look at these Additional NOVAL Capabilities:

- System Software on PROM
- BASIC on Mag Tape
- BASIC on PROM
- Bright color display screen

- which converts for TV use
- Second display screen
- 16K additional RAM
- E-PROM Burner
- Bus-extender
- Film reader
- Paper tape reader
- Dual hand-held keyboards for competitive game action and, for the first time on a home computer,
- Basic Graphics!

## The NOVAL 760 COMPUTER Operating Manual

This comprehensive, yet easy-to-understand, Noval Operator's Manual provides an exciting introduction to the capabilities and possibilities of microprocessor technology. In step-by-step, "how to" fashion, the intriguing inner-workings of the NOVAL 760 COMPUTER are revealed (included with your 760 Computer or available separately for \$20.00).

## Challenging Libraries Available Now

Add the excitement of action-packed competition as your child learns the elements of math with Noval's extensive TELEMATH library. TELEMATH, a computer audio-video-graphic instructional system developed by Noval, presents challenging math problems to each of 2 players. The first player responding correctly moves one step closer to victory in this graphic game format.

Our exclusive affiliation with Gremlin Industries, the leader in commercial computer videographic and wall games, offers you the opportunity to play some of the most sophisticated games ever developed at home! With the Gremlin library, your NOVAL 760 COMPUTER becomes a home entertainment center.

The expanding libraries of TELEMATH and Gremlin are available to all NOVAL 760 COMPUTER owners.

**The NOVAL 760 COMPUTER. A fully-assembled, fully tested personal computer . . . not a kit!**





If you can imagine it, you can achieve it with the NOVAL 760 COMPUTER.

# NOVAL

NOVAL INCORPORATED, 8401 Aero Drive, San Diego, California 92123 • 714/277-8700



## Classified Ads

FOR SALE OR TRADE: Issues 1, 2 and 3 of BYTE for \$10 or exchange for May 1976 issue and \$5. CPT William T Pace, 5433B Seay St, Fort Polk LA 71459. (318) 537-7198.

FOR SALE: *Computers in Laboratory Medicine*. I have several copies of this book which are surplus to a class requirement. This excellent book is edited by Derek Enlander MD and is one of the most up to date and forward looking works on the subject of computerization in nuclear medicine, clinical pathology, anatomic pathology and diagnostic data retrieval. The book was published by Academic Press in 1975-1976 and costs \$14. David Johnson, 1473 Pine St, San Francisco CA 94109.

FOR SALE: IBM 2311 compatible disk drive made by Marshall, plus disk pack, \$425. Teletype ASR 33 with auto-answer modem, auto-dial, stand. Three MITS 4 K dynamic boards, operating. Signetics 3000 Microprocessor Designer's Kit. Make offer. Lenny Heath, Bob Turnage, 86 Village Grn, Greenville NC 27834. (919) 752-7813.

FOR SALE: Two MITS 4MCD memories, one S-4 K update kit, less RAMS. All assembled, all nonfunctional. First cashiers check for \$145 takes it all. K K Katlow, 303 S 4th St, Rockford IL 61108.

FOR SALE: Friden Flexowriter Model 2303 with paper tape punch reader, 7 level, types 100 wpm in upper and lower case, works good, recently serviced, can be converted to ASCII, \$150 plus shipping. J E Upchurch, POB 1987, Sebring FL 33870. (813) 385-2788.

FOR SALE OR TRADE: One Cartrivision video tape recorder, camera and tapes, \$650 cash or Altair, IMSAI equivalent with memory. Doug Thurston, POB 1104, Silsbee TX 77656. (713) 246-3091.

FOR SALE: Altair 8800 computer with 2 MITS 4 K Dynamic memory cards, 88-ACR cassette interface, 88-2SIO serial board, 88-PIO parallel board, 2 expander boards, 8 K BASIC on cassette. Not completely assembled. Original cost was over \$1200. Will sell for \$750. Bob Majdanski, 214 Coolidge Av, Hasbrouck Heights NJ 07604. (201) 288-3742 after 7 PM.

WANTED: BYTE numbers 1, 2, 3, 8, 9 and 10. I will consider any offer, even partial ones. (One issue is better than none.) Send your terms and asking price to me and I'll get in touch with you. Tony Aiuto, 19 Old Field Ln, Lake Success NY 11020.

FOR SALE: Sphere 340 system with 20 K programmable memory plus 16 K memory board less memory chips, 1 K EPROM system monitor, full SIM board (one cassette and modem), 80 column line printer with tractor feed, dual floppy disk, 9 inch CRT in console, large power supply, 4 K EPROM board (1702A), no EPROM chips. Software includes assembler, editor, IO handler, memory test and disassembler. This system is ideal for program development. Working perfectly, \$6500. Wayne Smith, 227 S State St, Salt Lake City UT 84111. (801) 363-4941.

FOR SALE OR SWAP: One Mohawk Data Systems 1101 keyboard and tape unit. It's in good working condition with loads of electronics and it would even make a nice desk! Will trade for Altair 8800 interface, memory, terminal or best offer of cash. Write G Ryan, Rm 1-15, Off Campus Apts, Potsdam NY 13676.

FOR SALE: HP-65, including a case, charger, manuals, programming forms, over 100 magnetic cards with tested prerecorded programs, and 40 blank magnetic cards for your new programs. Any of over 140 HP-65 Users' Library programs available for copying cost. Remember, the HP-65 is faster than the HP-67; so is better for problems where speed is needed. \$300. Delmer D Hinrichs, 2116 SE 377th Av, Washougal WA 98671.

FOR SALE: IMSAI 8080 with 22 card mother board, new in box, \$645. Also, will assemble and debug it for you for \$120 extra. S Kim, 10190 Vicksburg Dr, Cupertino CA 95014. (408) 996-0537, after 7 PM.

FOR SALE: Two PDP-12s (PDP-8 and Line); four 4 K 12 bit memory units; three DF 32 disks, 32000 words 16.7  $\mu$ s access time; two PC-12 high speed tape readers, 300 cps; two PC-12 high speed tape punches, 50 cps; two AFO1-AM08 analog converter systems; two IO bus converters; two Teletypes; Dual-MS and OS-8 software and a lot of Decus software for the PDP-8, BASIC, FORTRAN and 8 K assemblers. All this for \$5,500. I'll sell the units as two or three PDP-12s separately or together. Contact Keith Elkin, Dianavagen 30, 115 43 Stockholm SWEDEN 08/67 35 68.

FOR SALE: Model 15 Page Printer — Baudot Teletype suitable to OSI, MITS 680b computers. Excellent working condition, with current source and box of paper. Also, Friden Auxiliary Punch — Baudot paper tape punch. Could be modified to ASCII with additional parts, not supplied. Probably works, not guaranteed, with stand and motorized tape take up spool. Make offers for either to G A R Trollope, 433 Cherry Ln, Lewiston NY 14092. (716) 754-7222.

FOR SALE: M6800 cross assembler. A two pass cross assembler written in FORTRAN IV is available for the M6800 Motorola micro. Input is in fixed format. Statements are similar to Motorola assembler language, most features of the language being supported. Additionally, a system symbol table is supported, enabling symbolic reference to system addresses and assembly of routines to contiguous memory locations. Send \$1 for the manual, and \$5 for the listing or \$8 for a paper tape (state if XOFF needed) to G A R Trollope, 433 Cherry Ln, Lewiston NY 14092. (716) 754-7222.

FOR SALE: CDP-1802 microcomputer software, Morse keyboard, 256 bytes, \$3. WA6UYV, 4956 Andrea Blvd, Sacramento CA 95842.

FOR SALE: Viatron System 21 in working condition. Must sell to make room for 8080 system, \$300; you pay shipping. Jim Williams, 4175 Walnut Ridge Dr, Columbus OH 43224, (614) 889-3836, (days).

TIMESHARING SERVICES WANTED: Research and advanced degree level programs and routines of civil and mechanical engineering, or bio-engineering or bio-medical interest. Please send full information and price list to Donald Becnel, POB 14473, Baton Rouge LA 70808.

WANTED: Someone who has or wants to write an 8 K version of BASIC for my COSMAC ELF, as in the *Popular Electronics* August 1976 construction article. It uses the RCA CDP 1802 central processor unit. Please send any and all correspondence on this subject to Greg Watson, 9617 Jomar Dr, Fairfax VA 22030.

FOR SALE OR TRADE: BYTE issues #1 thru #10, \$50, or swap for first six issues of 73 magazine or first three issues of CQ magazine. Wanted: Flexowriter with upper and lower case type; will buy or swap for three upper case only machines, one designed for computer interface. Gregory S Walls, 5630 Ensenada Way, Riverside CA 92504.

TELEPRINTER: Creed 7B. Serial input/output device. Swap for KIM-1 or similar microprocessor. Free delivery. All BYTE back issues, 1975 and 1976 (excluding numbers 3 and 10), included. T N Arthur, 30 Willington Av, Kloof 3600, Natal Republic of SOUTH AFRICA.

FOR SALE: Vidar #624 computer clock, 999 days, 23:59 hours, 23:59 minutes and 60 seconds, BCD output (like new), \$200. Also, 1 Brpe (used) \$100. FOB, Norwich NY 13815, (607) 334-4478.

WANTED: BYTE issues, October and November 1975, (#2, 3). For sale or prefer to trade for the above issues, December 1975, June thru December 1976, (#4, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15 and 16). David A Eastman, 46 Sable Av, N Dartmouth MA 02747, (617) 993-7098.

FOR SALE: BYTE #1 in mint condition (never removed from mailing wrapper). Best offer over \$20. Steve Saunders, 5400 Ellsworth Av, Pittsburgh PA 15232.

FOR SALE: MCS 6502 resident assembler. Uses 6530 TIM input and output routines. Can be easily modified to be used in systems not having the TIM chip. Resides in less than 2 K memory (4000-47FF). This software contains a text editor (TED) which sets up the source file, and a 2 pass assembler which assembles the source and generates a symbol table. If an error occurs, an error code and line number are outputted which pinpoints the error in the source file. Source file and symbol table can be located practically anywhere in memory. Assembled programs can be executed via the TED R (Run) command. Hexadecimal listing and operator's manual, \$15. Source code and manual, \$25. C W Moser, 3239 Linda Dr, Winston-Salem NC 27106.

FOR SALE: M6800 cross assembler written in FORTRAN and set up to run under any system with some minor modifications. Other M6800 programs available. Mid-Michigan Computer Club, T Preston, 15151 Ripple Dr, Linden MI 48451.

KIM-1 USERS: Am designing a universal PC board same size as KIM-1 board. Double sided, space for up to 70 16 pin and 128 pin chips, four regulator or power transistor packages with heat sinks. Need ten people to get cost to \$30 each. Contact Gerry Houlder, 3832 Stevens Av, Minneapolis MN 55409.

WANTED: The base for the CRT terminal enclosure that was offered by Tri-Tek. Will buy outright or swap for TTL chips or back issues of BYTE. If you have one of these bases for sale, write Larry Ingram, 20 Locust St, Cambridge MA 02138.

AUCTION: Issues 1, 2 and 13 of BYTE. Good condition. Make your offer of cash or equipment for use with Altair 8800. Bidding closes last day of month this is published. Enclose SASE and you will be notified if you are not a successful bidder. Also for sale: DEC PDP-11 regulators 5 V 25 A, \$30; 15 V 10 A, \$20. H S Corbin, 11704 Ibsen Dr, Rockville MD 20852.

FOR SALE: DEC PDP-8E with following options: MM8E EJ 8 K core memory, KM8E memory extension and timeshare control, KC8E programmers console, KP8E power fail detect, KL8E console Teletype control, BE8A omnibus expander. Asking \$3000. If interested contact David Kohl, 3002 Bedford Av, Brooklyn NY 11210. (212) 952-4420 days.

COMPUTER Paper tape punches and readers, 8 and 5 level. IBM 056 Verifier, ultra high speed paper tape punch (2400 ppm), 5 level. PDP-8e/Lab8e software to exchange. 150 item list of ham, computer, test, hi fi, aircraft, photo, and antique gear for sale or trade. SASE. K2DCY, 11 Squire Hill Rd, N Caldwell NJ 07006.

FOR SALE: Teletype Model 33 KSR, \$250. Model 33 ASR, \$350. Friden Programatic Flexowriter Model SPD with tape punch and tape reader, \$225. Friden Programatic Flexowriter Model 2201 with tape punch and tape reader, \$325. Send SASE for small list. Ron Turnure, 206 S Highwood Av, Glen Rock NJ 07452.

*Readers who have equipment, software or other items to buy, sell or swap should send in a clearly typed notice to that effect. To be considered for publication, an advertisement should be clearly noncommercial, typed double spaced on plain white paper, and include complete name and address information. These notices are free of charge and will be printed one time only on a space available basis. Insertions should be limited to 100 words or less. Notices can be accepted from individuals or bona fide computer users clubs only. We can engage in no correspondence on these and your confirmation of placement is appearance in an issue of BYTE.*

*Please note that it may take three or four months for an ad to appear in the magazine.* ■



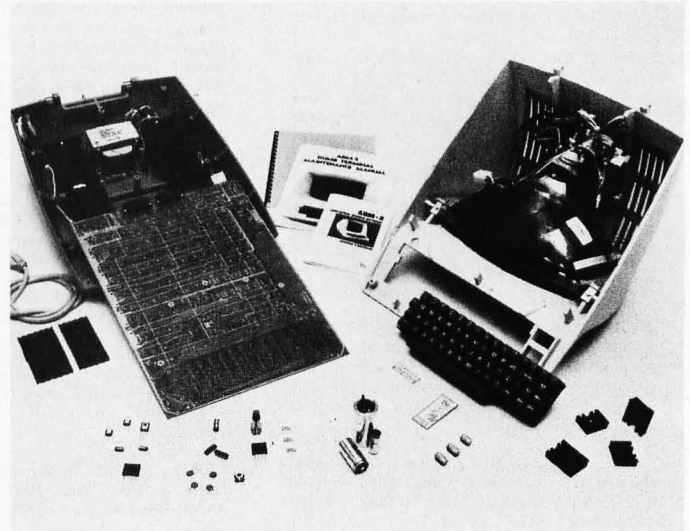
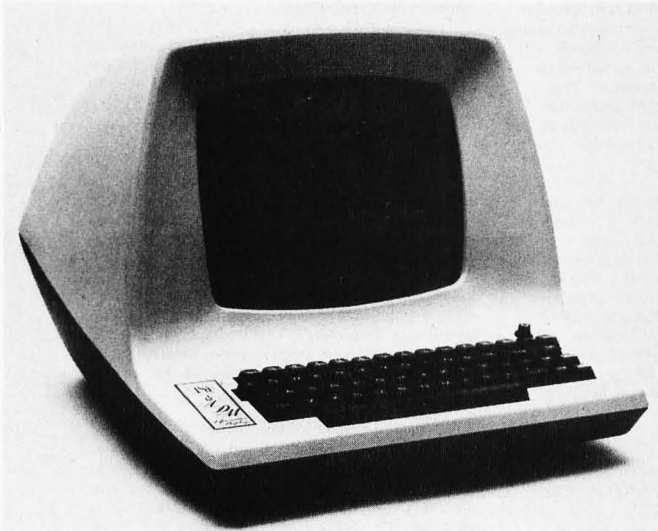
# synchro-sound enterprises

## "THE COMPUTER PEOPLE"

" IN STOCK "

NEW LEAR SIEGLER ADM - 3A KIT  
FULL ADDRESSABLE CURSOR

**SPECIAL \$839.95**



### CHARACTER GENERATION

5 x 7 dot matrix.

### DISPLAY FORMAT

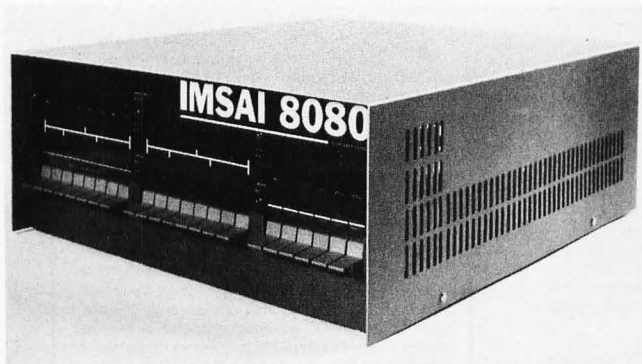
Standard: 1920 characters, displayed in 24 lines of 80 characters per line.

### CHARACTER SET

Standard: 64 ASCII characters, displayed as upper case, plus punctuation and control.

### COMMUNICATIONS RATES

75, 110, 150, 300, 600, 1200, 1800, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19,200 baud (switch selectable).



**IMSAI 8080 MICROCOMPUTER**  
**POWERFUL • EASY TO USE • LOW COST**

**\$619.95/22 SLOT MOTHER BOARD**  
**849.95/WITH Z-80 CPU**

### COMPUTER INTERFACES

EIA standard RS232C and 20 mA current-loop (switch selectable).

### DATA ENTRY

New data enters on bottom line of screen; line feed causes upward scrolling of entire display with top-of-page overflow. Automatic new line switch selectable, end-of-line audible tone.

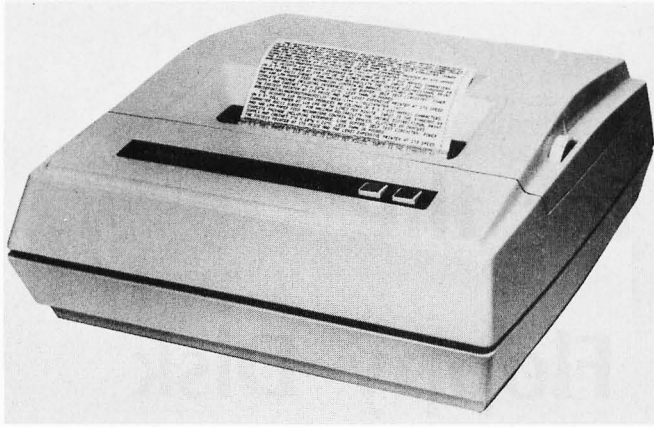
ADM-3A KIT ..... \$ 839.95  
ADM-3A ASSEMBLED ..... 1099.95  
LOWER CASE OPTION ..... 89.00  
(when ADM-3 kit is purchased from us . . . 59.95)

FOLLOWING MANUFACTURERS IN STOCK  
PERIPHERAL VISION, iCOM, TDL, OAE,  
PROCESSOR TECH., SWTP, APPLE, HAYDEN,  
TARBELL, IMSAI, LEAR SIEGLER, OKIDATA,  
DEC, JAVELIN, TELETYPE ASR-33, TRW.

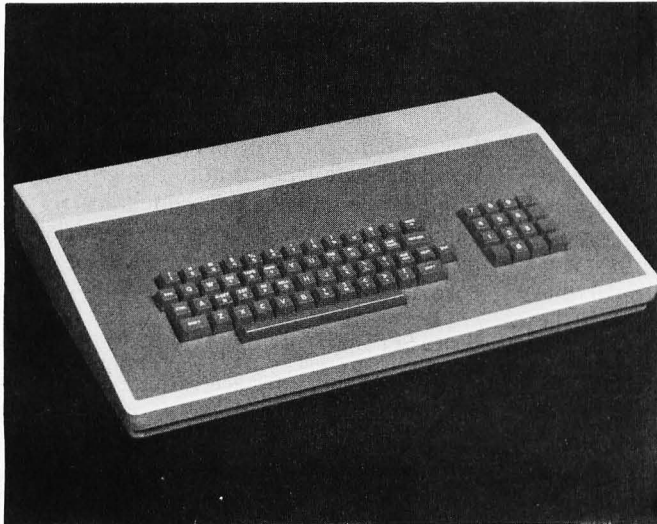
**SPECIAL 9" JAVELIN HIGH RESOLUTION**  
**VIDEO MONITOR ..... \$159.95**

\* \* \* \* \*  
\* 2708 EPROM ..... \$59.95 \*  
\* Set of seven ..... \$350.00 \*  
\* \* \* \* \*





(\$1099.00)  
 OKIDATA MODEL 110  
 110 CPS DOT MATRIX LINE PRINTER  
 FRICTION FEED\* \$1099.00  
 TRACTOR FEED 1229.00  
 RS 232C SERIAL INTERFACE 250.00



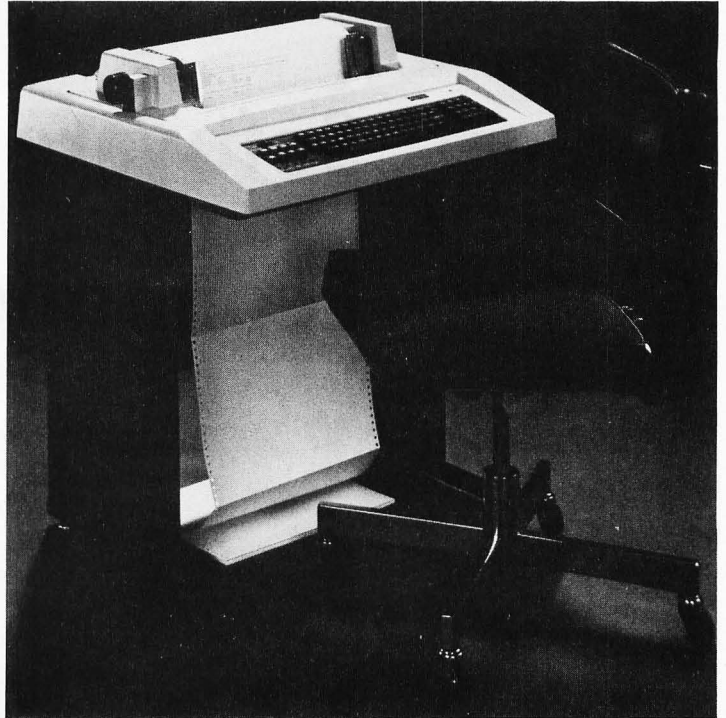
\* \* \* \* \*  
 \* MOST ITEMS IN STOCK FOR SAME DAY \*  
 \* SHIPPING. FULL MODERN REPAIR FA- \*  
 \* CILITIES ON PREMISES—WE SERVICE \*  
 \* WHAT WE SELL. \*  
 \* \* \* \* \*

## synchro-sound enterprises

193-25 Jamaica Ave., Jamaica, NY 11423  
 Phone (212) 468-7067

HOURS 9 — 4 DAILY + SATURDAY  
 BANKAMERICARD MASTER CHARGE  
 VISIT OUR NEW SHOWROOM  
 WORKING UNITS ON DISPLAY

## DECwriter II



**\$1769.95**

**Features**  
 132 column printing  
 30 CPS  
 Full Keyboard  
 Tractor Feed

### NEW COMMERCIAL QUALITY KEYBOARD

The Model SS-1 Communications Terminal is a non-contact capacitive keyboard with a guaranteed life of over 100,000,000 operations.

#### FEATURES

- MOS/LSI Encoder with high reliability and low power consumption
- n Key Roll Over which eliminates operator error and increases thruput
- Hysteresis for tease proof operation
- Solid State performance at mechanical switch prices
- Tactile Feedback at the operate point
- ASR-33 Array with four mode encoding

KEYBOARD KIT .....	\$ 99.95
ENCLOSURE .....	49.95
(WITH NUMERIC CUTOUT)	
NUMERIC PAD .....	34.95
COMPLETE KIT (with pad) .....	179.95
ASSEMBLED UNIT (with pad) .....	229.95



# Software for the Economy Floppy Disk

Dr Kenneth B Welles  
General Electric, Nela Park  
2623 Fenwick Rd  
University Heights OH 44118

The two fundamental routines needed for a floppy disk system are: Write a block of data to the disk, and read a block of data from the disk.

As hobbyists are rapidly finding out, even the most sophisticated hardware is next to useless without the proper software to control it. My previous article on the floppy disk drive interface (see February 1977 BYTE, page 34) described a hardware device of the simplest and, consequently, most software dependent type. This month's article describes the operation and use of the routines needed for transferring data between the computer and a disk drive (one of up to eight) connected to the interface.

The two fundamental routines needed for a floppy disk drive system are: Write a block of data to the disk, and read a block of data from the disk. This sounds simple in theory but in practice much more information and many operations are needed. How many bytes of data are in the block to be transferred, and which disk drive should the block go to or come from? At which track and sector is the block to be located? How will an error be detected (and if detected what steps should be taken for correction)? These are some of the major questions involved, without even considering such specific details as data format, file structure, unrecoverable errors, directory structures, naming and dating conventions, and so on ad futilitum.

A block read or write routine can be divided into four stages:

- Set up for the data transfer
- Transfer the actual data to or from the disk
- Error detection
- Error correction

These stages must, by their definition, occur in the order listed, and in most disk systems all four stages are included. In some operating systems the error detection and correction stages are ignored during a write operation. While this speeds up transfers by eliminating a reread or verify operation, it means that most write errors will be unrecoverable.

## Write Set Up

Because this interface is quite unsophisticated, data to be written onto the disk must be prepared in memory in exactly the manner that it will appear on the disk. A preamble containing 16 bytes of zeroes (128 "0" bits) and a byte boundary synchronization signal (or sync byte) must precede the data. Before the data is written, the error detection bytes must be calculated and stored with the data to be written, since there will be no time to calculate them once the write operation has been initiated. This software uses a 16 bit cyclic redundancy check (CRC) word calculated from the data bytes by the binary polynomial:

$$x^{16} + x^{12} + x^5 + 1.$$

Because they are precalculated, the error detection bytes may be put in any position before, within, or after the data. I chose to place them directly after the data. The assembled block of data to be transferred (consisting of the preamble, sync byte, data and CRC bytes) is now in the proper format for transmission to the disk, but the disk drive itself is not yet properly set up for the



transfer. Because the interface may control multiple drives, the first action of the software is to select the proper drive and to assure that it is ready. "Ready" means that a diskette is loaded and revolving, and the power supplies are working. Next, the current track location of the data transfer head is determined and compared to the desired track. If the desired and current tracks differ, the software must step the head in or out at the proper rate (10 ms per track) until the correct track is reached, and then delay for the proper head settling time (10 ms) before continuing.

If the head is not currently loaded, the software must load the head and allow time for the loading to be accomplished (30 ms).

All that remains before initiation of the data transfer is to find the starting point of the proper sector. Because the timing is fairly critical between finding the sector and initiating the write operation, all of the parameters for the write data loop such as pointers, counters and output commands must be set up ahead of time in the 8080 registers. The software now searches for the index pulse from the index hole of the selected disk drive and, having found it, begins to count sector pulses until the desired sector is found. When the leading edge of this sector pulse is sensed, the software transfers immediately to the write routines, using the values previously stored in the registers to speed the initiation of the write operation. This generates the proper timing relationship between the sector pulse and the start of the recorded data.

### Write Data Transfer

If N bytes of information (including the cyclic redundancy check) are to be recorded on the disk, the software will actually send out N+33 bytes of data to the interface. Figure 1 shows that the first 16 bytes (a preamble of zero bytes) are recorded to allow the interface to correctly distinguish between data pulses and clock pulses when this data block is read. The seventeenth byte recorded is the sync byte, in this case a binary value of 10000001. This sync byte is used by the Universal Synchronous Receiver Transmitter (USRT) to find the boundaries between bytes during a read operation. The next N bytes are the block of data to be recorded, and finally there are 16 bytes as a postscript to assure that no data is destroyed when the disk drive write gate is turned off. Because the only use of this data is to maintain clock synchronization and protect the preceding data, the contents of the last 16 bytes are not critical, and may overlap data used for some other purpose.

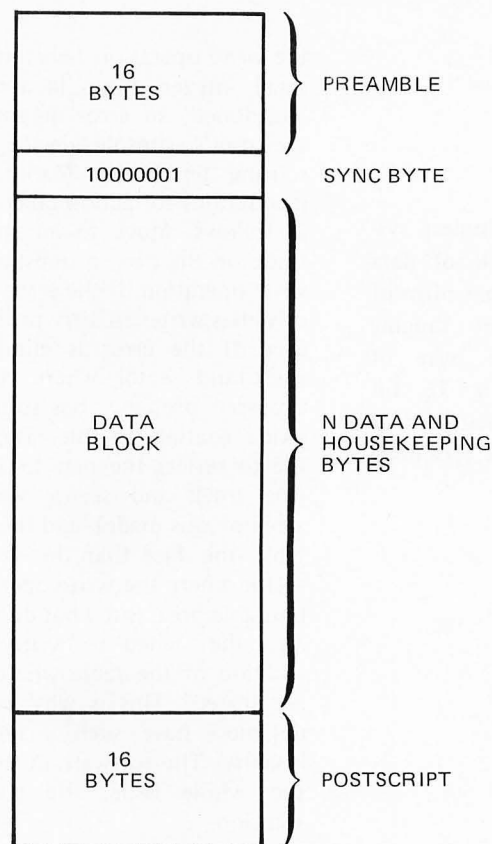


Figure 1: Floppy disk data transfer block format. The simplicity of this "hard sectored" floppy disk system requires that a specific format be used for the data. The first 16 bits act as a preamble to enable the interface to distinguish between data pulses and clock pulses. Next comes the sync byte used by the Universal Synchronous Receiver Transmitter (USRT) to find the boundaries between bytes. This is followed by the actual data and, finally, a 16 byte safety region to assure that no data is destroyed when the disk drive write head is turned off. See also table 2.

### Write Error Detection

After all N+33 bytes have been sent to the disk through the interface, the write gate of the disk drive is turned off and error detection may now be performed. Error detection consists of performing a single read operation of the block of data just written. The block of data read in is compared byte by byte to the block of data written. If all N bytes are not the same for both blocks, an error has occurred. This process could be called a "verify" operation.

### Write Error Correction

If error correction is necessary on a write operation that fails to verify, it is accomplished by rewriting the same block of data to the same disk, track and sector. After this rewrite attempt, a verify of the rewritten data is performed and compared to the correct data to determine the success or failure of the error correction operation. If

As block sizes increase there are fewer preambles and postscripts on any given track, thus maximizing the usable data bytes per track.



In the very simplest system each block of data would have some form of error detection ranging from a single byte of checksum to a 16 bit cyclic redundancy code or even a complex Hamming code.

the write operation fails four (or some other small integer) times in a row, all hope is abandoned, an error message is printed on the user's console device, and the write routine terminates. Manufacturers' recommendations for action taken at this point are as follows: Move to an unused sector and track on the disk in question, and retry the write operation. If the error persists, the disk drive has write circuitry problems; notify the user. If the error is eliminated, then the track and sector where the original error occurred probably has some damage to its oxide coating. In this case, relink the data file to reflect the new location of the data (the track and sector where the second attempt was made), and then record in some table the fact that the original track and sector where the write operation failed is an unusable area. But what do you do when the area that failed to write properly is the location of the table where the failed areas are stored? This is why operating systems designers have such a high incidence of insanity. The software in this article ignores the whole issue, the traditional ostrich solution.

#### Read Set Up

No data preparation need be done on a read operation because the only routines required are disk drive select, head load, track seek and sector seek. These are the same routines used by the write operation as described earlier.

#### Read Data Transfer

The USRT is reset to search for an occurrence of the sync byte within the incoming serial data, and the program is set to wait for the USRT to signal that the sync byte is found. When the sync byte is found, data is brought in from the interface and stored in memory. For a block recorded with N bytes of information as in the write operation, a total of N+1 bytes are read in. The first byte brought in by the software is the sync byte, accounting for the extra byte transferred.

*Table 1: Characteristics of different data block sizes. Smaller data blocks have the advantage of not tying up large blocks of memory (a premium commodity in many small systems). Large data blocks, by comparison, speed up data transfer, require fewer blocks per track, and maximize the number of usable data bytes per track.*

Data Blocks Per Track	Usable Bytes Per Block	Data Bytes Per Block	Housekeeping Bytes Per Block
1	5127	4096	1031
2	2549	2048	501
4	1260	1024	236
8	615	512	103
16	293	256	37
32	132	128	4

All Formats Store 315,392 Data Bytes Per Disk

#### Read Error Detection

The routine that calculated the 16 bit cyclic redundancy check (CRC) for the write operation is now used to calculate the CRC of the data block just read. The calculated cyclic redundancy check must match the CRC read in if the data is correct. If these values do not agree, an error has occurred during the read operation.

#### Read Error Correction

If a single read operation is unsuccessful, two more attempts are made to read the data. If the computed and read-in cyclic redundancy check values still disagree, the disk head is stepped in one track and then out one track, and up to three more read operations are tried. Continued lack of success causes the head to be stepped out and then stepped in one track, and three more attempts to read are made. If the error persists after all of this, then this software concludes that the data is unrecoverable. The jogging of the head one track in or out is recommended by the manufacturer to release any dust particles which may have lodged between the disk and head, and which therefore may be causing the read errors.

#### Block Size

The discussion of the software to this point has referred to the transfer of a "block" of data, but no definition has been made of the size of this block. The disk is divided physically into 32 different sectors by the presence of 32 sector holes. The combination of the rotational speed of the disk (360 rpm), the data rate (250,000 bps), variation in the timing of the sector hole detection ( $\pm 500 \mu s$ ), and the necessity for the 16 byte preamble, sync byte and 16 byte postscript on each record determines that if each track holds 32 blocks of data, then each block has 132 usable data bytes. There is no electronic or philosophical reason that the disk must be recorded in a format of 32 data blocks per track, or even that a 32 block track must consist of full size 132 byte blocks. The proper operating system software could quite easily make use of a data format with only 16 bytes per block and 11 blocks per track. However, this would make the capacity of each disk less than 30 K bytes, a tenfold reduction in storage capacity. The software presented here can be easily modified to allow other block sizes and formats to be used, and the reasons for choosing different block sizes will be presented before attempting to justify the block size used.



Smaller data blocks have three main advantages. First, because of the nature of a disk drive, data must be transferred one block at a time, never as a fraction of a block. If the data is not ready all at once (as is usually the case), then some area of computer memory must be dedicated to the storage of this data until a full block can be acquired. The size of this buffer area is the same as the size of the block, and a smaller data block consumes less memory than a large data block. Even with the dropping prices of memory, the average person cannot afford to dedicate large blocks of a computer's storage solely to disk data buffering, especially in a sophisticated operating system that may work on many disk data files simultaneously and require a data buffer for each one. Secondly, when recording data files onto a disk device, the data file rarely contains the right number of bytes to be stored in exactly an integral number of blocks. An average of one-half of a data block is wasted on each different file recorded on the disk. If one works with a data base that consists of a large number of short data files, this lost capacity of this disk can become significant. Smaller block size minimizes this loss of storage capacity. Last and definitely not least, the growing awareness of the need for standardization of data storage among the users is a motivation to seek out de facto (read IBM) standards to work with. Operating with somebody else's block and physical recording parameters makes it potentially possible to exchange data between different computer systems via diskettes. The most widely embraced standard for floppy disk data operations is the IBM soft sectored standard. Unfortunately, this standard is incompatible with the inexpensive interface I described in my previous article, and does not (at the time of this writing) lend itself to as cheap and simple an interface. However, the IBM standard uses 128 byte data blocks, and large amounts of software exist for it. Software for the hard sectored version of this format currently uses data blocks of 128 byte size, although the new double density disk drives are promoting software with 256 byte data blocks. Most existing software, then, is written with 128 byte blocks of data, 32 blocks per track on a hard sectored disk or 26 blocks per track on a soft sectored disk. This is an argument in favor of short data blocks, based on conventions of existing users of floppies.

Larger block sizes also have three main advantages. First, because the software presented here can only transfer one block of data per revolution, large data blocks greatly

speed up data transfer. Dedicating a track to a single data block, a 5 K byte block of data can be transferred in 1/6 second. Second, large block sizes mean fewer blocks per disk. This reduces the data required in the addressing of disk data blocks, and can reduce the complexity of directories and block occupancy bit maps. Table 1 shows the third advantage of large data block sizes. As block sizes increase there is less overhead on any given track, and so the maximum number of usable data bytes per track (and per disk) increases. While the overall amount of data storage increases by only a small percentage, the increase is important to certain data structures, as will be shown.

In block structured random access data bases, such as disk storage, data is usually stored in blocks of  $2^n$  bytes. An integral power of two is a handy size for organization of data in a binary computer and makes data manipulation easier than with some other sizes. With each block of useful data, there is some other data which is transparent to the user and of no real concern to him/her, but which is associated with file management and the operating system of the computer. This housekeeping or "overhead" data contains information about the status of the data within the block. In the very simplest system, for instance, each block of data would have some form of error detection, ranging from a single byte of checksum to a 16 bit cyclic redundancy code or even a complex error correcting Hamming code. Most simple systems also record the track number and sector number of the block with

No other peripheral device requiring direct memory access (DMA) operations should be active during the read or write operations of this software. In general, no interrupts or hold operations lasting longer than two microseconds can occur simultaneously with disk writing.

*Table 2: This is an expansion of figure 1 showing how the data block is laid out in memory prior to an output disk transfer or following a read operation from the disk. The "housekeeping" bytes mentioned in the text are used for error detection and error correction as well as for labeling files.*

Byte Number (Decimal)	Value	Function
-17 to -2	0	Clock synchronization
-1	hexadecimal 81	Sync byte for data synchronization
0 to 8	ASCII	9 letter file name
9	0 to 7	Drive number
10	3 to 76	Track number
11	0 to 30	Sector number (must be even)
12	3 to 76	Track number of preceeding block
13	0 to 30	Sector number of preceeding block
14	3 to 76	Track number of following block
15	0 to 30	Sector number of following block
16 to 19	—	Future use
20	0 to 255	Byte count of incomplete data blocks
21 to 276	DATA	User data (256 bytes)
277	—	Future use
278 to 279	CRC	16 bit CRC (cyclic redundancy check)
280 to 295	0	Trailer bytes

Bytes 0 to 279 are shown as they exist in memory.

Bytes -17 to 295 are shown as they exist on the disk.

**NOTE:** The software in this article uses only bytes 9 to 11 and 278, 279. (All bytes numbered 0 to 279 are transferred to disk and back.) See note at end of article concerning a complete floppy disk operating system which uses all the bytes.



```

; THE FOLLOWING IS A GENERAL PURPOSE ERROR TYPEOUT ROUTINE
; THE VALUE OF CO REFERS TO A USERS ROUTINE WHICH TYPES OUT
; THE ASCII VALUE IN THE C REGISTER ONTO THE USERS CONSOLE OUTPUT.
; ONLY THE A REGISTER AND FLAGS MAY BE DESTROYED BY CO.

```

```

0000      CO      EQU      0
0010      ORG      10H      ; THIS ROUTINE MAY BE ORG'D ANYWHERE IN MEMORY

```

```

; THIS ROUTINE TYPES OUT AN ERROR MESSAGE TO THE USER,
; IT IS CALLED INTERNALLY AS:
; CALL ERTYP
; DB X
; THE RESULT IS THE TYPING OF:
; ERROR X

```

```

0010 E3      ERTYP:  XTHL      PSW
0011 F5      PUSH     B
0012 C5      PUSH     D
0013 D5      PUSH     A, M
0014 7E      MOV      H
0015 23      INX      H
0016 E5      PUSH     PSW
0017 F5      PUSH     H,ERMES
0018 212800   LXI      TXTYP
001B CD5500   CALL     PSW
001E F1      POP      PSW
001F CD2F00   CALL     BYTYP
0022 E1      POP      H
0023 D1      POP      D
0024 C1      POP      B
0025 F1      POP      PSW
0026 E3      XTHL
0027 C9      RET

```

```

0028 0D0A4552 ERMES: DB      13, 10, 'ERROR', 'R'+128
002C 524FD2

```

```

002F F5      BYTYP:  PUSH     PSW
0030 0E20     MVI      C, ' '
0032 CD0000   CALL     CO
0035 F1      POP      PSW
0036 F5      NMTYP:  PUSH     PSW
0037 0F      RRC
0038 0F      RRC
0039 0F      RRC
003A 0F      RRC
003B CD4300   CALL     HEXCHR
003E F1      POP      PSW
003F CD4300   CALL     HEXCHR
0042 C9      RET

```

```

0043 F5      HEXCHR: PUSH     PSW
0044 E60F     ANI      0FH
0046 C630     ADI      '0'
0048 FE3A     CPI      '9'+1
004A D44F00   JC       HEX1
004D C607     ADI      'A'-'9'-1
004F 4F      MOV      C, A
0050 CD0000   CALL     CO
0053 F1      POP      PSW
0054 C9      RET

```

```

0055 7E      TXTYP:  MOV      A, M
0056 B7      ORA      A
0057 C8      RZ
0058 F5      PUSH     PSW
0059 E67F     ANI      7FH
005B 4F      MOV      C, A
005C CD0000   CALL     CO
005F F1      POP      PSW
0060 F8      RM
0061 23      INX      H
0062 C35500   JMP      TXTYP

```

```

0001      ERWRT  EQU      1      ; IF THE DISK FAILS TO WRITE, TYPE "ERROR 1"
0002      ERRED  EQU      2      ; IF THE DISK FAILS TO READ, TYPE "ERROR 2"
0003      ERDKNM EQU      3      ; IF NO SUCH DISK EXISTS, TYPE "ERROR 3"

```

```

; THESE ARE THE FLOPPY DRIVE I-O ROUTINES
; 19-AUG-76

```

```

00F0      INPORT EQU      0F0H
00F0      OTPORT EQU      0F0H

00F0      FDRED  EQU      INPORT      ; DATA FROM THE FLOPPY
00F1      FDSAT  EQU      INPORT+1    ; STATUS BITS OF THE FLOPPY
00F2      SRTSWE EQU      INPORT+2    ; READ THE SRT STATUS WORD
00F3      SRTTR  EQU      INPORT+3    ; INPUTTING THIS RESETS THE USRT TO LOOK
00F4      FDIWRT EQU      INPORT+4    ; KLUGE TO SYNCHRONIZE TO 32 MICRSECS

00F0      FDWRT  EQU      OTPORT      ; DATA TO BE WRITTEN TO THE FLOPPY
00F1      SRTFS  EQU      OTPORT+1    ; PORT OF THE DEFAULT CHARACTER
00F2      SRTSS  EQU      OTPORT+2
00F3      FDOUT  EQU      OTPORT+3    ; SEND SIGNALS TO THE FLOPPY
00F4      FDOTWT EQU      OTPORT+4    ; SYNC TO 32 MICROSECS
00F5      LOADHD EQU      OTPORT+5    ; THIS COMMANDS LOADS THE HEAD FOR 3 SECONDS
00F6      HDUNLD EQU      OTPORT+6    ; THIS FORCES AN IMMEDIATE HEAD UNLOAD

```

```

; THESE ARE SIGNALS TO FDOUT (DIRECT FLOPPY CONTROLS)
0001      WSEL   EQU      1      ; 1=TRACK 0-43, 0=TRACK 44-76
0002      FUREST EQU      2      ; USE TO RESET A FILE UNSAFE CONDITION
0004      DIRIN  EQU      4      ; LOGICAL OR FOR IN TRACK
FFFB      DIROT EQU      NOT DIRIN ; AND FOR OUT TRACK
0008      WRTGAT EQU      100     ; LOGICAL OR TO START A WRITE
0010      STEPP  EQU      200     ; LOGICAL OR TO START A STEP PULSE
FFEF      STEPM EQU      NOT STEPP ; LOGICAL AND TO STOP THE PULSE

```

```

; THESE ARE THE DIRECT STATUS LINES OF THE FLOPPY (IN FDSAT)
0001      TRKZRD EQU      1
0002      UNSAFE EQU      2
0004      FDRDY  EQU      4

```

*Listing 1: Floppy disk drive input and output routines. As it stands, this listing is one step short of being a complete operating system, but could be used as a starting point for such an operating system. This program will run only on an 8080 with memory having a cycle time of 500 ns or faster; it will not run correctly if any interrupts or direct memory access (DMA) routines lasting longer than 2  $\mu$ s occur during program execution. (See part 1, page 42, February 1977 BYTE, "Software Timing.")*

the rest of the data on that block. When some track and sector is read, the track and sector numbers read must agree with the desired track and sector numbers. If these bytes disagree, then a seek error has occurred. The error detection information and the track and sector numbers are simple housekeeping data that the user need never be concerned with during data transfer. A more complex data base management system may store extensive housekeeping information with each block of data. Information such as forward and reverse linkages (pointers to the succeeding and preceding blocks of data in a file), file name, number of valid bytes in a partially filled data block, date and time of the recording of this block of data, write or read protection, user identification, destroy date — all may be recorded as useful housekeeping data.

If a format of 32 blocks per track, 128 data bytes per block is used, table 1 shows that this leaves only four bytes of data available with each block to record housekeeping data. Going to 16 blocks of 256 data bytes per block, the available housekeeping area increases to 37 bytes per block. 512 data byte blocks gives a substantial 103 bytes of housekeeping on each of eight blocks per track. The routines presented here were written as a first low level step toward a full floppy disk operating system, and the amount of housekeeping required for the full system necessitated at least the 256 byte block size. The 512 byte block size was ruled out because it consumed buffer space much too quickly, and because a single byte would no longer be sufficient as a buffer data counter.

## A DOS Block Format

Table 2 shows the layout of the data block for my disk operating system (DOS) as it exists in memory and as it is written to and read from the disk. There are 280 bytes in the block, 256 of which are usable data bytes, and 24 of which are reserved for housekeeping. Of the housekeeping bytes,



five are not currently defined, and all but bytes 9, 10, 11, 278 and 279 are available to the user in the routines listed in this article. As of this writing, a full floppy disk operating system for my peripheral interface to the 8080 has been completed (see note at end of this article). The format described here is that used by this operating system. In this format, the first nine bytes are designated as the file name, ordered a la DEC as six ASCII characters of file name and three characters of extension. Having the file name associated with each block of a file is a great aid in data recovery from crashed systems (a not unheard of occurrence) and in troubleshooting modifications to the operating system (a frequently heard of occurrence). Byte 9 is the number of the device (disk 0 to disk 7) where this file was originally recorded. This number does not have to match the number of the device that the file is subsequently read from. Bytes 10 and 11 are the numbers of the track and sector where this data block is stored. Valid values are any integer from 0 to 76 for the track, and only even integers from 0 to 30 for the sector. (With 256 byte blocks, we have to use every other sector.) Bytes 12 and 13 indicate the track and sector of the block of data preceding this one in a linked data file. If the current block is the first block, and no previous data blocks exist, then bytes 12 and 13 are set to zero. Since track zero, sector zero is reserved for the bootstrap copy of the operating system, no linked file can have this block address as a legal forward or reverse linkage. Bytes 14 and 15 give the track and sector of the data block following this block in the linked file. If this is the last block, values of 0 and 0 are again used to indicate an invalid linkage (end of file).

Because no operating system is ever finished and better ideas are generated as a continuous function of time, bytes 16 to 19 are reserved for whatever functions may become desirable in the future. Byte 20 is used when the last block in a recorded data file is not completely filled, indicating the actual number of valid data bytes stored in the data area. Bytes 21 to 276 inclusive contain the 256 bytes of usable data. The data in these bytes is usually the only data of final concern to a program retrieving data from a file. Bytes 278 and 279 are the cyclic redundancy check bytes, least significant byte first. This 16 bit value is calculated as detailed earlier, from the values of bytes 0 to 276 inclusive.

## Now, the Software

Listing 1 shows the software which controls the disk interface and performs the

## Listing 1, continued:

```

0008      SCTR      EQU      8
0010      INDX      EQU      10H
0020      HEADLD    EQU      20H

; THESE ARE VARIOUS PARAMETERS
0081      SYNCB     EQU      81H ; THIS IS THE SYNC BYTE FOR START OF TRACK
0100      LNBUFF     EQU      256 ; LENGTH OF THE BUFFER
0016      XTRA      EQU      22  ; EXTRA BYTES FOR HOUSEKEEPING
0117      LN25NC     EQU      LNBUFF+XTRA+1 ; DISTANCE OF SYNC TO CHECKSUM
0008      DSKLIM     EQU      8  ; UP TO 8 DISK DRIVES ON THIS CONTROLLER

E000      ORG      0E000H ; THIS IS DISCONTIGUOUS RAM

E000 F3      GDWRT:  DI      ; DISABLE THE INTERRUPT TO MAINTAIN CRITICAL TIMING
E001 0602     MVI      B, 2 ; TRY THIS 3 TIMES BEFORE GIVING UP
E003 C5      GDWR1:  PUSH     B
E004 CD15E0   CALL     WRT256 ; FIRST, WRITE IT
E007 CD6FE0   CALL     CHKWRT ; THEN CHECK FOR PROPER WRITE
E00A C1      POP      B ; RESTORE STACK, DON'T CHANGE FLAGS
E00B C8      RZ       ; SUCCESSFUL WRITE, RETRUN NOW
E00C 05      DCR      B ; A BAD WRITE, TRY AGAIN
E00D F203E0   JP       GDWR1 ; IF WE STILL HAVE TIME, TRY AGAIN
E010 CD1000   CALL     ERTYP ; ELSE, SIGNAL THE ERROR AND QUIT
E013 01      DB       ERWRT
E014 C9      RET

; THIS ROUTINE ASSUMES THAT THE TRACK AND SECTOR TO BE WRITTEN ARE IN TRKWRT
; AND THE DATA IS ALL IN WRDAT
WRT256:  LDA      WRDEV ; THIS MUST CONTAIN THE DISK NUMBER!!!
        CALL     DSKNUM ; PROCESS ANY UNIT NUMBER CHANGE
        LXI      H, WRTBUF ; CLEAR THE CLOCK SYNC BYTES
        XRA      A ; BY FILLING WITH ZEROES
        MVI      B, 10H ; 16 OF THEM
CLRLOP:  MOV      M, A
        INX      H
        DCR      B
        JNZ     CLRLOP
        MVI      M, SYNCB ; STORE THE SYNC BYTE
        LHALD    TRKWRT
        SHLD     TRKWRT ; SET UP THE TRACK AND SECTOR POINTS
        LXI      H, WRSNCB ; START OF THE CHECKSUM AREA
        CALL     CHK436
        XCHG
        SHLD     WRCKS ; STORE THE CALCULATED CHECKSUM
        CALL     TRKGET ; GET THE DESIRED TRACK
        CALL     HEDLOD ; LOAD THE HEAD
        LXI      D, LNBUFF+XTRA+22
        XRA      A ; BUFFER AREA TO WRITE TO THE DISK
        OUT      SRTTFS ; TRANSMIT A FILL CHAR OF ZERO
        LDA      FDBUF ; THE OUT STATUS
        WRTGAT+FOREST ; TURN ON THE WRITE GATE
        C, A ; HOLD THE WRITE COMMAND IN C
        SCTGET ; GET THE PROPER SECTOR
        MOV      A, C
        OUT      FDOOUT ; INIT THE WRITE GATE QUICKLY
        ANI      NOT FUREST ; TURN OFF FILE UNSAFE RESET
        OUT      FDOOUT
        OUT      FDOTWT ; KLUGE AND WAIT FOR READY FOR DATA
        MOV      A, M
        OUT      FDWRT
        INX      H
        DCR      D
        MOV      A, D
        ORA      E
        JNZ     WRTLOP
        LDA      FDBUF
        ANI      NOT WRTGAT ; TURN OFF THE WRITE GATE
        OUT      FDOOUT ; NOW
        STA      FDBUF ; THIS IS THE PRESENT STATUS
        RET

; THIS ROUTINE PERFORMS A REREAD OF THE SECTOR JUST WRITTEN.
; RETURN IS WITH Z=0 IF A READ FAIL OCCURRED, OR IF A READ DIDN'T MATCH
; THE IMMEDIATE PREVIOUS WRITE. Z=1 IS A SUCCESSFUL WRITE
CHKWRT:  CALL     TRY3RD ; TRY 3 TIMES TO READ IT
        RNZ      ; RETURN WITH Z=0 ON A BAD ERROR
        LXI      H, RDSNCB ; SET UP A 256 BYTE COMPARE
        LXI      D, WRSNCB
        MVI      B, 0 ; 256 ISN'T ALL, BUT IT IS ENOUGH
        LDAX    D ; GET WHAT WAS WRITTEN
        CMP      M ; COMPARE TO WHAT WAS READ
        RNZ      ; RETURN ON AN ERROR
        INX      D
        INX      H ; UP THE POINTERS
        DCR      B
        JNZ     CHKW1
        RET ; SUCCESSFUL RETURN, Z=1

; THIS ROUTINE TRIES 3 TIMES TO READ, THEN JOGS IN, AND OUT AND AGAIN
RED256:  DI      ; DISABLE THE INTERRUPT FOR CRITICAL TIMING
        CALL     TRY3RD ; TRY 3 TIMES TO READ THE BLOCK
        RZ       ; IF SUCCESSFUL, THEN RETURN
        CALL     TRAKIN ; JOG IN
        CALL     TRAKOT ; SCRAPE OFF FLIES AND FROGS
        CALL     TRY3RD ; THREE MORE
        RZ       ; JIG OUT
        CALL     TRAKIN ; SCRAPE OFF DIGITS AND DOGS
        CALL     TRY3RD ; LAST CHANCE CONBOY
        RZ       ; IF FINALLY SUCCESSFUL, THEN RETURN
        CALL     ERTYP ; IF NOT, THEN TYPE OUT THE ERROR
        DB       ERRED
        RET

; THIS ROUTINE TRIES TO READ THREE TIMES, RETURNS Z=1 FLAG IF OK ON REA
TRY3RD:  MVI      A, 2 ; ACTUALLY TRY 3 TIMES
        STA      REDTRY ; HOLD ONTO IT
TRGP:    CALL     REDONC ; TRY IT JUST ONCE
        RZ

```



# Listing 1, continued:

```

E0AC 2145E2      LXI      H,REDTRY
E0AF 35          DCR      M
E0B0 F8          RM       ; IF TOO MANY, THEN RETURN Z=0
E0B1 C3A8E0      JMP      TRGP ; TRY TRY AGAIN, AGAIN

; THIS ROUTINE TRIES ONLY ONCE (AND I DON'T BLAME IT ATALL)
E0B4 3A4AE2      REDONC: LDA      DSKWNT ; THIS MUST CONTAIN THE DISK NUMBER!!
E0B7 C02BE1      CALL     DSKNUM ; PROCESS ANY UNIT CHANGE
E0BA C0D8E1      CALL     TRKGET ; GET THE TRACK
E0BD C0B9E2      CALL     HEDLOD ; LOAD THE HEAD
E0C0 111A01      LXI      D,LNBUF+XTRA+4
E0C3 2175E3      LXI      H,RDSNCB ; POINT TO THE BUFFER AREA
E0C6 3E81        MVI      A,SYNCB ; PROMPT THE USRT WITH WHAT TO EXPECT
E0C8 D3F2        OUT      SRTSS ; SHOVE IT
E0CA C01AE2      CALL     SCTGET ; GET THE PROPER SECTOR
E0CD D8F3        IN       SRTSR ; RESET THE USRT TO LOOK FOR THE SYNCB
E0CF D8F4        REDLOP: IN      FDINWT ; SPECIAL SYNC KLUGE TO HOLD ONTO THE BUD
E0D1 D8F0        IN      FDRED ; UNTIL DATA IS AVAILABLE
E0D3 77          MOV      M,A
E0D4 23          INX      H
E0D5 1B          DCX      D
E0D6 7A          MOV      A,D
E0D7 B3          ORA      E
E0D8 C2CFE0      JNZ      REDLOP
E0DB 2175E3      LXI      H,RDSNCB ; POINT TO THE BUFFER AREA
E0DE CDF3E0      CALL     CHK436
E0E1 3A2AE2      LDA      LSTDISK ; GET THE NUMBER OF THIS DISK
E0E4 327FE3      STA      RDDEV ; AND STORE IT IN THE READ AREA FOR FUTURE USE
E0E7 2A3CE4      LHL      RDCHKS ; HL HAS THE CHECKSUM
E0EA C3EDE0      JMP      COMPAR

; THIS ROUTINE COMPARES HL TO DE
E0ED 7C          COMPAR: MOV      A,H
E0EE 92          SUB      D
E0EF C8          RNZ      D
E0F0 7D          MOV      A,L
E0F1 93          SUB      E
E0F2 C9          RET

; THIS ROUTINE DOES A DOUBLE PRECISE CHECKSUM
E0F3 011601      CHK436: LXI      B,LNBUF+XTRA
E0F6 110000      CHKSUM: LXI      D,0
E0F9 7E          CHKLOP: MOV      A,M ; GET THE BYTE TO SUM
E0FA E5          PUSH     H
E0FB C5          PUSH     B ; SAVE ALL THE REGS.
E0FC AB          XRA      E
E0FD 47          MOV      B,A
E0FE 0F          RRC
E0FF 0F          RRC
E100 0F          RRC
E101 0F          RRC
E102 4F          MOV      C,A
E103 AB          XRA      B
E104 E6F0        ANI      0F0H
E106 AB          XRA      D
E107 6F          MOV      L,A
E108 79          MOV      A,C
E109 07          RLC
E10A E61F        ANI      1FH
E10C AD          XRA      L
E10D 6F          MOV      L,A
E10E 78          MOV      A,B
E10F 07          RLC
E110 E601        ANI      1
E112 AB          XRA      D
E113 AD          XRA      L
E114 57          MOV      D,A
E115 79          MOV      A,C
E116 E60F        ANI      0FH
E118 AB          XRA      B
E119 5F          MOV      E,A
E11A 79          MOV      A,C
E11B AB          XRA      B
E11C 07          RLC
E11D E6E0        ANI      0E0H
E11F AB          XRA      E
E120 5F          MOV      E,A
E121 C1          POP      B
E122 E1          POP      H
E123 23          INX      H
E124 0B          DCX      B
E125 78          MOV      A,B
E126 B1          ORA      C
E127 C2F9E0      JNZ      CHKLOP ; NEXT BYTE IF NOT YET DONE
E12A C9          RET

; THIS ROUTINE IS ENTERED WITH A CONTAINING THE NUMBER OF THE
; DISK DRIVE UNIT ON WHICH THE DESIRED OPERATIONS ARE TO BE PERFORMED.
; (0-DSKLIM-1). IF THE LAST DRIVE USED WAS THIS DRIVE, THEN
; RETURN IS IMMEDIATE, AND NO ACTION IS TAKEN. IF A NEW DRIVE
; IS CALLED, THEN THE HEAD OF THE PRESENT DRIVE IS FORCED TO UNLOAD
; AND THE CURRENT TRACK NUMBER ASSOCIATED WITH IT IS STORED.
; THE NEW DISK'S LAST TRACK IS REMEMBERED, AND IF VALID, CONTROL IS
; RETURNED. ELSE, THE NEW DISK IS INITED, AND THE TRACK 0 IS FOUND.

E12B FE08        DSKNUM: CPI      DSKLIM ; 0-7 IS CONDITIONALLY ACCEPTABLE
E12D F285E1      JP       DSKR1 ; NO SUCH DISK EXISTS!!
E130 213AE2      LXI      H,LSTDISK ; POINTER TO THE LAST DISK
E133 BE          CMP      M ; NEW=OLD?
E134 C8          RZ       ; IF SO, THEN RETURN NO ACTION
E135 F5          PUSH     PSW ; ELSE, SAVE THE NEEDED DATA
E136 E5          PUSH     H
E137 3E08        MVI      A,DSKLIM ; WAS THE OLD ONE LEGAL?
E139 BE          CMP      M
E13A FA46E1      JM       DSKN1 ; IF NOT, DON'T STORE THE OLD TRACK
E13D 4E          MOV      C,M ; C=LAST NUMBER
E13E 0600        MVI      B,0
E140 09          DAD      B
E141 23          INX      H ; HL=LSTDISK+OLD DISK+1

```

operations described above. There are three main entry points to this software: DKINT, GDWRT and RED256. When called, these routines initialize a disk drive, write a data block, and read a data block, respectively.

## DKINT

DKINT (for DisK INiTialize) is a subroutine called with the accumulator containing the number (0 thru 7) of the disk drive to be initialized. DKINT causes the selected disk drive to unload its data transfer head, step the head to track zero, and reset the track counter associated with that drive to zero. DKINT destroys the contents of all of the 8080 registers, so appropriate precautions should be taken when using it. This routine must be used after powering up the processor, and should be used both before disks are removed from the disk drives, and before they are referenced by programs after insertion.

## GDWRT

GDWRT (for Good WRiTe) causes a data block to be written to a specified track and sector on a specified disk. When the GDWRT subroutine is called, all of the data relevant to the transfer is assumed to already reside in the 280 byte buffer area from WRFLNM to WRFLNM+279. The number of the disk to be written on (0 thru 7) must be in location WRDEV (which is WRFLNM+9), the track number (0 thru 76) must be in TRKWRT (which is WRFLNM+10), and the sector number (an even number from 0 to 30) must be in TRKWRT+1 (WRFLNM+11). The data to be stored on the disk may reside anywhere in bytes 0 to 8 and 12 to 277 of the buffer area, but in the context of my operating system, the 256 bytes from WRFLNM+21 to WRFLNM+276 are specifically reserved for data. GDWRT performs the steps previously described for the write data block operation: generating the preamble, calculating the cyclic redundancy check, selecting the disk and positioning the head, writing the block, verifying the write operation and attempting to rewrite if necessary. Control will return to the program which called GDWRT after a delay of from 0.2 to 2 seconds, depending on the distance that the head had to travel and the occurrence of any write errors. The user need not worry about the timing of the operation; however, no interrupts or hold operations longer than 2  $\mu$ s may occur during GDWRT. Specifically, no memory slower than 500 ns response time may be used, and no device using direct memory access (DMA) operations may occur during GDWRT. If such a delay happens at the wrong time, the data



will not be properly recorded, and following data blocks on the same track may even be overwritten and destroyed. Caution must also be observed when using both GDWRT and RED256 from the same program, since the write check operation of the GDWRT routine reads data into the buffer used by the RED256 routine, thereby destroying data previously present in the buffer. GDWRT performs the error detection and correction steps outlined above the returns with the zero flag true whenever the write operation was successful. If some write error occurs, the zero flag will be false (a JNZ instruction will jump). The contents of the 8080 registers are destroyed by GDWRT in either case, and only the Z flag returns with valid information.

## RED256

RED256 (for REaD a 256 byte block) reads a data block in from a specified disk, track and sector. When RED256 is called, it initiates the read operation, and assumes that the disk, track and sector of the data block to be read are stored in the memory locations DSKWNT, TRKWNT and SECWNT, respectively, with the same restrictions on the disk track and sector values as in the GDWRT routine. After being called, RED256 will return to the calling program after a delay of from 0.1 to 3 seconds. Upon returning, the zero flag is set (true) to indicate that the data block read in had the proper cyclic redundancy check bytes, and that the read operation was successful. The zero flag is cleared (false) to indicate that the read failed to produce the proper check value even after the multiple reads and head jogs described in the read error correction section. After a successful read, the block of data read will be present in the 280 byte buffer area from RDFLNM to RDFLNM+279, in the format shown in table 2. Because the buffer area is also used to check for errors during a write operation, as noted previously, the data read from the disk by a call to RED256 should be copied into another buffer area if the data is to be kept beyond the time of the next data block read or data block write. None of the 8080 registers are sacred during a call to RED256, and the programmer must take this into account.

The three entry points described, DKINT, GDWRT and RED256, are sufficient for all operations involved in any data base management or operating system which uses the data block format of table 2. However, the personal computing enthusiast (by definition never satisfied) may wish to use different data formats or different disk drives.

## Listing 1, continued:

```

E142 3A47E2      LDA      TRAKNO
E145 77          MOV      M,A
E146 D3F6      DSKN1: OUT      HOUNLD ; STORE THE OLD CURRENT TRACK NUMBER
E148 E1          POP      H          ; FORCE THE HEAD TO UNLOAD
E149 F1          POP      PSW        ; RETRIEVE THE OLD DATA
E14A 77          MOV      M,A        ; STORE THE NEW NUMBER AS THE OLD ONE
E14B 4F          MOV      C,A        ; BC=NEXT DISK
E14C 0F          RRC
E14D 0F          RRC
E14E 0F          RRC
E14F 3246E2     STA      FDBUF      ; A=NEWTRACK*32
E152 D3F3      OUT      FDOUT      ; CONSIDER THIS THE NEXT DRIVE COMMAND
E154 DBF1      IN       FSTAT      ; SET UP AHEAD OF TIME TO DEGLITCH
E156 E604      ANI      FDRDY      ; CHECK THE STATUS OF THIS DISK
E158 C285E1     JNZ      DSKR1      ; IS IT LOADED AND USEFUL?
E15B 09          DAD      B          ; NO, TELL USER ABOUT IT!
E15C 23          INX      H
E15D 7E          MOV      A,M        ; THIS IS WHERE THE DISK WAS LEFT
E15E 3247E2     STA      TRAKNO     ; DECLARE IT THE CURRENT COUNT
E161 FE4D      CPI      77          ; 0-76?
E163 F8          RM

E164 DBF1      GTRK0: IN       FSTAT
E166 E604      DSKN2: ANI      FDRDY ; THESE ROUTINES MOVE THE TRAK
E168 C284E1     JNZ      NODSK      ; ONE TRACK FOR EACH CALL9 CALL LASTS 10 MILSECS
E16B CDA3E1     CALL     TRAKIN
E16E CDA3E1     CALL     TRAKIN
E171 CDA3E1     CALL     TRAKIN
E174 CDA3E1     CALL     TRAKIN
E177 CDB2E1     TRZLP: CALL     TRAKOT
E17A DBF1      IN       FSTAT
E17C E601      ANI      TRKZRO
E17E C277E1     JNZ      TRZLP
E181 3247E2     STA      TRAKNO
E184 C9          NODSK: RET

E185 CD1000     DSKR1: CALL     ERTYP ; DISK NUMBER >7
E188 03          DB
E189 C9          RET

E18A 3EFF      INIT:  MVI      A,255
E18C 323AE2     STA      LSTDISK
E18F 3C          INR      A
E190 F5          INI1:  PUSH     PSW
E191 CD9CE1     CALL     DKINT
E194 F1          POP      PSW
E195 3C          INR      A
E196 FE08      CPI      DSKLIM
E198 C290E1     JNZ      INI1
E19B C9          RET

E19C CD2BE1     DKINT: CALL     DSKNUM
E19F CD64E1     CALL     GTRK0
E1A2 C9          RET

; THESE ROUTINES MOVE THE TRAK
; THESE ROUTINES MOVE THE HEAD IN (TOWARDS HUB) OR OUT (TOWARDS CIRCUMFER
; ONE TRACK FOR EACH CALL9 CALL LASTS 10 MILSECS
E1A3 2147E2     TRAKIN: LXI      H,TRAKNO
E1A6 34          INR      M          ; COUNT UP ONE TRACK
E1A7 3A46E2     LDA      FDBUF
E1AA F604      ORI      DIRIN
E1AC 3246E2     STA      FDBUF
E1AF C3BEE1     JMP      TRAKMV
E1B2 2147E2     TRAKOT: LXI      H,TRAKNO
E1B5 35          DCR      M          ; COUNT DOWN THE TRACK
E1B6 3A46E2     LDA      FDBUF
E1B9 E6FB      ANI      DIROT      ; CLEAR FOR AN OUT MOVE
E1BB 3246E2     STA      FDBUF      ; SAVE IT
E1BE F610      TRAKMV: ORI      STEPP ; SET THE STEP BIT
E1C0 D3F3      OUT      FDOUT      ; AND THE START BIT
E1C2 E6EF      ANI      STEPM      ; CLEAR STEP BIT
E1C4 D3F3      OUT      FDOUT
E1C6 CDCAE1     CALL     TENMIL ; WAIT TEN NILSECS
E1C9 C9          RET

; THIS ROUTINE IS JUST A SOFTWARE 10MS WAIT
E1CA 01FF03     TENMIL: LXI      B,17770
E1CD AF          XRA      A
E1CE 0B          TMLP: DCX      B
E1CF B9          CMP      C
E1D0 C2CEE1     JNZ      TMLP
E1D3 B8          CMP      B
E1D4 C2CEE1     JNZ      TMLP
E1D7 C9          RET

; THIS ROUTINE GETS THE DESIRED TRACK (FOUND IN TRAKNT)
E1D8 3A48E2     TRKGET: LDA      TRKWNT ; GET THE DESIRED TRACK NUMBER
E1DB FE4D      CPI      77
E1DD F0          RP          ; ERROR
E1DE 2146E2     LXI      H,FDBUF
E1E1 7E          MOV      A,M
E1E2 E6FE      ANI      NOT WSEL
E1E4 77          MOV      M,A
E1E5 3A48E2     LDA      TRKWNT
E1E8 DE2C      SBI      540
E1EA F2F1E1     JP       TRKG1
E1ED 7E          MOV      A,M
E1EE F601      ORI      WSEL
E1F0 77          MOV      M,A

E1F1 3A47E2     TRKG1: LDA      TRAKNO ; GET THE PRESENT TRACK NUMBER
E1F4 47          MOV      B,A        ; B IS WHERE WE ARE AT
E1F5 3A48E2     LDA      TRKWNT      ; A IS WHERE WE WANT TO BE
E1F8 B8          CMP      B
E1F9 C8          RZ          ; TADA... WE ARE THERE
E1FA F203E2     JP       INGIN      ; A>B THEN GO IN
E1FD CDB2E1     CALL     TRAKOT      ; A<B, THEN OUT
E200 C3F1E1     JMP      TGETLP
E203 CDA3E1     INGIN: CALL     TRAKIN
E206 C3F1E1     JMP      TGETLP

; THIS ROUTINE LOADS THE HEAD AND WAITS 30 MS FOR SETTLING

```



## Listing 1, continued:

```

E209 DBF1      HEDLOD: IN      FDSTAT
E20B E620      ANI      HEADLD
E20D D3F5      OUT      LOADHD
E20F C0        RNZ
E210 C0CAE1    CALL      TENMIL
E213 C0CAE1    CALL      TENMIL
E216 C0CAE1    CALL      TENMIL
E219 C9        RET
E21A DBF1      SOTGET: IN      FDSTAT
E21C E610      ANI      INDY
E21E C21AE2    JNZ      SOTGET ;WAIT FOR THE INDEX PULSE
E221 3A49E2    LDA      SECWNT ;GET THE DESIRED SECTOR
E224 E61E      ANI      30
E226 47        MOV      B,A
E227 DBF1      SOTLP: IN      FDSTAT
E229 E608      ANI      SCTR
E22B C227E2    JNZ      SOTLP
E22E 05        DCR      B
E22F F8        RM
E230 DBF1      SOTL2: IN      FDSTAT
E232 E608      ANI      SCTR
E234 C030E2    JZ       SOTL2 ;WAIT FOR END OF SECTOR PULS
E237 C227E2    JMP      SOTLP

; ALL THE FOLLOWING MUST BE RAM

; ALL DATA FILES, LINKED OR CONTIGUOUS, SHALL HAVE THE FOLLOWING FORMAT:
;
;   BYTE 0-8    FILNAM,EXT, 9 BYTES ASCII FILE NAME ON EACH BLOCK
;   BYTE 9      DEVICE NUMBER, IGNORE
;   BYTE 10,11   CURRENT TRACK (3-76), SECTOR (0-30; EVEN) OF THIS BLOCK
;   BYTE 12,13   TRACK SECTOR OF PREVIOUS BLOCK (0,0 IF THIS IS FIRST)
;   BYTE 14,15   TRACK SECTOR OF FOLLOWING BLOCK (0,0 IF THIS IS LAST)
;   BYTE 16-19   FUTURE USE
;   BYTE 20      BYTE COUNT OF INCOMPLETE DATA BLOCKS
;   BYTE 21-276  256 DATA BYTES
;   BYTE 278-279 CYCLIC REDUNDANCY CHECK BYTES

E23A 00        LSTDSK: DB      0 ;NUMBER OF THE LAST DISK TO BE USED
E23B 00        DSKTR0: DB      0 ;UP TO 8 DISKS WITH SEPERATE TRACKS TO KEEP
E243 0000      SCTRNT: DW      0 ;TEMPORARY POINTER TO NEXT SECTOR
E245 00        REDTRY: DB      0 ;COUNTER FOR 3 ATTEMPTS
E246 00        FDBUF: DB      0 ;BUFFERE TO THE FD CONTROLS
E247 00        TRAKNO: DB      0 ;CURRENT TRACK
E248 00        TRAKWT: DB      0 ;DESIRED TRACK
E249 00        SECWNT: DB      0 ;DESIRED SECTOR NUMBER
E24A 00        DSKWNT: DB      0 ;DESIRED DISK NUMBER
E24B 00        WRTBUF: DB      16 ;128 BITS OF 0 SYNC'S THE CLOCK
E25B 81        WRSNCB: DB      0 ;SYNCE ;SYNCE BYTE GOES HERE
E25C 4649404E  WFLNLM: DB      0 ;FILNAM,EXT, ;NAME OF FILE AS IT APPEARS IN THE DIRECTORY
E260 41404558
E264 54
E265 00        WRDEV: DB      0 ;ONE OF 16 DEVICES OF 16 TYPES
E266 0000      TRKWRT: DB      0,0 ;TRACK, SECTOR THAT THIS WILL BE WRITTEN TO
E268 0000      WFLVLM: DB      0,0 ;TRACK, SECTOR OF THE LAST BLOCK BEFORE THIS
E26A 0000      WFLVLM: DB      0,0 ;TRACK, SECTOR OF THE NEXT BLOCK AFTER THIS
E26C 0000      WFLVLM: DB      4 ;RESERVE 4 BYTES FOR EXPANSION
E270 00        WRCNT: DB      0 ;REALLY ONLY USED BY THE BYTOT ROUTINES
E271 00        WRDAT: DS      256
E272 00        WRCHK: EQU      WRSNCB+LN2SNC
E275 81        RDSNCR: DB      0 ;SYNCE ;HERE FALLS THE INPUT SYNCEBYTE
E276 4649404E  RDLNLM: DB      0 ;FILNAM,EXT, ;SAME AS DIRECTORY ENTRY
E27A 41404558
E27E 54
E27F 00        RDDEV: DB      0 ;INCONSEQUENTIAL
E280 0000      TRKRED: DB      0,0 ;THIS MUST AGREE WITH THE TRACK, SECTOR DESIRED
E282 0000      RFLVLM: DB      0,0 ;LAST TRACK SECTOR READ
E284 0000      RFLVLM: DB      0,0 ;NEXT TRACK SECTOR READ FOR THIS FILE
E286 0000      RDCNT: DS      4 ;EXPANSION
E28A 00        RDWNT: DB      0
E28B 00        RDDAT: DS      256
E28C 0000      RDCHKS: EQU      RDSNCR+LN2SNC
E28F 0000      END

BYTYP 002F     CHK43 E0F2     CHKLO E0F9     CHKSU E0F6
CHKM1 E07E     CHK4R E06F     CLRL0 E021     CO      0000
COMPA E0ED     DIRIN 0004     DIR0T FFFB     DKINT E19C
DKTR0 E23B     DSKLI 0008     DSKN1 E146     DSKN2 E166
DSKNJ E12B     DSKR1 E185     DSKNN E24A     EPDKN 0003
ERMES 0028     ERRED 0002     ERTYP 0010     ERWRT 0001
FDBUF E246     FDIRM 00F4     FDIRT 00F1     FDIR1 00F0
FDRDY 0004     FDRER 00F0     GDWRT E000     GTRK0 E164
FUPES 0002     GDIR1 E003     HEDLO E209     HEX11 004F
HDUNL 00F6     HEADL 0020     INGIN E203     IN11 E190
HEXCH 0043     INDY 0010     LN2SN 0117     LNBUF 0100
INIT E18A     INPOR 00F0     NMTYP 0036     NODSK E184
LOADH 00F5     LDOS E23A     RDCNT E38A     RDCAT E38B
OTPOR 00F0     RDCHK E48C     RDSNC E375     RED25 E095
RDDEV E37F     RDLNLM 0376     REDTR E245     RFLNLM E384
REDLO E0CF     REDON E0B4     SCTL2 E230     SOTLP E227
RRVLN E382     SCTR 0008     SECNW E249     SRTTR 00F3
SCTNX E243     SRTSW 00F2     SRTTF 00F1     STEPM FFEF
SRTS 00F2     SYNCE 0001     TENM1 E10A     TGETL E1F1
THLP E1CE     TRAKI E1A3     TRAKM E1BE     TRAKN E247
TRAKO E1B2     TRGP E0A8     TRKGI E1F1     TRKGE E1D8
TRKRE E380     TRKWN E248     TRKWP E266     TRKZR 0001
TRY3R E0A3     TRZLP E177     TXYTP 0055     UNSAF 0002
WCSL 0001     WFLNLM E26A     WRCHK E372     WRCNT E270
WRDAT E271     WRDEV E265     WFLNLM E25C     WRSNC E25B
WRT25 E015     WRTBU E24B     WRTGR 0008     WRTLO E058
WFLVLM E268     XTRA 0016

```

The following subroutines, which are contained in this software, are useful for such purposes.

## WRT256

This subroutine performs all of the write operations: generate preamble, sync byte, cyclic redundancy calculation, head load and seek, and data write. This is all that is done; no verify operation is performed, and the write is only performed once per call of WRT256.

## REDONC

This subroutine performs all of the read operations: head load and seek, data read, cyclic redundancy check generation and comparison. Control is returned to the calling program with the Z flag set if the calculated cyclic redundancy check equals the value read from the disk. The read is performed only once per call of REDONC, regardless of whether the checking information indicates a proper read or not.

## DSKNUM

In a multiple disk drive system, when changing from a read or write operation on one disk to a read or write operation on another drive, this routine must be called. The number of the next drive to transfer data to or from must be in the accumulator (a value of 0 to 7) when DSKNUM is called. If the number of the next drive to be used is different from that of the last drive, then DSKNUM will unload the head of the last drive, store the number of the track where the head of the last drive is positioned, enable the next drive, and recall the track where the head of the next drive is positioned. If the next and last drives are the same, no action is taken.

## CHKSUM

This routine is entered with the HL register pair pointing to the first byte of some block of data whose cyclic redundancy check is to be calculated. The BC register pair contains some number from 1 to 65,536, indicating how many bytes are used in the calculation. The 16 bit check value is returned in the DE register pair. The program used to calculate this binary polynomial is adapted from the Intel Users Library (program 80-41).

## TRKGET

The desired track, from 0 to 76, is stored in the byte labeled TRKWNT. When TRKGET is called, the selected disk (selec-



ted by DSKNUM above) will move its data transfer head in or out until it is over the desired track. The desired track number is compared to 44, and the proper write current is selected on the WRITE CURRENT SELECT line of the interface. Upon returning from TRKGET, the head is at the proper track and the required head settling time has transpired. Calling TRKGET when the head is already at the proper track causes an immediate return; this will not significantly slow down the calling program.

#### TRAKIN

Calling this routine moves the data transfer head of the selected disk inward one track and increments the track counter. A 10 ms track movement delay occurs before control returns to the calling program.

#### TRAKOT

TRAKOT performs the inverse of TRAKIN by moving the head out one track, decrementing the track counter and delaying 10 ms before returning.

#### TENMIL

This is a software delay routine which delays 10 ms before returning. When using an 8080 or Z-80 system with a faster cycle time than 2 MHz, the delay loop counter should be changed. Because this software will not operate properly in memory with a cycle time longer than 500 ns, no values for slow memory need be given.

#### HEDLOD

This routine generates a head load pulse which causes the head of the selected disk drive to be loaded for at least 3 seconds following the call to HEDLOD. If the head was not loaded when HEDLOD was called, a delay of 30 ms occurs before control is returned to the calling program. If the head was loaded when HEDLOD was called, then the return is immediate.

#### SCTGET

SCTGET is called with the desired sector value in the memory location labeled SECWNT. The routine waits for an index pulse to occur on the selected disk drive, and then counts the sector pulses that follow. The first sector pulse following an index pulse is the start of sector 0, and the last pulse preceding an index pulse is the start of sector 31. Control is returned to the calling program within 15 to 25  $\mu$ s of when the leading edge of the desired sector pulse is found. Only registers A and B are used by this routine, allowing all other registers to be used by the calling program.

#### Conclusion

The software described in this article allows the advanced computer experimenter, who has implemented the economy floppy disk interface, to make good use of his/her floppy disk drive(s) for data storage and retrieval. These routines have been operational for well over one year, and for the last year, GDWRT, RED256 and DKINT have formed the heart of my 4 K byte (including data buffer areas) 8080 floppy disk operating system. This operating system allows machine language programs to be stored and retrieved, MITS BASIC programs to be stored and loaded (through the CSAVE and CLOAD routines), editing of text files (this article and my previous one were written and edited on the disk system) and batch stream processing (by assigning the keyboard input to be taken from a batch stream file on the disk). An unlimited number of files may be open for input or output simultaneously, requiring only a 280 byte buffer area for each file. BASIC programs can create, read, write and modify data files in ASCII or binary. All files can be specified with a 9 letter file name and a disk number.

The rest is up to you. This system can give you the extra bit of programming power you've been looking for! ■

**NOTE:** A floppy disk operating system is available for use with the interface described in February 1977 BYTE. The operating system runs in 4 K of 500 ns (or faster) user memory addressed at D000 hexadecimal.

The operating system is available on a diskette with two bootstrappable copies of FDOS on tracks 0 and 1, and the source code for the operating system is also supplied on the diskette.

Programs supplied on the diskette allow the user to reconfigure the FDOS to use his own IO devices and to store and run any of the users programs by name. The diskette and documentation are available for \$40 (Ohio residents add 5.5% tax) from K B Welles, 2623 Fenwick Rd, University Heights OH 44118.

#### Object Code in Machine Readable Form

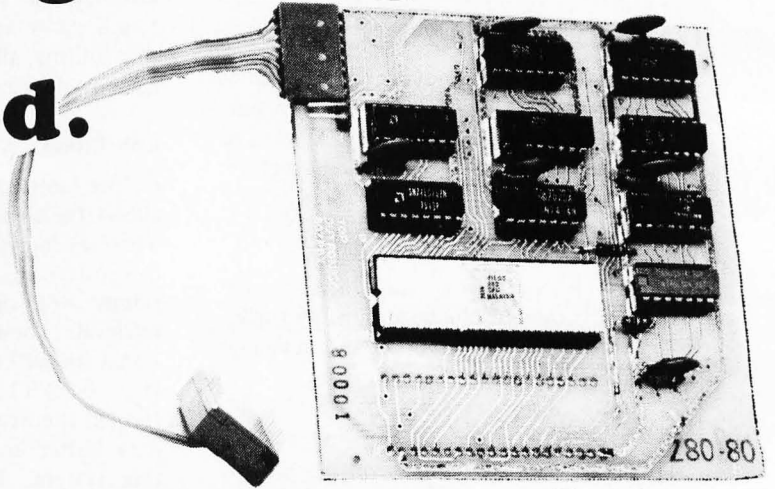
*The bar code representation of Dr Welles' floppy disk software is expected to be prepared in time for the July issue of BYTE, where it will be printed as a small feature supplementing the information in this month's article.*



# NOW!!

**Z-80 Power for the S-100  
bus without getting rid of  
your CPU card.  
\$159.95**

**assembled**



**DUTRONICS®** a leader in low cost, low power ram boards has just announced it's **Z 80 - 80** piggy back card. This plug - in board enables you to use your existing **IMSAI, ALTAIR CPU card** and upgrade your system to a **Z - 80**.

The card design is such that all you do is pull out your 8080 and 8212 chips, plug in the Board to the 8080 socket itself and the ribbon cable to the 8212.

A system monitor, on paper tape, is included with the board as well as a 280 Manual and Theory of Operation Manual.

Dutronics will also supply all additional software at no cost, when it becomes available

The price is \$159.95 (assembled) only. **OFF THE SHELF.**

BYTE OF PHILADELPHIA  
1345 W. Lancaster Ave.  
Bryn Mawr, Penn. 19010  
(215) 525-7712

BYTE OF PALO ALTO  
2227 El Camino  
Palo Alto, Ca. 94306  
(415) 327-8080

HOBOKEN COMPUTER WORKS  
20 Hudson Place  
Hoboken, N.J. 07030  
(201) 420-1644

BYTE OF WESTMINSTER  
14300 Beach Blvd.  
Westminster, Ca. 92683  
(714) 894-9131

BYTE OF SANTA CLARA  
3400 El Camino Real  
Santa Clara, Ca. 95051  
(408) 249-4221

for more information call or write to:

**R.H.S. MARKETING**

2233 El Camino Real  
Palo Alto, California 94306  
(415) 321-6639

**DEALER INQUIRES INVITED**

**B of A & MASTERCHARGE ACCEPTED**

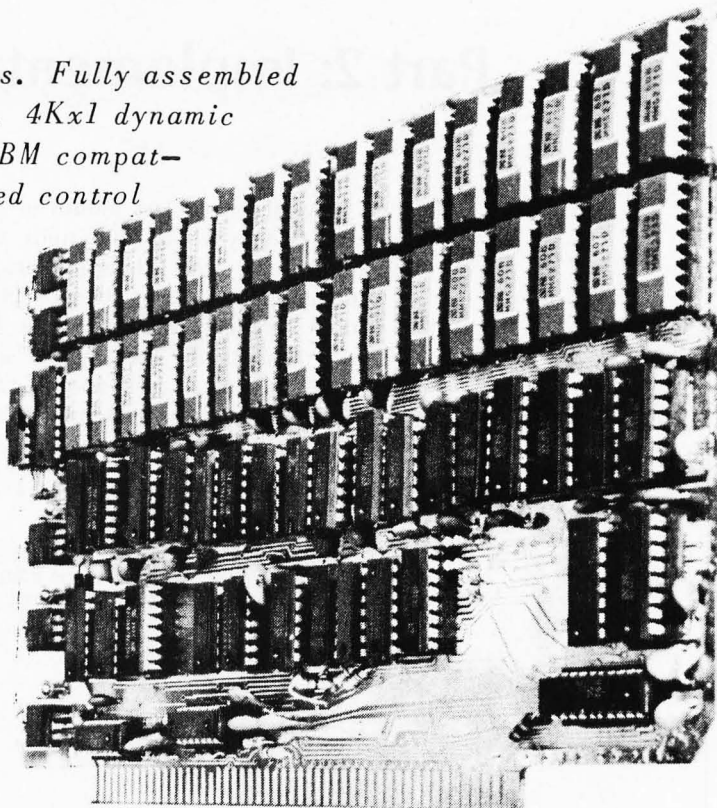


# 16384 BYTES for \$485.00

**assembled (with sockets) : tested - burned-in - guaranteed**

*A new high in S100 bus memory cost effectiveness. Fully assembled (with sockets), tested, burned-in and guaranteed. 4Kx1 dynamic memory chips (the same ones used by the ton in IBM compatible memory systems) combined with self contained control logic, yield a memory system with:*

- *Low power consumption, total board 5 watts.*
- *Transparent refresh, which means the memory looks static to the outside world.*
- *No waiting. In fact, xrdy is not even connected to the memory.*
- *Full DMA capability*
- *Reliable, low level clock and control signals.*



## **Dynabyte**

*Dynabyte® brings to the S-100 Bus a state of the art, industrial quality memory system. 16K on a single board for \$485.00, Guaranteed for 1 year.*

BYTE OF PASADENA  
496 So. Lake Ave.  
Pasadena, Ca. 91109  
(213) 684-3311

BYTE OF SANTA CLARA  
3400 El Camino Real  
Santa Clara, Ca. 95051  
(408) 249-4221

BYTE OF WALNUT CREEK  
2989 N. Main St.  
Walnut Creek, Ca. 94596  
(415) 933-6252

BYTE OF SAN MATEO  
1200 W. Hillsdale Blvd.  
San Mateo, Ca. 94403  
(415) 341-4200

BYTE OF PALO ALTO  
2227 El Camino  
Palo Alto, Ca. 94306  
(415) 327-8080

*for more information call or write to:*

**R.H.S. MARKETING**

2233 El Camino Real  
Palo Alto, California 94306  
(415) 321-6639

**DEALER INQUIRES INVITED**

**B of A & MASTERCHARGE ACCEPTED**



# Artificial Intelligence,

## Part 2: Implementation

Michael Wimble  
6026 Underwood Av  
Cedar Rapids IA 52404

As described last month in part 1, there are five types of mutations that can be performed with the simulated evolution technique. A separate subroutine will be used for each mutation type. Four of the subroutines rely heavily on a subroutine which generates a random number between limits. (For those systems not already possessing random number generators, a box

accompanying this article gives an algorithm to produce pseudorandom numbers by the power residue method.)

Figures 1 through 9 are flowcharts of the basic modules which were extracted from a fairly sophisticated system of FORTRAN programs. These are intended to serve as a starting point for the reader in implementing his/her own program. If there is sufficient reader interest, I would be happy to program and publish program listings of implementations for one or more small system processors, in any popular computer language.

The rest of this article then is a description of the modules used to implement a 2 symbol gaming program using the artificial intelligence technique. If more detail is needed I suggest you look first into the book *Artificial Intelligence Through Simulated Evolution* by L J Fogel, A J Owens and M J Walsh (John Wiley and Sons, New York, 1966) or send questions and a self-addressed stamped envelope to me. Although there are many flowcharts and the technical jargon may seem complex at times, I wish to emphasize that the programming is simple and the technique can be implemented on any personal computing system with sufficient memory.

### Mutation 1 — Add a State

Figure 1 describes the first mutation type. As shown, the number of states is first compared to some maximum number. Most programs will have a fixed amount of memory allocated for containing the model, and so a check is made to see if any memory is yet available for expanding the model. The 2 symbol version previously discussed can conveniently be implemented using two bytes per state with the maximum number of states being 127. The programmer must determine the internal representation of the model and the amount of memory available and then set a variable to represent the maximum number of states the model can hold.

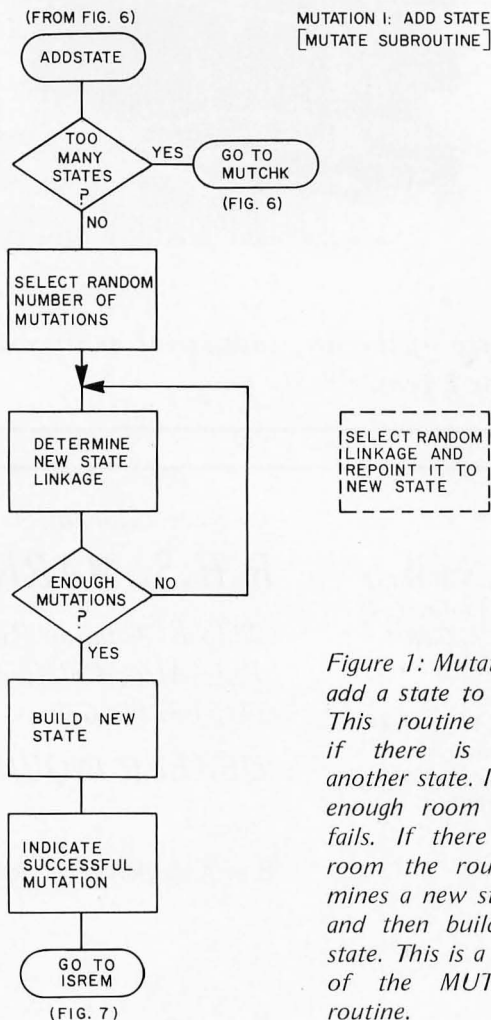


Figure 1: Mutation type 1, add a state to the model. This routine determines if there is room for another state. If there isn't enough room the model fails. If there is enough room the routine determines a new state linkage and then builds the new state. This is a component of the MUTATE subroutine.



# An Evolutionary Idea

The random number subroutine is called to provide an iteration counter. This counter is the number of randomly selected transitions that will be pointed at the new state. If no transitions were pointed to the new state then it would be an impossible state, ie: it could never be reached and could contribute no value to the model. Next, random transitions are changed to point to the new state which is to be created. Then, the new state is created. Finally ISREM is entered to remove any impossible states from the model.

## Mutation 2 — Delete a State

Figure 2 describes the second mutation type. As with mutation type 1, a check is made of the number of states currently in the model. If there is only one state in the model, the mutation fails, since to delete the state would totally eradicate the model. If there is more than one state then the mutation will be able to proceed successfully.

Next, one of the states in the machine is randomly selected to be deleted. The only state that cannot be deleted with this subroutine is the state designated as the first state. To delete this state would result in the same mutation as mutation type 4 and is thus prohibited to this subroutine.

The actual deletion is accomplished in a rather roundabout manner. Every transition in the model is checked to see if it refers to the state being deleted. If so, it is repointed to some other random state number. The result of course is the creation of an impossible state, one that cannot be reached and is thus useless to the model. Entering the ISREM routine, as explained in the description of mutation type 1, will remove any impossible states from the model and so effect the actual deletion of the desired state.

## Mutation 3 — Change a Transition

Figure 3 describes the third mutation type. The model is first checked for having more than one state. If there is only one state, then all transitions must necessarily point to that state, and so no change can be made and the mutation fails. Otherwise a

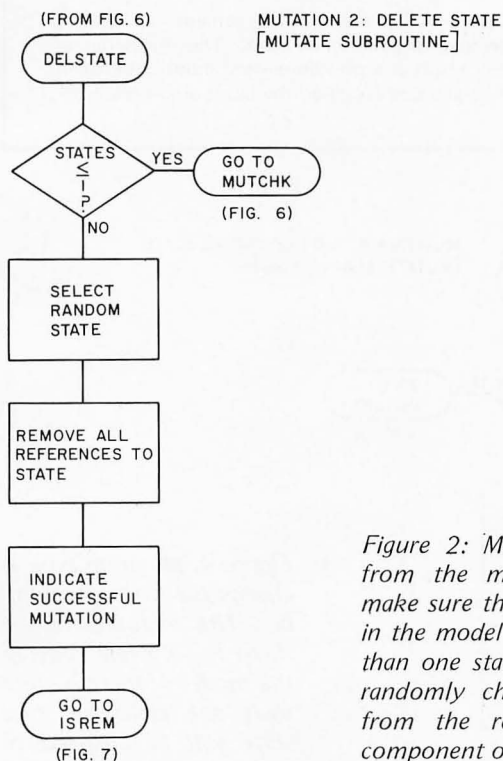


Figure 2: Mutation type 2, delete a state from the model. This routine checks to make sure that there is more than one state in the model or else it fails. If there is more than one state it deletes all references to a randomly chosen state thereby severing it from the rest of the model. This is a component of the MUTATE subroutine.

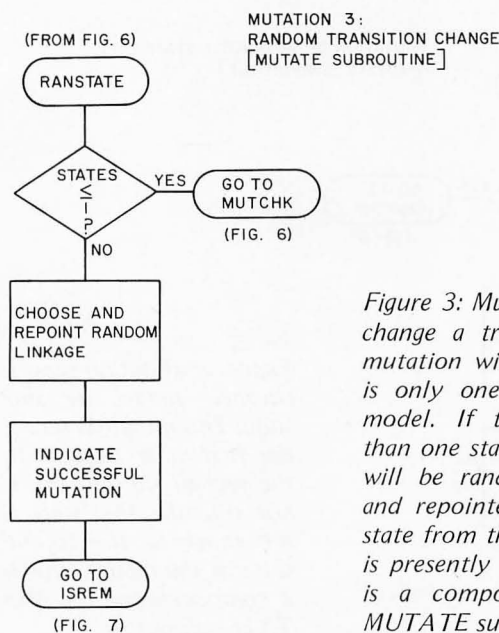


Figure 3: Mutation type 3, change a transition. This mutation will fail if there is only one state in the model. If there is more than one state a transition will be randomly chosen and repointed to another state from that to which it is presently pointing. This is a component of the MUTATE subroutine.



#### A Pseudorandom Number Algorithm

1. Test X, a 16 bit variable. If X is equal to zero, then set X to any number such as the time of day, or some other indeterminate number, and repeat step 1. This defines the initial seed of a pseudorandom sequence.
2. Multiply X by 259 to yield new value for X. Keep only the 16 least significant bits of the result. Increment X by 1.
3. If X is zero go to step 1.
4. Divide X by the input argument but do not destroy original value of X. The remainder of this result is a pseudorandom number between zero and one less than the input argument.

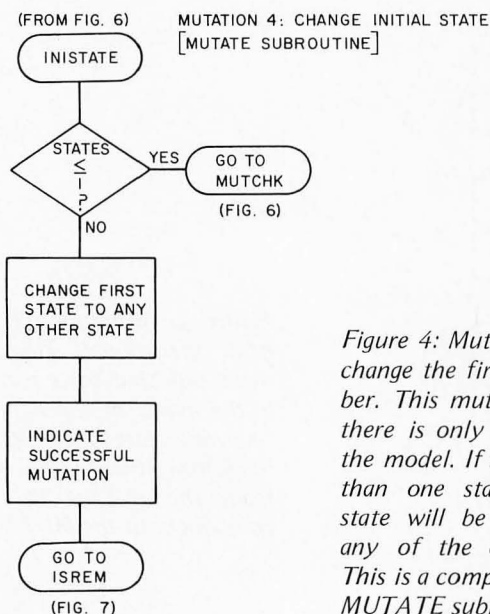


Figure 4: Mutation type 4, change the first state number. This mutation fails if there is only one state in the model. If there is more than one state the first state will be changed to any of the other states. This is a component of the MUTATE subroutine.

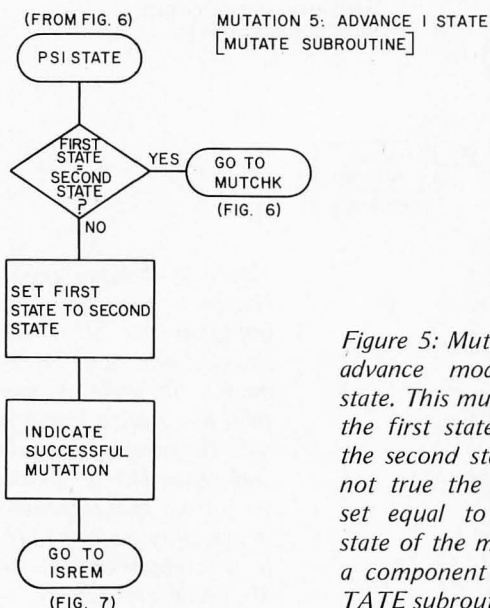


Figure 5: Mutation type 5, advance model by one state. This mutation fails if the first state is equal to the second state. If this is not true the first state is set equal to the second state of the model. This is a component of the MUTATE subroutine.

random element in the model is chosen and its transition pointer is changed to point to some other state. ISREM must be entered at the end of the routine since the changing of a transition may have resulted in the creation of an impossible state.

#### Mutation 4 — Change the First State Number

Figure 4 describes the fourth mutation type. Again, if there is only one state in the model, then it must necessarily also be the first state, and the mutation would then fail. Otherwise the first state number is set to any other state in the model. Also it is possible that an impossible state was created as the result of this mutation, so ISREM is entered to remove such impossible states.

Note that earlier discussion described the fourth mutation type as changing the current state number of the machine. The model must be driven by history from the first state when performing evolution, and it is seldom possible to work backwards from the current state number to determine the first state number. It is practical, therefore, to modify the mutation from change current state number to change first state number. The result of changing the first state number will usually end up changing the current state number.

#### Mutation 5 — Advance Model by One State

Figure 5 describes the simple but powerful mutation type 5. If the first state number is equal to the second state number of the model, then the mutation fails. Otherwise the first state number is set to the second state number.

Earlier discussion of mutation 5 described it as advancing the current state number by one. As with the case of mutation type 4, it is impractical to change the current state number directly, so the first state is advanced by one and evolution routines described later will run the model over its historical recall to result in the current state number actually being advanced by one state.

#### Mutation Control

Figure 6 shows the logic involved in controlling the mutation process. A random number is generated and used to select one of the five mutation types to be performed. Upon return from the mutation routine, a check is made for successful mutation. If the attempt was unsuccessful, a random selec-

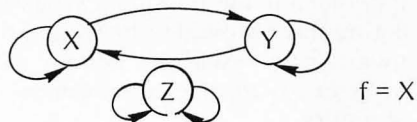


tion is again made until a successful mutation is finally made. Finally, the routine OPTIMIZE is used to perform deterministic optimization and to assign a value to the model.

For those who implement this artificial intelligence game and would like to improve the intelligence forming process, the mutation control routine of figure 6 offers the greatest potential for improvement. The mutation selection process shown is simple and effective, but is essentially a brute force method. One of the first improvements I made to the program was to allow dynamic altering of the probability of selecting a mutation type. That is, if ADDSTATE was called successfully and resulted in a model with a higher value than before, then the probability of selecting ADDSTATE in the future was increased slightly. Similarly, if any mutation type was performed successfully and decreased the value of the model, then the probability of selecting that mutation type again was made slightly less. The most sophisticated versions of this artificial intelligence program use the very artificial intelligence process to optimize the selection of mutation types, thus aiding the evolution process.

### ISREM — Remove Impossible States

Figure 7 describes the subroutine that removes impossible states. An impossible state is any state that cannot be reached. For example, the model:



has the impossible state Z. An impossible state cannot contribute to the value of a model but can hinder the model. If a model already had the maximum number of states permitted, but five of these states were impossible states, then the ADDSTATE mutation could not be performed until some states were deleted to make room.

The flowchart of figure 7 will not remove all impossible states. For instance, if in the figure above, the current state was changed from X to Z, then X and Y would now be impossible states instead of Z. The subroutine described will only find those states which are impossible solely because they cannot be reached from another state of the current model. In practice, this has never yet failed to eventually find all impossible states.

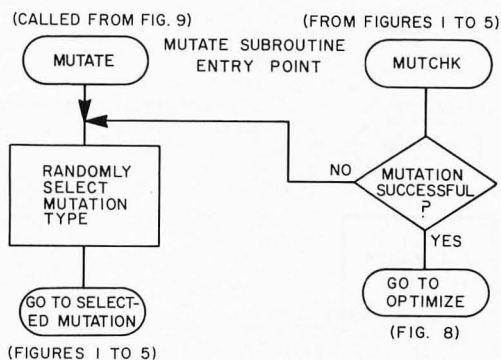


Figure 6: The *MUTATE* subroutine entry point. *MUTATE* chooses the type of mutation that will be performed using a pseudo-random number generator. At *MUTCHK* we check to see if the mutation was a success. If it was not then the *MUTATE* routine continues by choosing another mutation. (If at first you don't succeed . . .) If the mutation was a success then the optimization process cleans up the mutation by transforming it to its most usable form before returning control to the main program logic of *PREDMUT*.

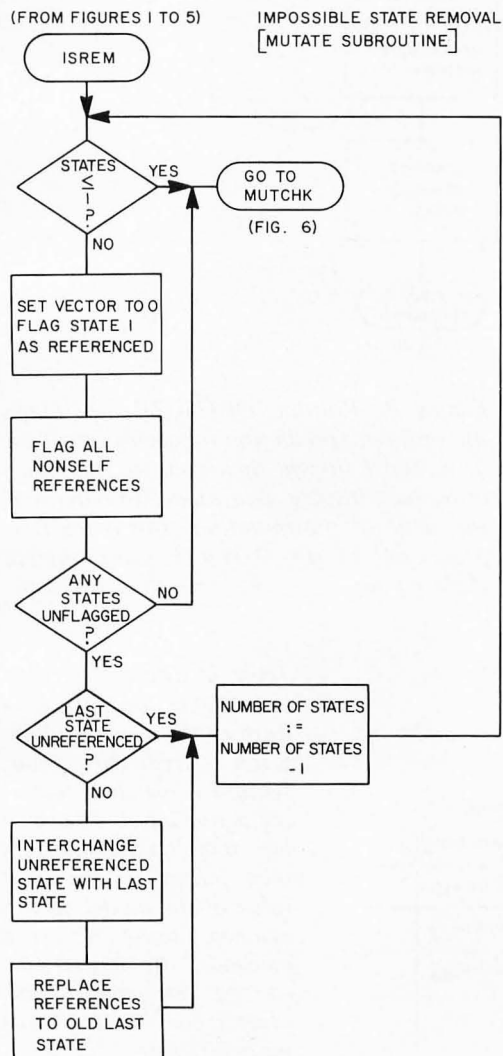


Figure 7: Routine *ISREM* removes any impossible states from the model. It performs this by checking all of the transitions to see that all of the states are referenced at least once. If it finds a state that is not referenced it will interchange that state with the last state of the model and delete the last position as valid. This is a house-keeping component of the *MUTATE* subroutine.



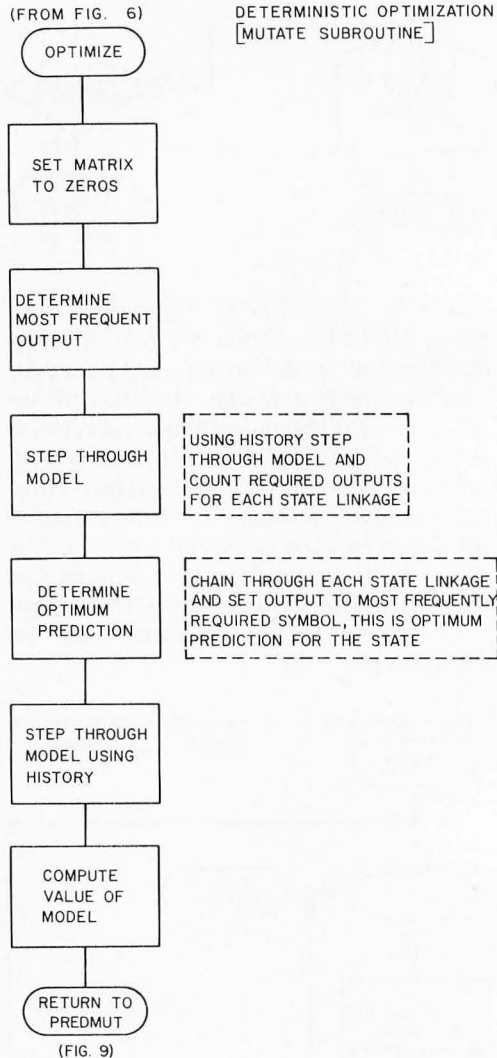


Figure 8: Routine OPTIMIZE determines the optimum prediction for each state of the new model. It will then evaluate the model using past history as a model to determine the value of the mutation. This is the final processing of the MUTATE subroutine of the program.

Table 1: The matrix used to evaluate the optimized form of the new mutation. Each predicted input symbol is matched against the actual input. The value for that combination is then added to the total value of the model. In this manner, using historical methods, the new model can be compared to the older model to see if it is more efficient.

prediction	actual occurrence			
	symbol <sub>1</sub>	symbol <sub>2</sub>	symbol <sub>3</sub>	...
symbol <sub>1</sub>	value <sub>11</sub>	value <sub>12</sub>	value <sub>13</sub>	...
symbol <sub>2</sub>	value <sub>21</sub>	value <sub>22</sub>	value <sub>23</sub>	...
symbol <sub>3</sub>	value <sub>31</sub>	value <sub>32</sub>	value <sub>33</sub>	...
.	.	.	.	.
.	.	.	.	.
.	.	.	.	.

Looking at the flowchart then, the process is simple. First a table is set to zero. Every transition is then examined. If the head of the arrow points to a different state than the tail, then the entry in the table corresponding to the state pointed to by the head of the arrow is flagged.

After looking at all transitions, the table is examined. If any state in the model remains unflagged then it is an impossible state. If the impossible state is the last state in the model, then one need only decrement the variable denoting the number of states in the model to result in the deletion of the state. Otherwise the impossible state is first swapped with the last state in the model before the variable is decremented.

#### OPTIMIZE – Evaluate New Model

Figure 8 describes the most important segment of the program. OPTIMIZE performs the deterministic optimization mentioned previously, and evaluates the model with respect to the goal. Optimization and evaluation provide the criteria for the evolution selection procedure.

OPTIMIZE is conceptually simple, although often large of implementation. The model is made to perform with historical data. As each input observation is fetched and the appropriate transition made, the required output is noted. Thus for each transition we have a table of the number of times each output should have occurred for perfect prediction. The output symbol that should have occurred most frequently for a transition is then made the output for that transition. If the transition was never used during this historically driven run, then the transition is made to output the most frequently occurring output symbol over all of history.

After optimization, the model is rerun using the same historical data. Now, however, the optimized model is evaluated in terms of its ability to achieve the goal provided. The goal is expressed in a matrix of the form shown in table 1.

For each transition the prediction and actual occurrence are used to extract a value from the table. The sum of these values is the value of the model.

For the purpose of predicting primes, the matrix is defined in table 2a, while for earthquakes the matrix is defined as in table 2b. You see then that each accurate prediction of an actual earthquake or no earthquake adds 1000 to the value for the model. To predict an earthquake when one does not occur adds 500 to the value of the model,



# If you talk computers, we speak your language.



## 1. MICROPROCESSORS Technology, Architecture and Applications

**Daniel R. McGlynn**

This book explains how a microcomputer system is built and used, and also provides a unique survey of the specific models of microprocessors available today. Gives useful actual applications including automotive, telecommunication, low-cost home computers, microprocessor selection criteria, microcomputer system design techniques, a semiconductor technology review, software and the use of development systems.

(0 471 58415-2) 1976  
207 pp. \$11.95

## 2. MICROPROCESSORS AND MICROCOMPUTERS

**Branko Soucek**

Here is a complete, detailed text and introduction to the field beginning with the basics and taking the reader all the way to programming. Some of the book's features include:

- Explanation of digital codes
- Simple hexadecimal, assembly, and high-level programming
- Logical systems and microcomputer organization
- Basics for design and use of microprocessor-oriented systems, and the replacement of powerful minicomputers with the microchip set.

(0 471 81391-5) 1976  
607 pp. \$23.00

## 3. COMPUTER-AIDED EXPERIMENTATION

**Interfacing to Minicomputers**

**Jules Finkel**

Providing practical guidance on all major topics needed in interface specification and design, this book shows you how to connect scientific instruments and experiments to computers and to analyze suggested criteria for the selection of system elements. Offers many examples of practical connections and how to overcome problems that are commonly encountered.

(0 471 25884-9) 1975  
422 pp. \$28.00

## 4. INTRODUCTION TO MICROCOMPUTERS AND MICROPROCESSORS

**Arpad Barna & Dan I. Porat**

Presents a concise, basic introduction to microprocessors—what they are, how they work, and how to read the applications literature. You'll find descriptions of the basic structure of a microprocessor, arithmetic operations and circuits, basic programming techniques, and information on input/output, memory, assemblers, loaders, data structures, and subroutine linkages.

(0 471 05051-2) 1976  
108 pp. \$11.25

## 5. MINICOMPUTERS IN DATA PROCESSING AND SIMULATION

**Branko Soucek**

Explores basic principles of digital codes and logical systems, concentrating on programming, organization and interfacing. Soucek explains the elements of digital circuit design, the basic instruction set for a minicomputer, and data simulation necessary to design and use your digital systems.

(0 471 81390-7) 1972  
467 pp. \$24.50



**WILEY-INTERSCIENCE**

a division of John Wiley & Sons, Inc.  
605 Third Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10016  
In Canada:  
22 Worcester Road, Rexdale, Ontario

## 6. A PRACTICAL GUIDE TO MINICOMPUTER APPLICATIONS

**Edited by Fred Coury**

Bringing together the work of leading experts, this volume provides information and examples of the application of minicomputer techniques, what is actually involved in the application and how to go about the selection and connection process. The five parts include an introduction to minicomputers, peripheral and software considerations, minicomputer selection, general applications and specific application.

(0 471 18051-3) 1972  
211 pp. \$6.45

## 7. SCIENTIFIC ANALYSIS ON THE POCKET CALCULATOR

**Jon M. Smith**

Smith shows, in clear step-by-step procedures, how to use and apply numerical techniques, approximations, tables, graphs, and flow charts for performing quick accurate calculations, all the way to advanced mathematics. Using few derivations and theorems, it's the best book for getting numerical results for scientific operations from your pocket calculator.

(0 471 79997-1) 1975  
380 pp. \$13.75

Please send the books indicated for 10-DAY FREE EXAMINATION. (Restricted to the continental U.S. and Canada.)

Mail to: WILEY-INTERSCIENCE

P.O. Box 092  
Somerset, N.J. 08873

- ☐ Payment enclosed, plus sales tax. Wiley pays postage/handling. We normally ship within 10 days. If shipment cannot be made within 90 days, payment will be refunded.
- ☐ Bill me. ☐ Bill firm or institution.

- ☐ 1. McGlynn (0 471 58415-2)  
☐ 2. Soucek (0 471 81391-5)  
☐ 3. Finkel (0 471 25884-9)  
☐ 4. Barna/Porat (0 471 05051-2)  
☐ 5. Soucek (0 471 81390-7)  
☐ 6. Coury (0 471 18051-3)  
☐ 7. Smith (0 471 79997-1)

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

AFFILIATION \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

CITY \_\_\_\_\_

STATE / ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

Prices subject to change without notice.



(a)

prediction	actual	
	prime	not prime
prime	1	0
not prime	0	1

(b)

prediction	actual	
	earthquake	no earthquake
earthquake	1000	500
no earthquake	0	1000

Table 2: Two tables which illustrate examples of goals used to evaluate the models using historical data methods. Table 2a shows that when a correct guess of either prime or not prime is made a value of 1 is added to the total value of the state. Table 2b illustrates another manner of weighting answers. A correct answer receives a weight of 1000. Predicting an earthquake when there isn't one only adds a weight of 500 to the model. Not predicting an earthquake when there is going to be one adds nothing to the model. This is a more subtle form of weighting since it not only allows a good and bad answer but also a not so good answer.

while missing an earthquake prediction adds nothing to the value of the model.

#### PREDMUT – Putting It All Together

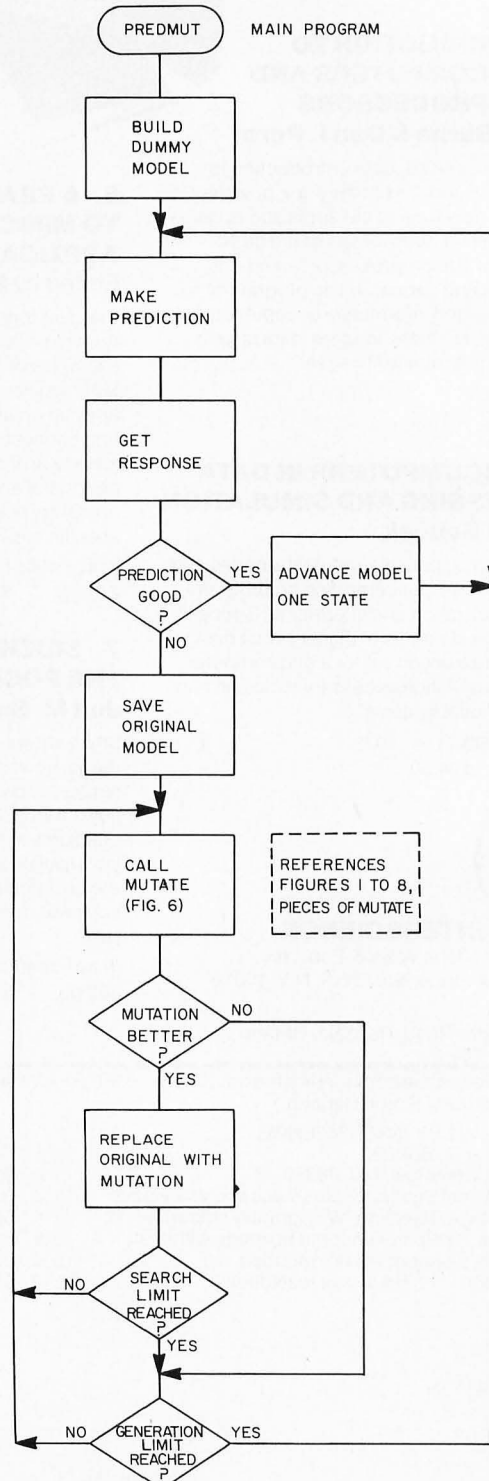
Figure 9 shows the mainline logic for the program. The flowchart should be obvious except perhaps for the use of the terms search limit and generation limit.

In order to prevent the evolution procedure from taking hours or days, it is constrained as to how long it can take. Each time an evolution cycle must occur, two variables are set. The search limit variable defines the number of times the parent may be serially mutated when searching for a better offspring. The generation limit variable defines the number of offspring to be generated.

The result is that a fixed number of offspring are generated. Further, each offspring can undergo a maximum series of mutations, since it is seldom that a single mutation results in a better model. To make the program more intelligent, one can increase these limit constants, but the result is a greater amount of computer time required between responses.

Again, for those adventurous programmers who want to make their programs even smarter, other methods can be employed to determine dynamically how many offspring and how many mutations are to be performed. There are other advanced evolutionary techniques that can also be employed. Interbreeding, majority logic and second order pattern recognition are just a few terms describing the advanced tech-

Figure 9: This is the main control logic of the simulated evolution technique. It first builds a dummy model, predicts an event, and receives the response. It then performs repeated versions and variations of the model looking for the optimum model to predict the correct answers.





niques available in computer science literature.

### In Conclusion

If you have the patience, sit down with a pencil and paper and attempt to perform the process I've just described. Many mathematical books and papers contain random number tables you can use. As a result you should quickly see how this mathematical technique results in the creation of a model of some process. From there it is relatively simple to program.

Do not be afraid to try your own improvements, but do so intelligently as you get a feel for the underlying processes. The process described herein is the basis for many computer versions of this artificial intelligence technique and has worked with varying degrees of success for a wide variety of goals. I might conclude from personal experience: Be careful how and to whom you expose this technique. There are many people who fear computers as they fear anything they don't understand and their enthusiasm for your creation may not match yours. With a good enough program model, however, you should be able to predict who these people will be. [*Hmm . . . our artificial life has defense mechanisms.*] ■

## SOFTWARE

**All programs include:** Complete assembler source listing, sample output, hex dump, sorted symbol table, plus complete instructions and thorough documentation.

**Text Editing System** for 6800. The best! SL68-24 **\$23.50**

**NEW Mnemonic Assembler System** for 6800. SL68-26 **\$23.50**

**NEW Stack Oriented Arithmetic Processor** (6800) SL68-25 **\$10.00**

**NEW 8080 Klingon Capture** Space game. SL80-7 **\$6.50**

**Special Game Packages** Each containing 6 programs:

**8080 PD80-1 \$19.95. 6502 PD65-1 \$19.95.**

**6800 PD68-1 \$16.50**

**Complete 6800 Software Pack** 16 programs. PD68-3 **\$35.50**

**Battleship** for 6800, like the board game. SL68-22 **\$8.00**

**Space Voyage™** TSC's 6800 Star Trek game.

SL68-5 **\$12.00**

**Micro BASIC Plus** The best 6800 "Tiny BASIC!"

SL68-19 **\$15.95**

**Diagnostics** for 6800. Very Important! SL68-23 **\$10.00**

**Stock Market** for 6800. Lots of fun! SL68-7 **\$4.25**

**Complete Catalog** of all of our programs. **\$ .25**

**Program-of-the-Month-Club™** Join the hundreds of hobbyists already enjoying this service. No obligation and no time valued cards to return. Discounts offered. One year for **\$2.00**

**To Order:** Include 3% postage, \$1.00 handling on orders under \$10.00. Indiana residents add 4% sales tax. Check your dealer!

**TSC TECHNICAL SYSTEMS CONSULTANTS**  
BOX 2574 W. LAFAYETTE, INDIANA 47906



The ACT-I sets the standard for Affordable Computer Terminals. The ACT-I is the most economical method of alphanumeric communication at data rates all the way to 19200 baud. The ACT-I video computer terminal manages a 1024 character memory organized as 16 lines of 64 characters chosen from the standard uppercase ASCII set. Receipt of more than 64 characters automatically scrolls the screen and initiates a new line.

The ACT-I comes fully assembled and tested. MICRO-TERM products are available in stock at discriminating computer stores or factory direct (30-45 days). Optional video monitors are available from the factory beginning at \$125. Prices FOB St. Louis, MO.

**MICRO-TERM INC.**  
P.O. BOX 9387  
ST. LOUIS, MO 63117

### I/O SPECIFICATIONS (now switch selectable)

#### Data rate:

110, 300, 600, 1200,  
2400, 4800, 9600,  
or 19200 baud

#### Parity:

odd, even or none

#### Stop bits: 1 or 2

#### Logic Levels:

RS232, TTL, source or  
sink 20 ma loop

#### Price:

\$400 excluding monitor

Optional features: the additional functions of cursor forward, backward, bell, screen roll up and roll down are available for \$50.



FOR  
**CTION** TURN AN **ACT-I ON**



## THE PROM SETTER

### WRITE and READ EPROM

1702A and 2708

- Plugs Directly into your ALTAIR/IMSAI Computer
- Includes Main Module Board and External EPROM Socket Unit
- The EPROM Socket Unit is connected to the Computer through a 25 Pin Connector
- Programming is accomplished by the Computer
- Just Read in the Program to be Written on the EPROM into your Processor and let the Computer do the rest.
- Use Socket Unit to Read EPROM's Contents into your Computer
- Software included
- No External Power Supplies, Your Computer does it all
- Programs and Reads Both 1702A and 2708 EPROMS
- Doubles as an Eight Bit Parallel I/O
- Manual included

**KIT COMPLETE — \$165**

**ASSEMBLED — \$275**

*Delivery Less Than 60 Days*

### SZERLIP ENTERPRISES

1414 W. 259th St. — Harbor City California 90710

*California residents please add 6% sales tax.*

## 21 START-AT-HOME COMPUTER BUSINESSES

*in the shoestring, start-at-home  
computer business handbook*

CONSULTING • PROGRAMMING • SOFTWARE PACKAGES • COM  
FREELANCE WRITING • SEMINARS • TAPE/DISC CLEANING  
FIELD SERVICE • SYSTEMS HOUSES • LEASING • SUPPLIES  
PUBLISHING • TIME BROKERS • HARDWARE DISTRIBUTORS  
SALES AGENCIES • HEADHUNTING • TEMPORARY SERVICES  
USED COMPUTERS • FINDER'S FEES • SCRAP COMPONENTS  
COMPUTER PRODUCTS AND SERVICES FOR THE HOME



Plus - - hundreds of ideas on moonlighting, going full-time, image building, revenue building, bidding, contracts, marketing, professionalism, and much more. No career planning tool like it ever published. Order now and if you're not completely satisfied, send it back within 30 days for a full and immediate refund.

• 8½ X 11 ringbound • 113 pp. • \$12.00

### DATASEARCH

Incorporated

730 WAUKEGAN ROAD • SUITE 108  
DEERFIELD, ILLINOIS 60015

Rush \_\_\_\_\_ copies of "The Shoestring Start-At-Home  
Computer Business Handbook to me right away -

NAME/COMPANY \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

CITY/STATE/ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

☐ CHECK ENCLOSED ☐ BANKAMERICARD ☐ MASTERCARD

# \_\_\_\_\_

## Clubs and Newsletters

### KIM Users Notes

Owners of KIM microprocessors should look into *KIM Users Notes*, published monthly by Eric C Rehnke, Apt 207, 7656 Broadview Rd, Parma OH 44134. The subscription rate is \$5 for the first six issues.

### Alberta Microprocessor

David Lavers, a member of the recently formed Alberta Microcomputer Society, has been in touch. Right now information at this end is a bit sketchy, but you can find out more through their acting president Dwight K Soloman, c/o The Computer Hobby Shop, 4812 16th St SW, Calgary Alberta CANADA T2T 4J5, (403) 243-6776.

### Diablo Professional Users Group — Pleasant Hill CA

Here's a unique idea for a computer club.

The word professional in this case includes two categories: the computer novice who is an expert in another field, and the computer expert who can provide answers to the first group. This is an opportunity for budding technical types to get in on the ground floor of microcomputer consulting. The beginners include a wide spectrum of industries and professions. Anyone from the high school level up, with several years experience with hardware and/or software, can consider himself or herself an expert.

Meetings are held in the Diablo Valley College library's large conference room from 8:00 to 9:00 PM on the fourth Wednesday of each month. Diablo Valley College is located near the Willow Pass exit of Freeway 680. For details write or call Bob Hendrickson, Electronics Dept, Diablo Valley College, Pleasant Hill CA 94523, (415) 687-8373.

### South Florida Computer Group

The South Florida Computer Group has apparently grown to the status of a major computer club. Meetings are held in both Miami and Ft Lauderdale. Meeting times seem so flexible that it would be best to contact them directly to get their schedule. Their newsletter *I/O* has improved substantially over the past six months to the point that it is far more than just a review and



listing of club events. Volume 2, number 2 contains an in-depth look at resistors and capacitor color codes, and a piece on the new "minor loop" chips designed by Texas Instruments to be used with bubble memories.

To contact the South Florida Computer Group, write 1155 NW 14th St, POB 236188, Miami FL 33123, or phone (305) 324-5572.

#### Looking for Computer Games? Try POPULAR COMPUTING

**POPULAR COMPUTING** is a monthly compilation of computer games, puzzles and brain twisters. Most of the programs are fairly short, perfect for whiling away a spare afternoon. Among the games is up-to-date information on the micro field and a regular feature called "Schwartz on Calculators." To subscribe, write **POPULAR COMPUTING**, POB 272, Calabasas CA 91302. Subscription rate is \$20.50 per year, or \$17.50 if remittance accompanies the order. Add \$1.50 per year for Canada and Mexico; all other countries, add \$3.50 per year. Back issues are \$2.50 each.

#### The Computer Hobbyist Group — North Texas

The Computer Hobbyist Group of North Texas is *the* place for computer buffs in the Dallas-Fort Worth area to develop and share an understanding of the hobby.

Meetings are held regularly at the University of Texas, Arlington, and the University of Texas, Dallas. Contact the Computer Hobbyist Group of North Texas at 2377 Dalworth 157, Grand Prairie TX 75050.

#### ON LINE — Hardware and Software Exchange

**ON LINE** is a newsletter strictly limited to classifieds for computer hobbyists. You'll find page after page of hardware and software available to buy, sell or swap. A great place to find a bargain or an odd item.

**ON LINE** is published every three weeks. Four issues are available for \$1, 18 for \$3.75 and 36 for \$7. For advertising rates and other information, get in touch with D H Beetle, publisher, 24695 Santa Cruz Hwy, Los Gatos CA 95030.

#### Chicago Area Computer Hobbyist Exchange

Looking through *The Register*, newsletter of CACHE, I came across what may prove to be an interesting series on languages. In the coming months *The Register* is planning on a series of articles on BASIC, PL/I, SNOBOL, PASCAL, PILOT,

FORTTRAN, LISP, TRAC, CASUAL and FORTH. This should be a step toward clearing up language questions and misconceptions. Write to CACHE at POB 36, Vernon Hills IL 60061. *The Register* is available for \$10 per year.

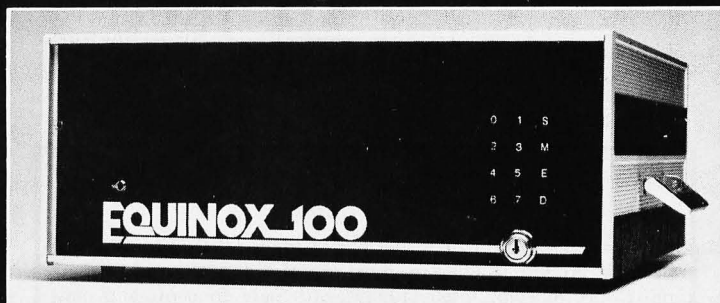
#### Washington Amateur Computer Society

The Washington Amateur Computer Society is a growing group of hobbyists in the nation's capitol. Meetings are held on the last Friday of the month in the second floor conference room of St John's Hall at the Catholic University of America. WACS is interested in exchanging newsletters with other computer groups. Correspondence should be addressed to Washington Amateur Computer Society, c/o 4201 Massachusetts Av, Washington DC 20016. ■

Conducted by  
Peter Travisano

*BYTE's wide readership gives your club a unique opportunity to reach thousands of hobbyists. If you'd like to help your club develop or maintain a high profile, put us on your mailing list. Information about new clubs is especially welcome. Address your correspondence to Clubs and Newsletters, BYTE Publications Inc, Peterborough NH 03458.*

## Introducing Equinox 100™ computer kit



## THE FRONTRUNNER

**Equinox 100™** is the 8080 CPU/S-100 Bus computer kit that's years in front of Altair\* and IMSAI in design, function and front-panel programming capability. **Equinox 100** is easier to build, easier to program, easier to expand in the future and completely debugged right now. After all, it's from Parasitic Engineering, the leading supplier of debugging kits for the Altair\* 8800. Before you invest in any micro-processor kit, discover the new **Equinox 100™**. At \$699, it's clearly **The Frontrunner**. Write for free specs to Parasitic Engineering, P.O. Box 6314, Albany, CA 94706.

# EQUINOX 100

The Frontrunner from Parasitic Engineering

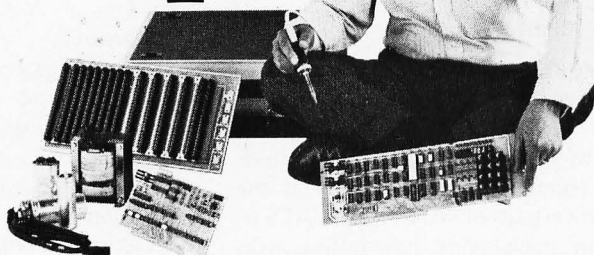


\*A trademark of MITS Inc.





# Thinker Toys™



**Your single source for the most advanced S-100 components available:**

★ Guard your Altair, IMSAI or custom system against program crashes with **CONSTANT VOLTAGE POWER SUPPLIES**, special 12 and 20-amp models from Parasitic Engineering. ★ **INTEGRATED CPU/FRONT PANEL** gives you access to all 8080 registers, I/Os and memory from octal keyboard and digital LEDs ...by Morrow Micro-Stuff.

★ **WunderBuss with Noise-guard™** is the only 20-slot S-100 bus-board with two-way squelching. ★ **TOTAL I/O BOARD** for \$120! 3 cassette channels with control, RS232/TTY port, parallel port, memory. ★ Write for specs.

**Thinker Toys™** 505 Arlington  
Berkeley, Ca.  
94707

photo - courtesy Peter Hollenbeck Byte Shop Berkeley

## STATE OF THE ART BOTH FORMS

There are two forms of the "state of the art." One form is the personal growth attained by most professionals who realize they must stay in step, intellectually, with new concepts and new techniques. Too often, a tragedy occurs when the professional neglects the second form, his career development. The fatal mistake occurs when working in an environment that provides a continuous parallel to industry but neglects to provide the professional growth that is necessary to insure career development and avoid potential future frustrations. To insulate yourself against this happenstance, check with our professional staff. They will advise you on your career development as it relates to your technical development.

Our areas of specialization are:

- Software Development
- Computer Graphics
- Data Base
- Computer Design
- Simulation and Modeling
- Telecommunications
- Hardware/Software Interface

For further information either call or send resume to:

**PERRI-WHITE ASSOCIATES**  
50 FRANKLIN STREET  
BOSTON, MASS. 02110  
(617) 423-1900

**PERRI-WHITE & ASSOCIATES, INC.**  
5373 W. ALABAMA PLACE  
HOUSTON, TEXAS 77056  
(713) 960-0350

Management Consultants  
Specializing in Data Processing/Systems Engineering  
All Replies Held In Strictest Confidence

Continued from page 74

blasted-IV bytes. They are great if you never want to do anything fancy, but ... With the bus address coming from an extended micro-code, one may simply decode a la 8080 and use 8212s as your IO ports. Also note that for some instructions there are free bits, ideal for adding instructions.

Interrupts will be painful, as the system doesn't have a stack, unless you use one of the aforementioned free bits to implement one (hint, hint).

My reaction to your suggestion about emulation of a 360 is unprintable. [Quite reasonable evaluation ... CH] If you must, however, don't do it with the 8X300. Use Motorola's 10800 series. It's faster (50 ns, YES, 50 ns), and in the end would be less work. See, it's optimized for 360 type systems. Leave the 8X300 for the job it was designed for, a microcontroller.

Which gets around to the point of this letter: As a controller, the 8X300 is unbeatable. You neglected to mention what I consider to be the best feature of the system (after its speed). Every instruction operates on a bit string. You specify the starting bit and the length in bits of the field in the byte that you want the instruction to operate on. One can also do n bit rotates on any register to register instruction. Thus, you can add two registers and rotate right n bits in 250 ns or move bits 5 to 2 from memory to IV byte bits 7 to 4 without affecting the rest of the bits. This applies to all instructions. Thus, the 4 port kit can easily act as a front end to a busy computer for 8 Teletypes. Or consider a floppy disk. At double density, the bit transfer rate is 500 kHz, or a bit every 2  $\mu$ s, or a bit every 8 instructions. Actually, as shift registers are so cheap, one might as well use them and free the microcontroller for other tasks like file handling. I have SMS's floppy disk controller interfaced to my 8080. At \$640 it's not cheap, but they do provide the address and data bus on connectors for "maintenance." They are rather tight with the source code in the read only memories, though. It would be nice to have a parallel processing floating point processor when not doing disk transfers, particularly as it is practically free.

In short, the hobby world should take a long look at this device. But keep in mind that it was designed as a controller, not a computer. Its architecture is optimized as a bit banger, and it does that superbly. As an emulator, it's the pits: Use a 2901 and a 2909, or any of the other bit slices and save yourself a bunch of time, trouble and hassle. Do use the 8X300 as a peripheral controller,



**now open—the total  
experience computer stores**

# **Computerland™**

Formerly Computer Shack Inc.

## **top values, professionalism**

Computerland stores are exciting, enjoyable places to visit. From the striking decor to the fun and challenge of the Computerland™ Game room, you'll find Computerland stores a completely new shopping experience.

You can count on Computerland stores for total professional support whether your needs are those of a computer hobbyist, education, science or business user. The skilled, management-trained staff offers knowledgeable service, expert maintenance, and software guidance.

## **breadth of products**

At Computerland stores the emphasis is on quality products. Major brands like Cromemco, DEC, Diablo, IMSAI, Lear Siegler, Polymorphic Systems, TDL and Vector Graphics to name a few.

Every store is completely stocked with tools, books and a broad range of accessories.

**Franchise Opportunities  
available—Contact:**

Ed Faber, President  
Computerland Corp.™  
1922 Republic Ave.  
San Leandro, CA 94577  
(415) 895-9363

## **beginners welcomed**

Do you want to get started with microcomputers? Are you seeking expert guidance on computers, peripherals, software? The place to visit is your nearest Computerland.

Watch for a Computerland store opening near you soon.

now open:  
DeHart Street  
Morristown, NJ 07960  
(201) 539-4077  
6840 La Cienga Blvd.  
Inglewood, CA 90302  
(213) 776-8080  
813 B Lyndon Lane  
Louisville, KY 40222  
(502) 425-8308  
104 W. First Street  
Tustin, CA 92680  
(714) 544-0542  
24001 Via Fabricante  
Mission Viejo, CA 92675  
(714) 770-0131  
22634 Foothill Blvd.  
Hayward, CA. 94542  
(415) 538-8080  
Opening Soon:  
Chicago, ILL.  
Gaithersburg, MD  
San Diego, CA  
Buffalo, NY

Circle 208 on inquiry card.



floppy disk controller, unibus to Altair address mapper, DMA IEEE-448 bus interface, data acquisition controller, etc. If you use it for its intended purpose, you cannot be anything but delighted.

Finally, a note about Scientific Micro Systems. They are the only company to provide really complete documentation. Their products work as advertised. They

gave me the shirt off their backs in helping with the nuclear instrumentation. It is truly refreshing to deal with such a company. I urge you to drop them a note as the microcontroller is only one of a large group of components they make. All are so pleasant to use, you kind of forget about them, which is the highest compliment I know how to give to an IC.■

## A Critique of Self-Modifying Code

*In February 1977 BYTE, page 132, we published an article by Charles Howerton, giving the software of a package of utility routines for an 8080 processor. Joseph Newcomer of Carnegie-Mellon University sends along this critique of the methods of coding the BARC routines. It should be noted that within the context of an interrupt free single process computer, the BARC routines will work as described. The subtleties occur in cases where interrupts are allowed or one desires to put the program into write protected or read only memory regions.*

Joseph M Newcomer  
Computer Science Dept  
Carnegie-Mellon University  
Pittsburgh PA 15213

Mr Howerton's article in the February BYTE would have performed a much greater service to the community of programmers if he had coded it to allow recursion and provided a few extra items of documentation. After having expended a great deal of effort and cleverness to fit his code into 256 bytes, he then compromises reliability by having it modify itself. The concept of code modifying itself is undoubtedly the worst single idea that neophyte programmers fall in love with. Since the most obvious thing in the world is to take his BARC package and put it in a PROM, my first critique is that he has

carefully made sure that is not possible! Not only is self-modifying code useless in the world of read only memory, but experienced programmers know that code which modifies itself is inherently harder to debug.

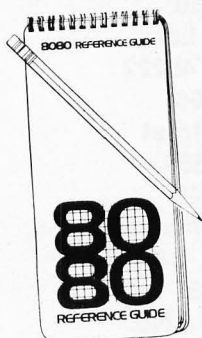
I should like to offer the obvious solution: Instead of storing the dispatch address in line in the code, store it out of line in the writable programmable memory. Thus, one must reserve a certain number of bytes for this address. However, since none of the routines in BARC call one another, only one dispatch address area is required. Then one only need do a "call indirect" through this address. Of course, the 8080 does not have a call indirect instruction, so one has to fake it; use a 3 byte dispatch area, and make the first byte the op code of a JMP

## NEW 8080 and 8085 REFERENCE GUIDE

A TOTALLY NEW APPROACH!

SAVES TIME AND MONEY!

MAKES YOUR JOB EASIER!



A **powerful** new tool for every serious 8080 user — professional and novice alike. Priceless **timesaver** for engineers, technicians, and programmers. Saves time and money in the lab, on the production line, or in the field.

This convenient pocket size guide (3½ by 7¼ inches) gives quick and easy access to all vital reference data. No more searching here and there for codes, instructions, or definitions. It's all there — **at your finger tips** — everything you need to successfully use the 8080A and its replacement — Intel's new 8085 microprocessor.

Features cross listing, for rapid assembly and disassembly, of MACHINE CODES and MNEMONICS. Concise description of 8080 and 8085 OPERATIONS, SIGNALS, PINOUTS, and INSTRUCTIONS. Convenient cross conversion of OCTAL, HEXIDECIMAL, DECIMAL, ASCII, and EBCDIC codes. Easy-to-use tables of powers of two, eight, and sixteen . . . and much more . . .

This handsome easy-to-read guide is printed on durable "lifetime" vinyl. Sturdy metal binding insures that your **timesaver** will provide many years of professional service.

\$12.95 each (plus postage & Calif. sales tax) — 25% discount for 4 or more.

Money Back Guarantee: You must be fully satisfied or simply return the guide within 15 days for full and prompt refund.

URBAN INSTRUMENTS • 4014 CODY ROAD • DEPARTMENT B1 •  
SHERMAN OAKS • CALIFORNIA 91403

MAIL TODAY OR CALL ORDER DESK (213) 986-6958

PLEASE SEND \_\_\_\_\_ 8080 timesavers to:  
NAME \_\_\_\_\_  
STREET \_\_\_\_\_  
CITY \_\_\_\_\_  
STATE \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_



CHECK/M.O. ENCLOSED ☐ BANKAMERICARD ☐ MASTER CHARGE ☐

CARD NUMBER \_\_\_\_\_

GOOD THRU \_\_\_\_\_ 4 DIGITS ABOVE NAME (MASTER CHARGE)

SIGNATURE \_\_\_\_\_



instruction. This is, of course, "modifying code," but at least we now have the ability to put the program in read only memory.

writeable space:

GODO JMP Q'000000'

rom, typical call:

SHLD G0D0+1

...

CALL G0D0

Now, as to the issue of insufficient documentation: The functional documentation is quite clear, but the crucial piece of information that I find to be missing is that the routines in the BARC package should never be called from an interrupt service routine. This is because the routines are not reentrant (and my proposal of the dispatch vector in programmable memory does not change this); if they are active when an interrupt is taken, and the interrupt service calls them, the dispatch address will be changed. Consider the following sequence (events are listed):

CALL OCHR

...

CALL DASXR

...

CALL DASNT

<interrupt>

...

CALL XCHR

...

<return from XCHR>

<return from interrupt>

Interrupt Changes  
Dispatch Vector

...

DASFC: CALL <something>

where <something> is expected to be OCHR but in fact is XCHR. The difference in time between the setting of the dispatch address and the use of it is (if I counted correctly) 235 machine cycles: a very, very long time. Furthermore, this sort of bug is nearly impossible to locate at the "lights and switches" level because the act of single-stepping changes the relative timings and the error will not occur. Using a debugging system may have the same effect, and if it is a homebrew debugger which would use BARC, then it would destroy the very information it was trying to analyze. Absolutely nowhere in the article could I find any warnings about this! Only my experience was an indicator: Whenever static data, either code or otherwise, contains state information, look for cases in which routines which use it can be called recursively. Note that recursion does not have to be explicit; calling a routine from interrupt level where the routine was active at the time the interrupt was taken constitutes a recursive call.

## Less Bread, More Box.



**New, complete Breadboarding/Interfacing Station.  
Only \$237.50**

We took our economy Breadbox IV kit and did a complete design number on it ... to add accessories and give you far more hardware for the buck.

For example: It plugs directly into your Altair/Imsai buss without special adapters ... Gives you almost 3,000 connections for breadboarding ... Power supplies (+5 & +/- 15V) built in ... Available in kit or assembled format. All that for just \$237.50 each in kit form.

And to top it off, monitor the buss with LED or 7 segment displays, add an LR-6/K LED indicator outboard - 4 individual LED's with driving circuits (\$10.00 each). And LR-4/K seven segment display outboard with driver/decoder (\$19.00 each).

So bug out to your local computer store now and save substantial bread on this E&L deal. Or write us for the store nearest you.

\*Suggested resale price (U.S.A.).  
**Dealer inquiries invited.**

**E&L<sup>®</sup>**

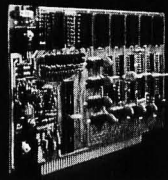
**E&L INSTRUMENTS, INC.**

61 First Street, Derby, Conn. 06418  
(203) 735-8774 Telex No. 96 3536



Circle 56 on inquiry card.





# PRAMMER

by XYBEK

**An extraordinary 2k memory board  
for your Altair-bussed computer**

- ★ On-board 1702A PROM programmer
- ★ Space for 1792 bytes of read-only memory (seven 1702A EPROMs)
- ★ 256 bytes of RAM
- ★ Supplied with one 1702A, pre-programmed with stand-alone programming software — no sense switches are used
- ★ Supplied with programming power supply
- ★ PRAMMER's own on-board clock makes it compatible with almost any Altair-bussed system.
- ★ All read and write sequences are generated via an on-board micro-programmed state machine, thus eliminating all one-shots.
- ★ Complete 1702A programming in 18 seconds

**COMPLETE KIT: .....\$209**

(\$189 through June 14, 1977)

**Assembled and tested: .....\$289**

Immediate (off-the-shelf) delivery

California residents please add sales tax.

Master Charge and BankAmericard accepted.

**XYBEK • P.O. Box 4925 • Stanford, CA 94305**

Telephone: (408) 296-8188

## IBM SELECTRIC TYPEWRITER INPUT OUTPUT CONVERSION KIT

**Easy to install on any  
IBM Selectric I and II,  
providing quality hard  
copy output for all  
microprocessor devices.**

**PRICE . . . . \$395**

**EDITYPE SYSTEMS CORPORATION**

A SUBSIDIARY OF TYCOM CORPORATION

26 Just Road, Fairfield, New Jersey 07006 (201)227-4141

The use of a single dispatch vector does make it possible, with care, to use BARC from an interrupt routine. Before invoking any BARC routines, push the current dispatch address onto the stack; after using BARC, pop it off. If BARC was active, the program has correctly preserved state; if not active, only a few cycles have been lost.

The requirement that the parameter lists be in line also seems to be a bad choice to me; it would be much better to simply store a pointer to the parameter lists, or even better pass a pointer in a register. Since speed was not of the essence and size was, it seems to me that something which reduces the size of the code at the call site would be more desirable. Furthermore, if the addresses or values of the parameters must change, in line parameters force the user to write self-modifying code. This means that the user cannot, after having developed some neat system, convert it to a PROM region of memory.

A good criterion for evaluating a program is: Can it be put in PROM? If, after separating out the data areas, it cannot be put in PROM, then from my experiences I consider it to be badly written, no matter how useful or amazing its functions may be. Then ask: Can it be called recursively? If not, do not call it from an interrupt routine if it can ever be called from outside an interrupt routine. And don't forget multilevel priority interrupts, which are very easy to handle on 8080 architecture. Do not call the routine from outside an interrupt context if it can be called from within one, which is the complementary condition. Note that these are not always obvious errors to detect, since the interrupt routine may call something which calls something which eventually calls something else; and one day the "something else" is modified so that it calls one of the nonrecursive routines. The scenario is now set for disaster: Let an interrupt come in at the wrong time and you are set for a long, tedious and probably unrewarding debugging session attempting to locate a source of "random" behavior.

### Charles Howerton Replies

*In response to the critique of BARC by Mr Newcomer of Carnegie-Mellon University, I should like to begin by saying that I agree with his comments without equivocation for the environment which he hypothesizes. I also agree that the concept of modifying running code is very "hairy." However, even Mr Newcomer's proposed "fix" requires the modification of running code.*



# THE COMPUTER ROOM

SMALL COMPUTER SYSTEMS • SOFTWARE • AMATEUR RADIO EQUIPMENT

1455-A So. 1100 E. Salt Lake City, Utah 84105 Phone: 801-466-7911

The BARC routines were written for newcomers to the computer programming field. It has been my experience that the greatest problems the beginner has in writing programs are manipulating the registers (hence, the register preservation facilities of BARC), and writing routines containing loops which are designed to perform the functions provided by BARC.

In addition, the newcomers to home computing or even industrial or business computing are rarely faced with programming an 8080 or Z-80 which is loaded with interrupt generating hardware. Those of us who work with interrupt driven hardware (and I do) would not use BARC for the simple reason that we are, presumably, sufficiently talented in programming arts that the creation of routines to perform equivalent functions is trivial.

As for embedding the parameters in line with the code, the one type of code that the average beginner writes well is straight line code with a few conditional jumps where decisions are required. Also, this is a fairly standard practice in large machine operating systems. Relative to the comment, "... if the addresses or values of the parameters must change ...", what is the difference whether they change in a work area or in the in line code? They must still be changed!

BARC was not designed to be called recursively; it was designed to be used as a programming tool by someone who was using straight line code to solve a problem. As for debugging it: it works.

Could BARC have been written to meet all of Mr Newcomer's criteria? Undoubtedly. However, not nearly as many functions could have been included in the same space.

Charles P Howerton  
Digital Group Software Systems Inc  
POB 1086  
Arvada CO 80001 ■

Thanks to Charles Howerton  
For BARC

Thanks for the Howerton article in your February 1977 issue, page 132, "Add Some BARC to Your 8080." Now I can finally get rid of the needless duplication and generally sloppy coding of utility routines in my programs and turn the job over to BARC. What a great time and memory saver!

D M Bell  
Vice President, Engineering  
Handi Kup Company  
195 Tamal Vista  
Corte Madera CA 94925 ■

## "WE TAKE THE ~~MYSTERY~~ OUT OF THE MICRO"



One Of The Nations Largest  
Full-Service Computer Stores.

Over 1600 Square Feet Of Sales  
And Service Facilities.

WHEN YOU WRITE FOR OUR CATALOG AND ENCLOSE \$1 TO  
HELP DEFRAY THE COST OF HANDLING AND MAILING,  
HERE'S WHAT YOU GET:

1. A CERTIFICATE GOOD FOR \$2 ON YOUR NEXT  
PURCHASE .....
2. THE **COMPUTER ROOM** EASY TO UNDERSTAND  
CATALOG COVERING .....

IMSAI  
THE DIGITAL GROUP  
POLYMORPHIC SYSTEMS  
SOUTHWEST TECHNICAL PRODUCTS CORPORATION  
TECHNICAL DESIGN LABS  
ETC.

3. THE **COMPUTER ROOM** "EASY GUIDE" TO HELP YOU  
PICK THE RIGHT SYSTEM, PERIPHERALS, COMPONENTS,  
AND SOFTWARE FOR .....

THE BEGINNER  
THE ADVANCED  
THE EXPERT  
THE SMALL BUSINESS

4. A CURRENT LISTING OF PRESENTLY AVAILABLE .....

SOFTWARE  
PUBLICATIONS  
PERIPHERALS

5. INFORMATION ON REPAIR SERVICE, LOW COST  
CUSTOM PROGRAMMING AND OTHER SPECIAL SERVICES.

AT THE **COMPUTER ROOM** YOUR WRITTEN QUESTIONS  
ARE HAPPILY RECEIVED AND PROMPTLY ANSWERED .....

WE ALSO STOCK A COMPLETE  
LINE OF AMATEUR RADIO EQUIPMENT

BANKAMERICARD ..... MASTERCHARGE



# Introduction to

S M Quek  
Stanford University  
POB 9647  
Stanford CA 94305

# Microprogramming

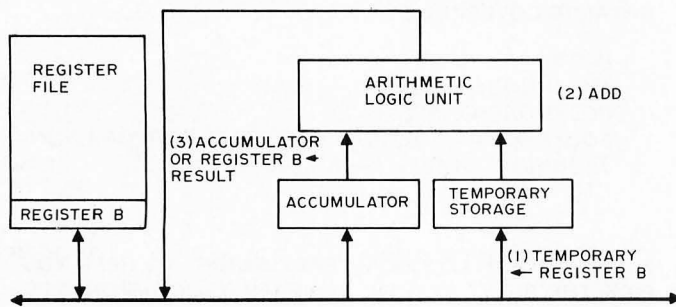


Figure 1: A block diagram with time notations for a sequence of events that might occur in a simple machine instruction such as: Add accumulator to register B. First (1) register B is put into a temporary storage area. Then (2) this storage area and the accumulator are added together by the arithmetic logic unit. The resulting answer (3) is stored in the accumulator or register B.

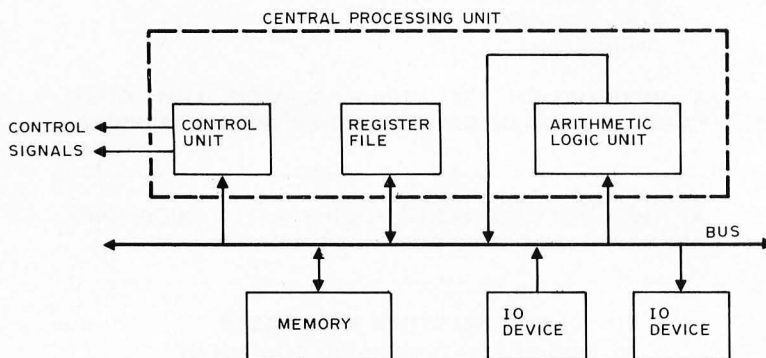


Figure 2: Block diagram of the architecture of a typical bus oriented digital computer.

## What is Microprogramming?

When we consider the operation of a simple machine instruction, like add accumulator to register B on some computer, we often find that there is a sequence of even more elementary operations involved. For the example given, we may first have a transfer of data in register B to some temporary register in the arithmetic logic unit. Next, we may then perform an addition operation and finally, return the result of the operation to either the accumulator or register B. Figure 1 illustrates this sequence of operations.

Wilkes, an early pioneer in the field of computer design, called these elementary operations "microoperations." (See reference 1.) By this token, a single machine instruction, like the add described above, would consist of a microprogram of these microoperations. Microprogramming is, then, the implementing of control logic for a computer's instruction set through the ordered storage of processor control information.

## Microprogrammable Computer Organization

Figure 2 is a simplified block diagram of the architecture of a digital computer. The organization of a microprogrammable computer differs from that of a nonmicroprogrammable computer in the design of the control unit. The nonmicroprogrammable



machine uses a hardwired control unit. All control lines are fixed and cannot be changed easily. On the other hand, a microprogrammable machine uses a changeable microprogram in implementing the control unit and thus by changing the microprogram, the machine can be altered within certain limits of its design. Let us now take a look at the control unit of a microprogrammable computer and figure out how it works.

A typical microcontrol unit would consist of a mapper, a microsequencer, a microcontrol storage and a decoder. The last item, the decoder unit, is optional and may not be found in some machines. The interconnections between these units are shown for a typical design in figure 3.

In operation, a machine instruction is fetched from main memory and is stored in the instruction register. The mapper converts this machine instruction into the starting address of the microprogram routine which is supposed to execute the instruction as a sequence of microoperations. This address is passed on to the microsequencer whose job is to step through the microprogram. As each microinstruction is read out, the decoder translates it into control signals for the various control lines.

Originally, the mapper was implemented using a decoder tree made up of discrete logic gates. Nowadays, array logic blocks in the form of read only memory and so called programmed logic arrays are used for this purpose. (It should be noted that programmed logic arrays are especially suited for this task. Read only memories contain many more bits than are needed, and are thus more expensive than programmed logic arrays. The array is powerful enough to implement most functions needed and its lower cost makes it a very attractive candidate for the mapper.)

The function of the microsequencer is to provide a value for the next address of an instruction in the control memory. It can be thought of as having a microprogram counter and additional logic to test for conditional branches. Thus, in its simplest form, it could just be a presettable counter with associated circuitry for performing branches and conditional tests. However, most commercially available micro-

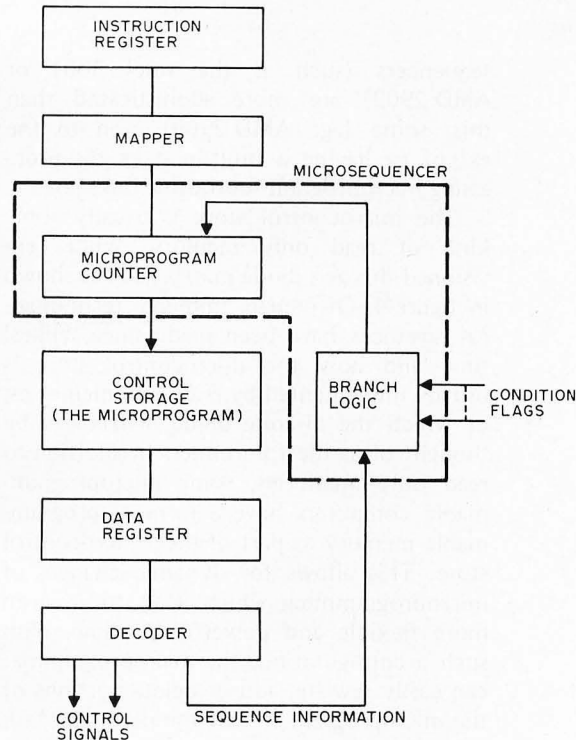


Figure 3: Block diagram of the connections between various parts of a microprogrammed central processor. The typical processor consists of a mapper, a microsequencer, control storage and an optional decoder.

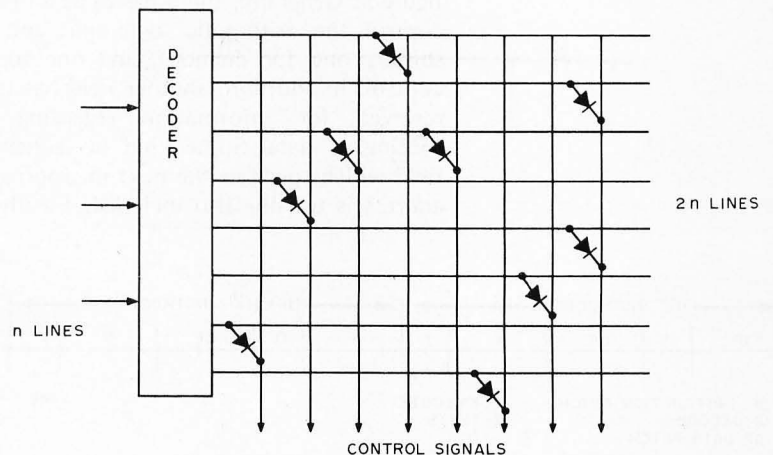
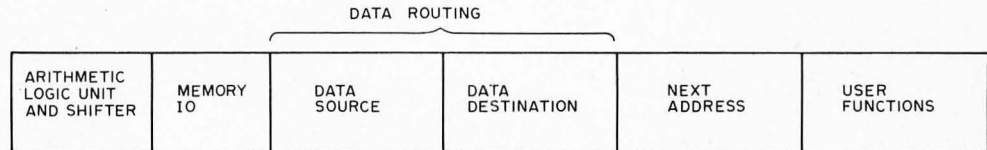


Figure 4: Typical diode matrix. A binary number is input on  $n$  number of lines. It is decoded into  $2^n$  number of outputs. These lines are then decoded through the use of a diode matrix. The outputs of the matrix are at the control signals lines.



Figure 5: Typical microinstruction word format. The instruction allocations are generalized but are found in almost all such data formats. The word format itself can be of any length. The usual length is from 24 to 60 bits although a field width of 100 bits is used by IBM in some applications.



sequencers (such as the Intel 3001 or AMD 2909) are more sophisticated than this; some (eg: AMD 2909) even to the extent of having a built-in stack for processing microprogram subroutine linkages.

The microcontrol store is usually some kind of read only memory. Wilkes envisioned this as a diode matrix such as shown in figure 4. Of course, immense technological advances have been made since Wilkes' time and now the microcontrol store is usually implemented by read only memories, of which the discrete diode matrix can be thought of as the forerunner. In addition to read only memories, some microprogrammable computers have a form of program-mable memory as part of their microcontrol store. This allows for dynamic changes of microprogramming which lead to an even more flexible and powerful machine. With such a configuration, the microprogrammer can easily rewrite, add or delete portions of the microprogram to suit the particular task at hand.

From a consideration of the microcontrol store, we next proceed to a discussion of the microinstruction. It is the microinstruction that forms the control mechanism which causes each data register change. A typical microinstruction word format is shown in figure 5. Generally, there has to be a field to control the arithmetic logic unit and the shifter, one for memory, and one for IO control. In addition, another field has to be reserved for information regarding the routing of data. Some kind of sequencing field which specifies the next microprogram address is usually also included. Finally, to

suit the architecture of a particular machine, there is a field left for user definable functions. These vary from machine to machine but would usually include conditional tests and branches. From this brief discussion, it should be apparent that there is no fixed width for the microinstruction. Indeed, it varies from 16 bits for the Signetics 8X300, chip, to 24 bits for the HP21MX minicomputer to 100 bits for various models of the IBM360. However, the width of the microprogram word in most small and medium size computers ranges from 24 bits to 60 bits.

If the microinstruction is wide enough, we can allocate a single bit to a single control line. In such a case, the microinstruction is said to be unpacked or horizontal. However, if we want to save control memory space, we may want to encode the data so as to compress the word width. An external decoder can then be used to recover the data. This is the packed or vertical format. A machine seldom takes on a fully packed or unpacked format for its microinstruction. Instead, most machines have microinstructions which lie somewhere between the two extremes; some fields are encoded while others are not.

When deciding on the width of the microinstruction, several factors have to be considered. The first and most obvious is cost: The wider the microinstruction, the higher its cost. This is so because memory is more expensive than a decoder. The penalty paid for having a vertical or packed format is a decrease in speed and flexibility. In the case of a horizontal machine, there are separate bits controlling the individual lines. Thus, there can be more parallelism in the control as more resources can be controlled simultaneously. However, for this same reason, horizontal machines are much harder to program. The microinstruction set of vertical machines resembles the assembly languages of minicomputers.

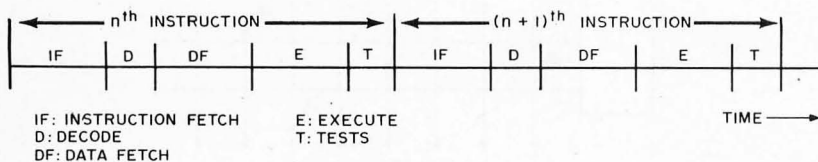


Figure 6: Timing diagram for the sequence of interpreting an instruction. This process is divided into five stages: instruction fetch, decode, data fetch, execution and testing. As soon as the testing is finished, the instruction fetch cycle is again encountered to start the next sequence.

## Instruction Interpretation

Let us consider the sequence for the interpretation of an instruction. In figure 6, we see that the process of interpreting an



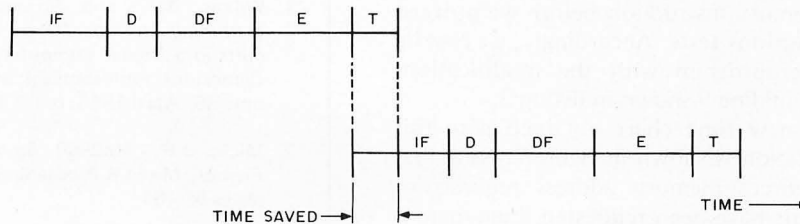


Figure 7: Timing diagram illustrating the time that is saved when implementing the changes of listing 2. This time saving occurs only when an interrupt or direct memory access request does not have to be processed. If a request does have to be processed, the timing diagram of figure 7 applies to the process..

instruction can be roughly divided into five stages. The first stage is that of an instruction fetch. The contents of the program counter is sent to the memory address register and a read memory command is initiated. The program counter is now incremented and the microcontrol unit waits until memory is ready with an instruction.

Once memory is ready, the instruction is loaded into the instruction register. This completes the first stage. On the time chart (figure 6), this corresponds to the segment IF. The mapper decodes this instruction into a microaddress which is passed on to the microsequencer. This is the decode phase, segment D on the time chart. As the microsequencer steps through the control memory, we have control signals coming out of the microcontrol memory. Depending on the instruction, we may need to initiate another memory read to fetch data. This would be segment DF. Once this is completed, we can proceed to instruction execution, segment E. Finally, upon completion of execution, a series of tests can be performed. These could include software tests for conditional branch hardware or software tests for interrupt, and hardware tests for direct memory access requests. The sequence for an add accumulator to register B (store results in accumulator) and skip if overflow may look like listing 1.

Of course the listing has to be coded into micromachine language form. DMA.SERVICE, INT.SERVICE and INSTRUCTION.FETCH would then be microprogram subroutines to service the various requests. A register, which holds data coming from memory, is assumed to be present. If no buffer register is used, then step 10 in the routine should be changed to:

(10) IR:= MEMORY DATA.

This will enable the mapper and load the microsequencer.

### Why Microprogramming?

Before microprogramming was developed and firmly incorporated into computer de-

sign, most computer designers had to rely on multiphase "hardwired" logic for their design. Multiphase logic uses multiphase clocks to control the various register to register transfers and other functions. Hence, the designs are extremely complicated. Once the machine has been hardwired, it becomes virtually impossible to change the instruction set without redoing the design once again, ie: rewiring it.

Microprogramming overcomes these disadvantages and provides a means for obtaining relatively simple and flexible designs. To illustrate, reconsider the microprogram for the add instruction. If we look at the time chart of figure 6, we see that waiting for

Step	Instruction	Commentary
1	MAR:=PC	memory data counter:= program counter;
2	PC:=PC+1	[read memory]
3	[wait for memory];	increment program counter;
4	IR:=MDR	
5	TEMP:=REG B	enable mapper, load microsequencer;
6	ADD, ACC:=RESULTS	disable mapper;
7	IF OV=1 THEN PC:=PC+1	add and store results in accumulator;
8	IF DMA REQ=1 THEN JMP DMA.SERVICE	if overflow increment program counter;
9	IF INT REQ=1 THEN JMP INT.SERVICE	if direct memory access requested, go to routine;
10	JMP INSTRUCTION.FETCH	if interrupt requested, go to routine;
		fetch next instruction;

Listing 1: A program listing for the sequence: Add accumulator to register B, store results in accumulator and skip if overflow exists. Lines 1 through 4 are the instruction fetch routine. Lines 5 and 6 add register B to the accumulator and stores the result in register B. Line 7 checks for an overflow, and lines 8 through 10 check for interrupt and direct memory access requests. When the program listing is encoded into micromachine language form the DMA.SERVICE, INT.SERVICE, and INSTRUCTION.FETCH will become microprogram subroutines to service the various requests.

Step	Instruction	Commentary
9	MAR:=PC	read memory;
10	IF INT REQ=1 THEN JMP INT.SERVICE	if interrupt requested, go to routine;
11	JMP INSTRUCTION.FETCH+1	skip first step of instruction fetch;

Listing 2: Revisions of the program of listing 1 which allow a savings of time in the execution of the program. This savings is shown graphically in the timing diagram of figure 7.



memory to be ready with an instruction takes up a good portion of our time. Thus, to speed things, we may want to initiate a read memory instruction before we proceed to the various tests. Accordingly, we rewrite our microprogram with the modifications starting on line 9 shown in listing 2.

The new time chart obtained with this modification is shown in figure 7. Note that if no direct memory address requests or interrupts have been requested, then there is a savings in time. This is because we do not have to wait as long for the instruction fetch: a result of the early initiation of the read memory. If there has been an interrupt or direct memory access request, then no gain in speed would be obtained. However, since these requests are relatively rare, this new modification would result in an overall increase in speed.

If hardwired logic was used for the control unit, it would be very difficult to make the modification just described. Thus, we see that microprogramming is a very powerful tool in the design of digital computers. ■

#### REFERENCES

1. Wilkes, M V and Stringer, J B, *Microprogramming and the Design of the Control Circuits in a Digital Computer*, Proceedings of the Cambridge Philosophical Society, Part 2, Volume 49, April 1953, pages 230-238.
2. Mick, J R, AM2900 *Bipolar Microprocessor Family*, Micro 8 Proceedings, September 1975, pages 56-63.
3. Coleman, V and Rallapalli, K, *A Versatile Microprogram Sequencer*, Micro 8 Proceedings, September 1975, pages 52-55.
4. Intel, "3001 Microprogram Control Unit," data sheets, Intel Corp, Santa Clara CA.
5. Cook, R W and Flynn, M J, *System Design of a Dynamic Microprocessor*, IEEE Transactions on Computers, C-19, 1970, pages 213-222.
6. Stone, H S, editor, *Introduction to Computer Architecture*, Chapter 10, "Interpretation, Microprogramming, and the Control of a Computer" by Flynn, M J, Science Research Associates Inc, Palo Alto CA, 1975, pages 432-471.

## 6800 OWNERS UNITE!

FREE YOURSELVES FROM THE BONDAGE OF SLOW CASSETTE I/O.  
LOUDLY PROCLAIM YOUR SUPERIORITY OVER YOUR 8080 NEIGHBORS  
AND THE Z-80 SUBCULTURE. JOIN THE BFD-68 REVOLUTION.

Our Basic Floppy Disc System (BFD-68) must, in all modesty, be called superb. It comes completely assembled with a disc controller that is plug compatible with the SWTPC 6800. The cabinet and power supply are capable of handling 3 Shugart Mini-Floppy Drives. One drive is included in the basic system price of \$795 and other drives may be added easily at any time for \$390. Or, you may save money by ordering a dual or triple drive system initially. The price for the BFD-68-2 is \$1169 and for the BFD-68-3 triple drive system \$1539.

Remembering that we are prone to understatement, we must say that while the BFD-68 hardware is superb, the software is even better. Our Disc Operating System provides the following advantages over most other systems.

- ANY NUMBER OF FILES MAY BE OPEN (IN USE) AT ONE TIME
- THE NUMBER OF FILES AND SIZE OF FILES IS LIMITED ONLY BY THE SIZE OF THE DISC
- MERGING FILES REQUIRE NO EXTRA DISC SPACE
- NO WAITING FOR THE DISC TO RE-PACK
- LONGER DISC LIFE — MORE EVEN DISC WEAR

#### NEED A FULL SIZE FLOPPY?

Our P-38-FF is a plug-in interface card to the ICOM Frugal Floppy™. It includes all the features of the P-38-I plus one 2708 EPROM containing the ICOM bootstrap software. Just plug the P-38-FF into your SWTPC 6800 and your ICOM into the P-38-FF and you're ready to use the Frugal Floppy and ICOM's 6800 software package. Price \$299.

Our P-38 is an 8K EPROM board containing room for 8 2708's. Or, you may use it to hold up to 7 2708's plus your Motorola Mikbug or Minibug II ROM. The P-38 addressing is switch selectable to any 8K location. Price \$179.

The P-38-I contains all the features of the P-38 plus an interface to the Oliver Paper Tape Reader and our EPROM Programmer. Price \$229.

The PS-1 Power Supply Kit provides plus and minus 16 volts required for the P-38 series boards. Also, it allows a wiring modification to be made to the 8 volt supply that will increase its output by one volt. Price \$24.95.


Our M-16 is a 16K single power supply STATIC RAM memory system. The M-16 is fully buffered and requires only half the power of a similar size system using low power 2102's. With the M-16, you can expand your system to 48K and still have room left over for one of our EPROM boards. Price \$595.

ALL OUR PRODUCTS EXCEPT THE PS-1 ARE COMPLETELY ASSEMBLED. AVAILABLE AT MANY SWTPC DEALERS OR FROM US BY MAIL. BANKAMERICARD AND MASTERCARD WELCOME.

## SMOKE SIGNAL BROADCASTING

P.O. Box 2017, Hollywood, CA 90028





The coresident assembler/editor saves and loads source files from disk, assembles and stores object code on disk, and creates assembly listings on a high speed printer.

You get a full ANSI standard BASIC interpreter\* with program load and save, from disk as well as tape, with both random and sequential disk data files. BASIC also has multi-I/O port capability under software control.

And all you need do to access any of these functions is type the appropriate commands on your terminal.

The FD-8 is complete, including all power supplies, cabinet, cables, software, manuals, and documentation.

Visit one of our dealers for a demonstration,  
or send for our free Catalog of MSI products.

Circle 119 on inquiry card.



# MERLIN

## THE INTELLIGENT VIDEO INTERFACE

MERLIN is the best ASCII/Graphics board now available for the S-100 bus . . . and at an unbelievable price!

Compare these features to any other video interface:

- ☆ 160H x 100V resolution bit mapping graphics
- ☆ On-board ROM (Monitor/Editor) option
- ☆ 40 characters by 20 lines, character ROM generated (hardware)
- ☆ Keyboard interface (with power)
- ☆ Programmable modes and display format
- ☆ Serial I/O port
- ☆ Low power . . . only 600ma at +8V
- ☆ Extremely fast (uses DMA)
- ☆ Comprehensive User Manual . . . 200ps
- ☆ American 60HZ or European 50 HZ operation.

Designed-in expandability means maximum versatility at minimum cost. Add-on options now available (in kit form) include:

- ☆ Super Dense Graphics (M320-K) . . . . . \$39
- ☆ Lower case characters (LC) . . . . . \$25
- ☆ Serial-to-parallel expansion Kit (MSEK-K) . . . . . \$45
- ☆ 1500 Baud (software) cassette interface kit (MCAS-K) . . . . . \$29
- ☆ 2K x 8 Mask ROM; graphics, cassette, & extended editing software (MEI) . . . . . \$35
- ☆ 2K x 8 Mask ROM/256 RAM; Monitor Editor Software (MBI) . . \$39

The MBI ROM software is designed to allow turnkey operation and sophisticated editing and scrolling.

Ask to see a demonstration of MERLIN at your nearest computer store. Many dealers now stock MERLIN and there is nothing like a hands-on demo for really evaluating a product. We know you'll be sold.

MERLIN Kit with Manual . . . . . \$269  
MERLIN, assm'd & tested . . . . . \$349  
MERLIN User Manual . . . . . \$ 10

For fast information, write us direct!  
MC and BAC accepted.



MiniTerm Associates, Inc.

Box 268, Bedford, Mass. 01730 (617) 648-1200

Continued from page 13

### ELIZA INTEREST

John Aurelius' letter (March 1977 BYTE, page 16) struck a resonant chord. When I succeed in getting my own system, I have plans to implement a version of the ELIZA program. ELIZA was first described by Weizenbaum in the *Communications of the ACM (CACM)*, Volume 9, Number 1, January 1966, and has subsequently been discussed by Weizenbaum and others too numerous to mention. ELIZA is still alive and productive, although not necessarily as a psychotherapist. I am referring to a version of ELIZA implemented by Shapiro and Kwasny (*CACM*, 1975, 18, pages 459 to 462) as an interactive consultant for a timesharing system. ELIZA is a very general program whose specific personality derives from a script she is given. Shapiro and Kwasny reasoned that ELIZA would be a suitable mechanism for providing assistance to timesharing users. It was this application of ELIZA which intrigued me sufficiently to begin experimenting with her. Using their program as a point of departure, I have implemented my own (somewhat improved, I feel) version of ELIZA also designed to act as a time-sharing system consultant. This program is now free of bugs (I think); however, the script is not yet very sophisticated, so a dialogue with the program is not yet rousing. I would be willing to provide a reasonably well documented listing to anyone seriously interested. Before the idly curious drop me a card requesting a copy, I should warn them that the program alone consists of 500 lines of SNOBOL 4 statements and requires 60 K words (the equivalent of approximately 360 K bytes) of storage to run on the Honeywell 635 computer for which it was written.

Now that everyone's enthusiasm has been dampened, I should admit that my choice of SNOBOL was expediency. ELIZA was originally written in LISP (also a memory hungry, slow, interpretive language). ELIZA requires the ability to search input text for certain desired content (pattern matching) and ELIZA's internal data structures are best represented as some form of list structure. These two attributes suggest that the most natural (but not necessarily most efficient) choice of a programming language is one that facilitates one or both of these ends. For implementing ELIZA on a small machine, I envision a relatively small core resident program to maintain the keylists and do the pattern matching, while the lengthy script is maintained as files on a secondary storage medium. These files would preferably be kept as random access files on a relatively fast device such as a floppy. A sequential device like cassettes might do, but I fear it would be intolerably slow. Unfortunately, ELIZA needs to keep a great deal of text at her fingertips (core resident in my SNOBOL program)

for matching against input and for reconstructing into output. Again, I would gladly exchange ideas with anyone interested in implementing such a program.

Glen A Taylor  
Wisconsin Research and  
Development Center for  
Cognitive Learning  
University of Wisconsin  
1025 W Johnson St  
Madison WI 53706

### COMMENTS ON TURING MACHINES

Jonathan K Millen's December 1976 article (page 114) on an actual hardware implementation of a universal Turing machine was very interesting. The relationship between the Turing concept of a universal machine (computer) and the capabilities of "real" computers continues to be ignored or misunderstood by many persons who think they know what a computer is. Millen's hardware project may help to enlighten these persons who view the Turing machine world as totally separate from the "real computer" world.

It may be of interest to note that Konrad Zuse appears to have investigated the Turing machine concept soon after World War II, hoping to find some ideas which could be used to simplify the construction of real computers. (My knowledge of this activity comes from a brief private conversation with Zuse at Los Alamos in June 1976.) He did not find any, of course, since we know now from experience that extremely simple machines in their primitive state are difficult to use in practice. Zuse's early work on computers was done without any knowledge of Turing's work, while it is known that von Neumann's input to early computers was not independent of such knowledge. (von Neumann became acquainted with Turing while Turing was at Princeton in 1937 and 1938 after the Turing machine work which was published in England.)

Millen makes some statements regarding the Busy Beaver Game that should be corrected. This game was invented by Tibor Rado and is described in the article "On Non-computable Functions" in the *Bell System Technical Journal*, Volume 41, May 1962. Millen has taken the liberty of adding an additional state to his Turing machines which he counts as a state for the Busy Beaver Game. This adds behavior that effectively eliminates his machine example from being considered in the game. It goes into a nonstop loop instead of halting. This also distorts the rules of the game. His 6 counting "4 state" machine is actually a 3 state machine by Rado's rules.

Millen then gives what he says are known results for 3 thru 7 states when he really should be saying 2 thru 6 states. In any case, the "known" results he mentions are still incorrect. The best results are as follows:



# Current Results (1975) Busy Beaver Game

(Millen's States:)	Correct Number of States	Busy Beaver Score:	Determined by:
(3)	2	= 4	T Rado
(4)	3	= 6	S Lin
(5)	4	= 13	A Brady
(6)	5	≥ 112	D Lynn
(7)	6	≥ 117	A Brady from 5 state result of D Lynn
	7	≥ 22,961	M Green
	8	≥ 3·(7·392-1)/12	M Green

While the summary I have shown here is in the process of being published, most of these results have been available in the open literature.

Allen H Brady  
Univ of Nevada  
Computing Center  
POB 9068  
Reno NV 89507

## AUTHOR JONATHAN MILLEN REPLIES:

I am grateful to Dr Brady for his update on the Busy Beaver Game results. The terminal "copy" loop on state 4 of the example program was necessary because my universal Turing machine (UTM) has no automatic halt. A copy loop is an adequate substitute, because it is recognizable as such, and it does not change the contents of the tape.

Readers may be interested in the alternative Turing machine hardware realizations described in the following two references:

1. I Gilbert and J Cohen, "A Simple Hardware Model of a Turing Machine: Its Educational Use," *Proceedings of the ACM Annual Conference*, 1972.
2. Wakerly, J F, *Logic Design Projects Using Standard Integrated Circuits*, John Wiley and Sons, NY, 1976.

Jonathan Millen  
66 Main St  
Concord MA 01742

## FURTHER SYS 8 EXTENSIONS

Readers who have been following the two recent articles in the January and February 1977 issues on improving SYS 8 Software Package 1 by Willard Nico may be interested to know about one of our products. This product is called Software Package 0.5.

This is a program in source code, plus a complete manual, for improving SYS 8 Package 1. In addition to the added commands and auto line capabilities discussed by Mr Nico, our program offers: insert, delete, and change string operations on a current line; string operations on a find first occurrence basis; page listing modes; reordering of line numbers; automatic tabbing; optional suppression of line numbers; and more. For the assembler, we add the following: octal numbers are accepted; a

global symbol table for often used symbols; an ASC pseudo op for including real time output lines; output of the symbol tables; an expandable table of pseudo ops; and still more.

The program also adds the capability to assemble programs in sections as they are read in from a mass storage device. This means that program size is no longer limited by the amount of programmable memory available for source code files!

The source code translates to 1.75 K object code bytes. The user edits this in with his existing SYS 8 Software Package 1, conforming it to the limits of his system. For this gem of a program, we charge a mere pittance, a token \$14.95.

Larry Weinstein  
Objective Design Inc.  
POB 20456  
Tallahassee FL 32304

## WINDMILL JOUSTING DEPARTMENT

I'm just getting started in this field and have enjoyed and benefited from the past six or seven issues of your publication. I will soon purchase and (I hope) have running a micro, both for personal use and as a fairly large data base device for a three man law office.

What prompts me to write this is the use of such expressions as "his/her" and "he or she" which appear with increasing regularity in your magazine. The zenith was reached in the February issue.

Let's be fair; you are leaving out a lot of readers. For example, there are certainly corporations and schools which own micros. Surely, the inclusion of only the masculine and feminine gender must seriously offend these neuter users. [Let's start an "It" liberation front?] Please, then, include "it" in such expressions as "Whenever the user finally gets his/her/its machine running . . ."

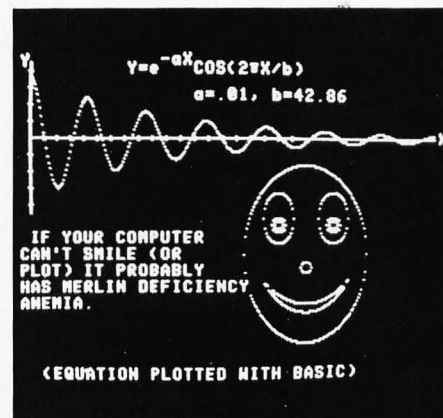
Secondly, there no doubt are some partnerships or associations that own or use micros. Can you imagine the chagrin of the members of these bodies not to be included in all your pronouns! This will necessitate your saying: "Whenever the user finally gets his/her/its/their machine running . . ."

Don't offend, for God's sake. And to heck with grammar or readability.

I am sure, if you really work at it, you could find even more ways to insure that your articles are hard to read — like,

# SUPER DENSE GRAPHICS

320 Horizontal by 200 Vertical



The MERLIN Super Dense add-on kit provides maximum resolution at a minimum cost. In fact, MERLIN with Super Dense has more capabilities than any other S-100 bus video interface at any price!

Once you've seen 'Super Dense' graphic resolution you'll know there is nothing to compare it to . . . short of spending over \$600 . . . and even then you'll not have all of the capabilities of MERLIN with 'Super Dense'.

Super Dense provides true bit-mapping. Each and every point on the screen is controlled directly by a bit in memory. (Requires 8K of system memory.)

ROM character-graphics looked good for a while; then came MERLIN's 160 by 100 bit mapping graphics; and now . . .

**320 by 200 bit-mapping graphics! !!**

If you're looking for a graphic display, MERLIN with Super Dense is the best there is. And if you hadn't considered graphics or thought it was out of your price range, consider what you could do with 320 H by 200V graphics and for only \$39 extra.

The Super Dense add-on kit to the popular MERLIN video interface is now available with off-the-shelf delivery.

M320-K, Super Dense Kit . . . \$39

M320-A, Super Dense Assm. . . \$54

See MERLIN ad on previous page.

For information fast, write direct, or see 'Super Dense' at your nearest computer store.

MC and BAC accepted.



MiniTerm Associates, inc.

Box 266, Bedford, Mass. 01730 (617) 648-1200



# PARALLEL I/O BOARD for only \$45 !!!

Made possible by the designed-in expansion capabilities of the impressive MERLIN Video Interface.

Aside from general purpose uses, the designers at MiniTerm anticipated Graphics and Graphics games and the problem of control interfacing. The MSEK (MERLIN Serial Expansion Kit) provides:

**Three parallel input ports**  
**Three parallel output ports**

These can be used for interfacing joysticks or game controllers or parallel I/O devices. And the price can't be beat! The MSEK mounts inside your keyboard and connects to MERLIN through the keyboard cable.

## SPACE WAR!

Also available from MiniTerm is the first real raster graphics "Space War" game for the personal/hobby market.

"Space War" gives the user control of rotation, acceleration, and firing of missiles for two space ships. When used on the MERLIN video interface with 'Super Dense' add-on option (320 x 200) the game provides more excitement than any BASIC version of "Space War" or any of the standard TV games!

A deluxe version of "Space War" is also available which allows selection of ship dynamics to simulate cars, tanks, boats, etc. and allows the user to draw his own 'ship'.

Space War (SPW) ..... \$25  
Deluxe Space War (DSPW) ..... \$35  
(Add suffix -T for Tarbell tape, or -P for INTEL hex paper tape.)

A complete source listing is available for an additional \$10 for either game.

Write for full description, or better yet, play a few rounds at your local computer store. But be prepared to stay a while. There is likely to be a line and you may become addicted.

MC and BAC accepted.



**MiniTerm Associates, Inc.**

Box 268, Bedford, Mass. 01730 (617) 648-1200

"owner/user," for example — we have to be accurate, right? Or "hobby/personal/recreation/small business" every time to describe (modify) the word "microcomputer." That'll really screw up the readers and give more money to the authors, too.

Be honest, folks; are you on some kind of a crusade? If not, please drop the abominable usage of English (even lawyers recognize the use of "his/her" and the like is bad) and get on with publishing valuable, concise and readable pieces for the benefit of your poor readers. If the gals are offended by the use of masculine pronouns, then fine — print 'em all in the feminine gender. Most men couldn't care less. But stop the foolishness, okay?

W C Welborn Jr  
Caine and Welborn Law Office  
2221 W Franklin St  
Evansville IN 47712

*Its, you? Gesundheit!*

### SOME COMMENTS ON MIKBUG

*The following letter reaches readers in two parts. The main body of the letter is found here; the information in one paragraph of the letter is noted in "BYTE's Bugs" on page 160, and is not repeated here.*

I was pleased to see John Rathkey's article "A MIKBUG Roadmap..." in February 1977 BYTE, page 96. The IO routines in this ROM are very useful and have saved me a lot of programming time.

The following comments and additions apply to table 1:

1. BADDR alters the contents of both A and B.
2. OUTHL and OUTHR both destroy the contents of A. Thus A must be reloaded if one desires to output both nybbles.
3. INHEX puts a hexadecimal digit in the right nybble of A.
4. OUT4HS outputs the four hexadecimal digits pointed to by X and X+1, then prints a space. X is incremented by 2 and the contents of A are lost.
5. OUT2HS also uses X as a pointer. X is incremented and A is altered.
6. OUTS is omitted from the list. This routine prints a space and begins at E0CC.

The routine labelled PSTR in listing 1 duplicates PDATA1 in MIKBUG. The only significant difference between the two routines is that PDATA1 uses the code 04 (EOT) to mark the end of the string rather than 00 as used by Rathkey.

The indexed mode JSR command can occasionally be used to save a few bytes of code when using the MIKBUG IO routines to and from the A register. Simply load the lowest address of the routines you will be using into X; the

desired routines can then all be addressed with the 2 byte indexed mode JSR rather than the 3 byte extended mode. Of course, this technique won't help if you want to use the routines that require X as a pointer.

The MIKBUG program uses a block of programmable memory from A000 to A049. Since this is usually provided by a 128 by 8 RAM chip, the remaining 53 bytes from A04A to A07F are available to the user for data or short programs. In addition, space for a stack is provided from A014 to A042. Since many programs won't require such a large stack, some of these bytes can generally be used for other purposes. The stack pointer is initially set to A042 and increments downward as more stack bytes are required.

You have a fine magazine; keep up the good work.

D B Brumm  
dB Engineering  
224 Hecla St  
Lake Linden MI 49945

### NOTES ON ARTICLE CONTENTS

I have been reading BYTE for about a year now. I would like to congratulate you on your very interesting journal. However, it disturbs me that you continue to publish articles on programming and construction techniques only for the more well known microcomputer chips such as the 8080 and 6800. I contend that articles on microcomputers based on the 1802 and the 6502 would also be beneficial as they are also in popular use.

Leonard P Jacobs Jr  
USF #1570  
Tampa FL 33620

*We've had numerous articles on the 6502, already, starting with a review of the processor in November BYTE 1975 by Dan Fylstra, and continuing with several about the KIM-1 and its application or modification. In the near future we'll have David Brader's Komputar, a homebrew 6502 system plan. As for the 1802, or any other processor, what we print to a large extent depends on what people are doing, since the majority of BYTE articles are unsolicited contributions from readers actively engaged in experimentation. Based on recent data from readers, authors and manufacturers, there should be a bit of an upswing in 1802 awareness over the next few months.*

### THE EVOLVING LEXICON

A thorough answer to W Buchholz's question [February 1977 BYTE, page 144] about words that have passed from computer jargon into the general vocabulary would probably require a master's thesis.

The main reason is that several wholly new dictionaries have come on the US market in the past ten years or



so. Among them are: *American Heritage Dictionary* (three editions), *Doubleday Dictionary*, *Random House Dictionary* (two editions). Several older dictionaries have been extensively revised; set in new type, or both: *Webster's New World Second College Edition*, *Merriam-Webster Seventh College Edition*, *Thorndike-Barnhart Advanced Dictionary*. And that's not all.

The *Oxford English Dictionary* has started work on a 3 volume supplement that will cover new words and meanings since about 1914. The first volume came out in 1972. The *Oxford English Dictionary* seems to be doing a more thorough job on computer terms than on general electronics! The entry for "control" in the new *Oxford English Dictionary* supplement quotes the 1948 MIT glossary and the 1955 glossary of the British Standards Institute. But the *Oxford English Dictionary* inexplicably skipped the electronic use of "emission" as the kind of signal (AM, FM, TV) a station sends out, although that word with that meaning has been around since at least 1927.

Almost the first thing I did when I got interested in microcomputers was to build my own glossary, starting with the lists in the back of the *IEEE Dictionary* (and acquiring other glossaries as I went). So I had a list I could check against a brand new dictionary (*American Heritage Dictionary*, College Edition of 1969) and a dictionary whose date of revision is known (*Webster's New World Dictionary*, Second College Edition of 1970).

*American Heritage Dictionary* started with a clean sheet. It has excellent typography but fewer entries than *Webster's New World Dictionary*. It uses larger type, and has very wide outer margins on each page where the artwork is put. Its vocabulary of computer terms includes:

*accumulator, address, ALGOL, alphanumeric, analog computer;*  
*base, bit; Boole, George; Boolean algebra;*  
*chip, computer, computer language, converter* ("a device that transforms information from one code to another");  
*data* ("Numerical information in a form suitable for processing by computer"), *data processing, demodulation, digital computer; flip flop, FORTRAN;*  
*gate* ("a circuit extensively used in computers that has an output dependent on some function of its input");  
*hardware* ("a computer and the associated physical equipment directly involved in the performance of communications or data processing functions");  
*information, information theory, input;*  
*machine, machine language, memory, module, Murphy's Law;*

*PL/I, printer, print out* (verb), *print-out* (noun), *program* (noun and verb), *programmer;*  
*readout, real time;*  
*software, storage.*

*Webster's New World Dictionary* has more entries and smaller type. The College Edition is its number 2 product. Some of the computer definitions are eyebrow raisers:

*accumulator, address* ("the location in a computer's storage compartment of an item of information, identified by a number or other code"), *alphanumeric, analog, analog computer;*  
*bit, Boolean Algebra;*  
*computer, console;*  
*data processing, decoder, digital computer;*  
*flipflop, FORTRAN* ("a digital computer language similar to algebra");  
*gate;*  
*hardware;*  
*information, information theory, input;*  
*language* ("a special set of symbols, letters, numerals, rules, etc, used for the transmission of information, as in a computer"), *logic* ("the systematized interconnection of digital switching functions, circuits, or devices, as in electronic digital computers");  
*machine language, memory;*  
*printer, printout* (noun), *program* (noun and verb, two definitions each), *programmer and programmer* (as shirttails, undefined, following program);  
*random access, read* ("to obtain [information] from [punched cards, tape, etc]; said of a computer"), *readout, real time, routine;*  
*software, storage, store, symbolic logic;*  
*throughput, track;*  
*word, write* ("to record information in a computer's memory or on a tape, etc, for use by a computer").

*Webster's New World Dictionary* had a contributing editor who was then the head of the Electronics Engineering Department at Carnegie-Mellon University. *American Heritage Dictionary* had no electronics specialist identified as such on its 1969 masthead.

If you know someone who is majoring in computer and minoring in linguistics, you might set him or her on this. The sooner it's wrapped up thoroughly, the easier it will be to do thoroughly. One question that should be explored in any exhaustive treatment is why certain words were admitted to the general vocabulary, and others were not, in each edition of each dictionary.

C J Mike Fern Jr, WA60WJ  
 1046 S Westlake #1  
 Los Angeles CA 90006 ■

# ROM MONITORS ARE GREAT!!!

They can transform a hobby computer into a professional, useful tool.

But why pay \$300 for one? The MERLIN Video Interface is also a ROM Monitor board. The optional 2K x 8 MBI ROM Monitor/Editor is available for only \$39.

The MERLIN Monitor provides commands for turnkey 8080 or Z80 operation and program debugging and the Editor is the best there is. Any BASIC or user program is compatible with the MBI software.

And now MiniTerm introduces the ROM/EROM kit so that you can put the rest of your operating system and general purpose routines in ROM for increased ease of use and reliability.

Just Look at these features:

- ☆ Power-on jump to any 1K block
  - ☆ Holds eight 2708 EROMs
  - ☆ Bank select feature
  - ☆ S-100 bus compatible
  - ☆ Wait state logic
  - ☆ Addressable to any 4K block
- And it's only \$89 in kit form!

So write or buy your operating system — then optimize it for your specific needs and put it into ROM where it will always be available and yet changeable when necessary.

MiniTerm will also provide 2708s for \$40 and will introduce its inexpensive 2708 programmer next month.

Once you've had or used a system with good ROM operating software (Monitor, Editor, Relocatable loader) you'll understand why ROM boards are becoming so popular.

But don't spend more for ROM boards with extra goodies when all you need is a board to hold your ROMs and to provide power-on jump. Buy the MiniTerm ROM/EROM kit for only \$89.

For more information fast, write direct.

MC and BAC accepted.



MiniTerm Associates, Inc.

Box 268 Bedford, Mass. 01730 (617) 648-1200



# BYTE's Bits

## A Phonograph Record in a Computer Magazine?

Bob Jones of *Interface Age* magazine has informed us of an intriguing new feature included in their May issue: a flexible plastic phonograph record bound into the magazine which contains a 4 K byte BASIC compiler plus a binary loader and two memory test programs. The program, written by Robert Uiterwyk for Motorola 6800-based systems, uses the 300 bps Kansas City standard. The record's appearance marks the first time that such a technique has been used in a magazine to disseminate software. (Readers may recognize the record as the type used to promote recordings by mail).

To recover the programs, the user plays the record on his or her phonograph in the normal manner and feeds the output to an AC-30 or similar cassette interface, the same procedure used for data cassettes. Using the "tape out" feature (available on most amplifiers) is probably the easiest way to feed the signal to the interface.

Each record is good for about 100

playings; unless they are severe, scratches have no effect on accuracy. An additional benefit of this system is the elimination of tape dropout problems. Bob has promised some 8080 and Z-80 programs for future issues. Contact *Interface Age*, POB 1234, Cerritos CA 90701. ■

## KIM Has a Contest

In a press release from MOS Technology Inc, Richard Simpson has announced the KIM Software Contest, open to all KIM owners and users. The prizes are:

First prize: KIM-3 8 K memory expansion board

Second prize: KIMROM-1 Resident Editor/Assembler ROM Set

Third prize through tenth prize: KIMath Source Listing and User Manual.

All entries must contain program documentation and source code listing (but a hand assembled source is allowed). All entries become the property of MOS

Technology Inc and will be turned over to the KIM Users Group for possible publication.

Entries will be judged on the basis of originality and usefulness to the user community. If external hardware is required, a schematic should be provided. Complex programs taking more than 1 K bytes of memory such as high level languages, assemblers, cross assemblers, text editors, etc, will be awarded a duplicate first prize if accompanied by working source tape or cassette. All entries must be received by July 1977. Prizes will be awarded on August 1 1977. Send all entries to KIM Software Contest, MOS Technology, 950 Rittenhouse Rd, Norristown PA 19401.

This looks like an interesting opportunity for KIM enthusiasts to earn a bit of glory. ■

## The Following Was Received From American Federation of Information Processing Societies (AFIPS):

The fast growing field of personal computing will be in the national spotlight this June at the 1977 National Computer Conference in the Dallas Convention Center. Reflecting the dynamic growth and promise of the personal computing field, the 1977 NCC will feature a Personal Computing Fair, a Personal Computing Exposition, two full days of program sessions, a National Club Congress, as well as special interest sessions for computer hobbyists.

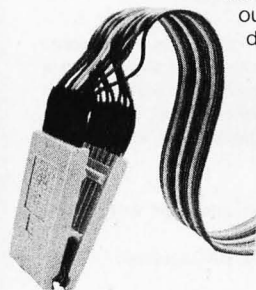
The Personal Computing Fair, scheduled to run throughout the four days of the conference, June 13 to 16, will feature operational displays and demonstrations of individually and group owned noncommercial projects. More than 100 small computing systems are expected to be displayed featuring hardware and software implementations, games, recreation, music, art, amateur radio, as well as scientific and general applications. Prizes and awards will be presented in recognition of outstanding achievement. The Personal Computing Fair will provide hobbyists with the unique opportunity to obtain new ideas for their own systems, solutions to current problems, and a wealth of "how-to" tips on personal computing.

The conference program will feature an in-depth examination of personal computing on Wednesday and Thursday, June 15 to 16. Two 3 hour panel sessions on Wednesday will examine "Personal Computing — Past, Present and Future" and "Hardware for the Computer Hobby Market." Thursday morning will feature a 3 hour panel covering "Personal Computing Software," with the afternoon devoted to the presentation of papers relating to personal computing, plus a concluding panel on "The Future of Retail Computer Stores." Each panel will feature presentations by leading authorities in the personal computing field, and will be designed to

## OUR PROTO-CLIP™ CAN PAY FOR ITSELF THE 1ST TIME YOU USE IT.

The reason's as simple as the time you'll save testing, signal tracing or wiring in DIP's. Not to mention the cost of IC's ruined by accidental shorts. A Proto-Clip is the foolproof, short proof way to bring up leads from crowded circuit boards. Its patented, molded design and unique gripping teeth free hands for other work. Built to withstand tough day-to-day use, CSC clips are available with or without cable for 14-, 16-, and 24-pin DIP's, starting at \$4.50\* For more information,

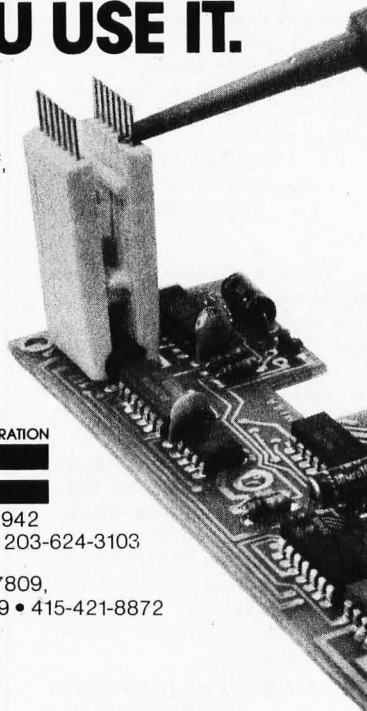
see your dealer or write for our full-line catalog and distributor list.



CONTINENTAL SPECIALTIES CORPORATION



44 Kendall Street, Box 1942  
New Haven, CT 06509 • 203-624-3103  
TWX: 710-465-1227  
West Coast office: Box 7809,  
San Francisco, CA 94119 • 415-421-8872  
TWX: 910-372-7992



U.S. Pat No. 3,914,007

\*Mfr's. sugg. retail

© 1975, Continental Specialties Corp.



## THE COMPUTER SHOP

Calgary, Alberta  
3515 18th St SW

Phone (403) 243-0301

IMSAI, SWTPC, Digital Group, Cromemco, T.D.L., Lear Siegler ADM-3A, Morrow cassette interfaces, Mini-Term, Polymorphic, Solid State Music, and the Calgary made Interlalia 8000 micro. Prices generally US list plus duty, tax & exchange (now 30% altogether). Special: free Morrow serial/parallel/cassette port board incl. PROM boot with every IMSAI 8080 mainframe — first 50 orders mentioning this ad only! Full repair facilities.

# CANADA

Circle 179 on inquiry card.



## LOGIC DESIGN INC

**QUALITY** Support for those who wish to dig deeply into digital design.

Breadboarding System, text-book on logic design, and complete schematics for an elegant CPU that will run the PDP8 instruction set .. \$1095

132 IC's ..... \$ 87

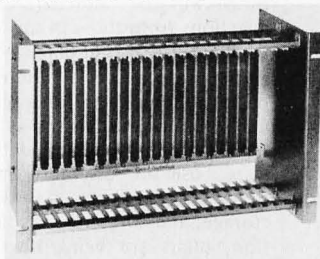
TTY Interface ..... \$ 20

Memory ..... \$26/k

BOX 3991, UNIV. STATION  
LARAMIE, WY 82071  
(307) 742-7977

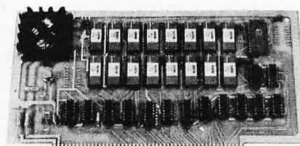
Circle 209 on inquiry card.

## 19" RACK S-100 BUS CARD CAGE



ECT-100 CARD CAGE KIT \$100  
CARD CAGE / MICROCOMPUTERS  
ECT-100-8080 KIT \$320  
ECT-100-Z80 KIT \$420

8,192 x 8 BIT STATIC MEMORY  
EXCEPTIONALLY LOW POWER



8KM MEMORY BOARD KIT \$295  
PB-1 PROTOTYPING BOARD \$28  
EXT-100 EXTENDER CARD \$24

ELECTRONIC CONTROL TECHNOLOGY  
P.O. Box 6, Union, New Jersey 07083  
(201) 686-8080

Circle 47 on inquiry card.

# BYTE

Article Index

## FREE

Complete listing of all feature articles appearing in Volume I of BYTE—September, 1975 thru December 1976. Indexed for easy reference. Includes all errata.

To get yours, send a \$.24 stamped self addressed envelope to:

BYTE Index  
70 Main Street  
Peterborough NH 03458

# BYTE SHOP™

the affordable computer store

7825 BIRD ROAD OF  
(305) 264-2983 MIAMI  
DIAL 264-BYTE

WE HELP YOU GET YOUR SYSTEM  
UP AND RUNNING.

The word is getting around... the Byte Shop OF MIAMI is a remarkable exception to the rule among computer stores. We offer a truly delightful environment supported by

- \* REAL courtesy
  - \* REAL expertise
  - \* EXPERT service
  - \* GREAT classes
- demo systems

IMSAI 8080	MEMORY EXPANSION
BYTE-8	COLOR TV GRAPHICS
SWTP MP68	LEAR SIEGLER ADM 3
CROMEMCO	PAPER TAPE READER
PROCESSOR TECH	
INTERFACES (KITS or ASSEMBLED UNITS)	

Opening COMPUTER STORE  
#2

IN FORT LAUDERDALE

Circle 271 on inquiry card.

## DISCOUNTS!

IMSAI 8080	KIT \$599.
	assembled 750.
IMSAI 8080 w/22 slot MB	645.
	assembled 795.
RAM 4A-4	125.
	assembled 225.
MULTIPLE I/O Board (MIO)	
(both Tarbell and Byte modes one serial, two parallel, one control port)	175.
	assembled 275.
EXPM (100 pin w/edge conn)	6.50
	assembled 11.50
(POLYMORPHIC SYSTEMS)	
16x64 CHAR VIDEO BOARD	189.
	assembled 229.
Keyboard —	
63 key fully encoded ASCII,	
+5v only, positive or negative	
logic, repeat key, IC sockets.	kit \$54.
	assembled 69.

\*write for discount prices on other IMSAI products.

\*N.C. residents add 3% state sales tax

COMPUTER ELECTRONICS  
BOX 339  
Cary, N.C. 27511

Circle 253 on inquiry card.



provide attendees with the latest information on new developments, trends, and the outlook for the future. Ample time will be allotted to answering questions from those in the audience.

Plans are also under way to bring together various special interest groups in personal computing for a series of informal sessions on such topics as the building of computing kits, debugging software, use of assembly language, peripheral interfaces, cassette and disk storage, and software standards. In addition, plans are being developed for a "National Club Congress" to enable representatives of clubs from throughout the nation to exchange ideas and discuss issues relating to their activities and programs. Among expected topics will be whether or not a national personal computing association is needed, and if so, how it might be formed. Related topics are expected to include hardware/software standards, a possible national program library interchange, and the establishment of educational seminars.

In addition, the 1977 NCC will feature a commercial exhibition by equipment manufacturers and suppliers of personal computing products and services. The Personal Computing Exposition will be in the North Hall of the

Dallas Convention Center, one level below the main NCC exhibit hall.

Information on the 1977 NCC may be obtained from AFIPS Headquarters, 210 Summit Av, Montvale NJ 07645, or by calling (201) 391-9810. ■

#### A Calgary, Alberta Store . . .

The Computer Shop is the name of a new store which sells IMSAI, Digital Group, Interalia, Cromemco, Lear-Seigler, Polymorphic Systems, Southwest Technical Products, Morrow, Mini-Term and TDL products to central Canadians. The shop sent us a flier, with a handwritten note that the typical prices are USA prices plus about 25%. The store is located at 3515 18th St SW, Calgary, Alberta CANADA T2T 4T9. ■

#### Another Dallas Area Store

KA Electronic Sales, a Dallas distributor of industrial electronic components to both businesses and individuals, has opened a computer store at 1220 Majesty Dr in the Brookhollow Industrial Pk, Dallas TX.

The KA Computer Store currently

markets central processing units and peripherals by several manufacturers including IMSAI, Southwest Technical Products Corporation, Lear-Seigler Terminals, Solid-State Music and The Digital Group.

KA also supplies electronic components and parts as an industrial and retail distributor, and has a second electronics parts walk-in store located at 1117 S Jupiter, Garland TX. ■

#### How to Get a BASIC Source Listing

*Dr Dobb's Journal of Computer Calisthenics & Orthodontia*, in its January edition of this year, has published the complete source and object code assembly listing of the Lawrence Livermore Laboratory BASIC interpreter developed by John Dickenson, Jerry Barber, John Teeter and Eugene Fisher. The interpreter is a 5 K byte program designed to be loaded in PROM or ROM. It includes a floating point arithmetic package. *Dr Dobb's* is located at People's Computer Company, POB 310, Menlo Park CA 94025. ■

#### Question:

Dr Chuck Adams of the Texas A & M University EE Department posed the following question in a recent phone conversation: "Who invented the D flip flop?" Can a reader supply the answer to this query, for publication in a future issue? ■

#### Want to Find Out Who's a Professional Computer Scientist?

The 1977 Association for Computing Machinery Roster of Members, an alphabetic and geographical cross-listing of the names and addresses of more than 35,000 ACM members as of January 1 1977 is now available.

The Roster may be ordered from the ACM Order Department, POB 12105, Church St Station, New York NY 10249. Prices are \$7 to members and \$25 to nonmembers, prepaid. ■

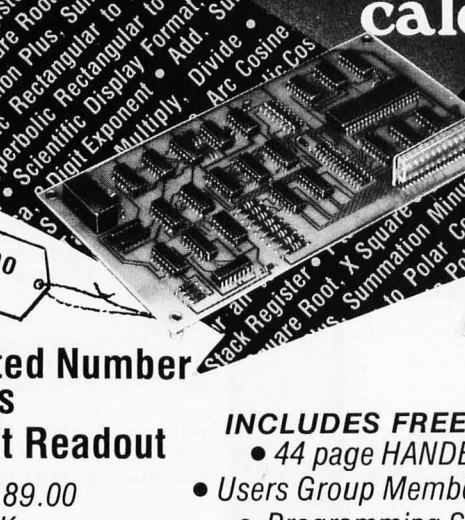
#### Guide to Buzzwords

"Sherry's Guide to Data Communications Buzzwords" is the name of a 24 page booklet of words and definitions which are commonly used in the data communications field. Write for your complementary copy, available from: Public Relations Dept, International Communications Corp, 8600 NW 41st St, Miami FL 33166. ■

#### Survey Sweepstakes Results . . .

In November 1976 BYTE ran a random survey of readers, to gather data for editorial and marketing purposes about this crazy field. Of approximately 2100 survey questionnaires mailed, 1448 were returned prior to the deadline of Novem-

# expand your MICROPROCESSOR with a programmable scientific calculator



**\$189.00**

- Unlimited Number of Steps
- 14 Digit Readout
- ONLY \$189.00
- IN STOCK

**INCLUDES FREE . . .**

- 44 page HANDBOOK
- Users Group Membership
- Programming Sheets

## ARTISAN ELECTRONICS CORPORATION

5 EASTMANS RD., PARSIPPANY  
NEW JERSEY 07054  
TELEPHONE: (201) 887-7100



ber 15 1976. As an incentive to return the survey, we offered five Life Subscriptions to BYTE, commencing with the expiration of the current subscriptions of the winners. The following five individuals were drawn at random from the returned survey sweepstakes entry blanks (which were kept separate from the actual questionnaires in order to keep the questionnaires anonymous and private).

Arthur H Bazell  
50 El Camino Real  
Berkeley CA 94705

Allen L Curl  
Robert S Curl & Assoc  
1555 Alum Creek Dr  
Columbus OH 43209

Dennis A Hewitt  
POB 8747  
S Charleston WV 25303

Mark T Marshall  
18229 Topham St  
Reseda CA 91335

Howard Rothman  
86-25 Van Wyck Expy  
Briarwood NY 11435■

in publication of a report late this year. An international advisory group will review the report before any moves to approach Third World nations about hosting the spaceport.

Total cost of the study is estimated at \$50,000, to be provided by contributions from philanthropic, space oriented organizations and individuals.

Although the project is at an early stage, it has drawn support from leading aerospace figures. Among the advisors are Prof Freeman Dyson of the Institute for Advanced Studies, Princeton; Dr Philip K Chapman, a former astronaut; Dr Raymond Bisplinghoff, past NASA associate director and research director; and Dr George Robinson of the Smithsonian Institution.

Three study groups will be responsible for preparation of the final report. The Government Launch Activities Committee will examine ways that governmental organizations could use an equatorial spaceport to their advantage, and the Private Users Committee will investigate opportunities for nongovernmental groups. The Freeport Design Committee, chaired by Stanford freeport specialist Dr Avlin Rabushka, will recommend possible sites and alternative legal and economic configurations of the site.

Copies of an eight page brochure

describing Earthport are available for \$.50 per copy. Suggestions about the project are welcomed by the foundation. For further information, write Mark Frazier, Space Freeport Project, Sabre Foundation, 221 W Carrillo St, Santa Barbara CA 93101.

#### Project Members (Partial Listing)

**Advisory Board:** Dr George Robinson, Smithsonian Institution; Dr Philip Chapman, former astronaut; Prof Freeman Dyson, Institute for Advanced Studies, Princeton; Pat Gunkel, Hudson Institute; Dr Larry Smarr, Harvard Astrophysics Center; Prof Alvin Rabushka, Hoover Institution, Stanford; Dr Raymond Bisplinghoff, former NASA associate director, NASA research director, and dean of engineering at MIT; Robert Prehoda, consultant.

**Study Groups.** Government Launch Activities Committee: Arthur M Dula JD, chairman. Private Users Committee: Robert W Poole Jr, chairman; Raymond L Kendall, program development manager, Motorola Inc; Paul Siegler, president, Earth/Space Inc. Freeport Design Committee: Prof Alvin Rabushka, chairman; Michael Bader, assistant director, NASA-Ames; Jerry Glenn, consultant.

**Executive Director:** Mark Frazier.■

#### Technology Fact Attention ~~Science Fiction~~ Lovers ... Another Far-Out Technology

#### How About Running a Real World Enterprise Instead of a Computer Driven Simulation Game?

A group of aerospace specialists has begun to investigate the prospects for a satellite launch center at the equator. Sponsored by the Sabre Foundation, the group hopes to determine the extent of interest by government and private organizations in an "Earthport" that would be open to peaceful users from every nation.

Equatorial sites offer cost savings for most satellite launches because the earth's spin gives rockets a boost into orbit. Several nations now operate equatorial launch sites of varying sizes, but none are international.

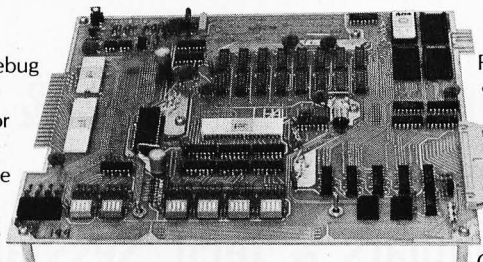
"In the past six years, aerospace companies such as Boeing and General Dynamics have explored the possibility of providing commercial launches from the equator," said the director of the study, Mark Frazier. "We plan to work with representatives of private organizations as well as governments to determine what environment would be best suited for them."

The initial stage of the study is intended to assess international interest in establishing a "space freeport," and will be completed within the next four months, according to Frazier.

Project members will then evaluate the economic, technical, legal and political aspects of establishing an international launch site, culminating

## Make the HAL Connection

- 8080A MPU
- 1K Monitor/Debug Software in 2708 EPROM or 2-3624 PROMs
- On board space for: 4K ROM (2708), 2K RAM (2102A-4)
- TTY Current Loop or RS-232C serial I/O (8251)



- 24 lines of Parallel I/O (8255)
- Hardware "front panel" on board
- Optional Accessories: CRT Terminal Board, BASIC in EPROM, Audio Cassette Interface, 7K RAM Expansion Board/ EPROM Programmer, Power Supply.

MCEM-8080 from \$375 (2-3624 ROM/1K RAM) or \$445 as shown (2708 EPROM/2K RAM)

### and solve your lab or OEM computer problems

1. Connect to the 24 lines of Parallel I/O and ASCII or Baudot Serial I/O.
2. Connect to processor bus to add memory expansion board/EPROM programmer, I/O devices, or our unique CRT Terminal Board.
3. Connect to our power supply or use your own.

Lab users and OEM's alike will find solutions to their computer problems with the MCEM-8080 computer. All essential com-

puter system elements are incorporated in this fully assembled, tested single-board computer. Some unexpected features of the HAL MCEM-8080 are: hardware "front panel" which allows setting a breakpoint and manual control of the computer; 1K ROM Monitor/Debug Software (with user callable, Intel® compatible I/O routines) which greatly simplifies program development; Parallel and Serial I/O on the board; and very reasonable prices.

Call or write for further information on the HAL Connection.

You'll be glad you did!



**HAL COMMUNICATIONS CORP.**  
Box 365B 807 E. Green Street, Urbana, Ill. 61801  
Telephone (217) 367-7373





The Midwest Affiliation of  
Computer Clubs invites you  
to attend the Second Annual,  
Midwest Regional Computer  
Convention and Exposition....

**JUNE 10, 11, 12**

# COMPUTERFEST '77

**BOND COURT HOTEL** 777 St. Clair, Cleveland, Ohio

- > Manufacturers' Reps & Exhibits
- > Roofed Flea Market
- > Seminars & Tech Sessions
- > Club Congress
- > And Prizes, Games, Media Duping, and more....

Still only  
**2.00**  
per ticket

*The M.A.C.C. Convention is Where It's At in the Midwestern region.  
See you there! And if you plan to attend NCC, why not fly with us?  
Ask for information about the charter flight to Dallas. Drop a line to:*

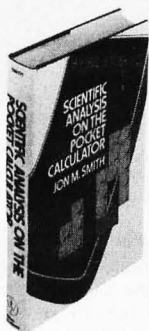
**M** **A** **C** **C**  
MIDWEST AFFILIATION OF COMPUTER CLUBS

P.O. BOX 83, CLEVELAND, OHIO, 44141



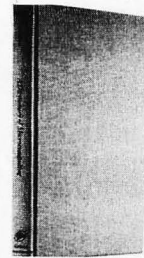


— **Game Playing With Computers** by Donald D. Spencer, published by Hayden. What does it mean to play games using a computer? Read this book to get an introduction into numerous recreational uses of the computer to program and play mathematical and logical games. Topics include numerous mathematical problems, casino games, board games, unusual gambling games, and miscellaneous logic games. Numerous BASIC language programs and listings are included to show details. \$16.95.

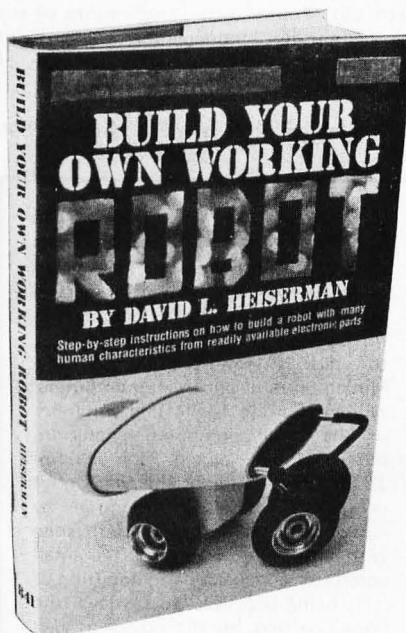


— **Scientific Analysis on the Pocket Calculator** by Jon M. Smith, published by John Wiley & Sons. This book is another in a set of source books for mathematical analysis using the contemporary products of technology. It is oriented to the pocket calculator, yet it will provide you with algorithms and methods useful with any personal computer which implements the scientific and analytical functions found on a good pocket calculator. For a more complete description, see the book review on page 120 of the December 1976 BYTE; or order its 392 pages of detailed technical information and review its use for yourself. \$13.75.

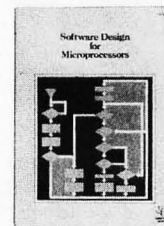
# BITS™



— **A Dictionary of Microcomputing** by Philip E. Burton. In the opinion of BYTE's editor, Carl Helmers, "This is one of the best *designed* and executed dictionaries of computer related terms yet seen on the market. It is of particular relevance to those individuals who want a good general reference to numerous technical terms, broadly covering hardware and software fields as currently practiced." This new hardbound edition is part of the Garland Reference Library of Science and Technology. \$12.50.



— **Build Your Own Working Robot** by David L. Heiserman, published by Tab Books. This book will not tell you how to build Robbie, the robot of *Forbidden Planet*, or a classical android of science fiction. What it will introduce you to is the problems of making a robot mobile device called Buster III, using pre-microprocessor TTL integrated circuits for all logic functions. It is a must book for background reading, but much of the logic can be extremely simplified using today's microprocessor technology. Use this book as a first look at these problems from which you can build further and more elaborate solutions. Softbound, \$5.95.



— **Software Design for Microprocessors.** This stand alone guide to microprocessors has been designed by the people at Texas Instruments to convey knowledge to the first time user of microprocessors. This excellent source book of computer concepts begins with an outline of the basic principles of the general purpose computer, its machine architecture, software, and methods of addressing. It proceeds to discuss how to build software, what is involved in documenting what you've done once you've done it, the mechanics of programming, and specific examples using the TI TMS-1000, TMS-8080, TMS-9900 and SBP0400 designs. You'll find a thick hardcover textbook filled with over 370 pages of useful information including a comprehensive glossary of microprocessor terminology, among several other detailed appendices. \$12.95.

Send to:

BITS, Inc  
70 Main St  
Peterborough NH 03458

Check payment method:



My check is enclosed

Bill my MC No. \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. date \_\_\_\_\_

Bill my BAC No. \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. date \_\_\_\_\_

Total for all books checked \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Postage, 25 cents per book

for \_\_\_\_\_ books \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Grand Total \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

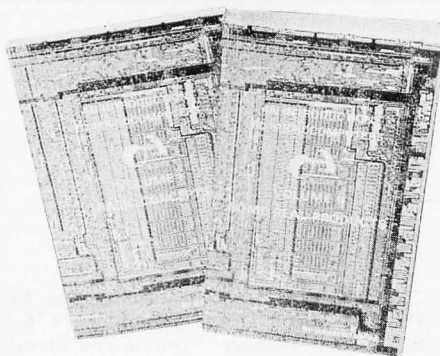
Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

You may photocopy this page if you wish to leave your BYTE intact. Please allow six weeks for delivery.



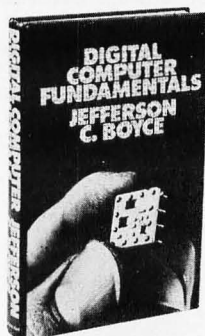


Adam Osborne's books **An Introduction to Microcomputers, Volumes 1 and 2**, are a concise compendium of the technical details of microprocessors at the component (engineering) level. These are the source books for the system designer who plans to employ the microprocessor, or the advanced homebrewer who wants a dash of customization not found in commercial products.

Volume 1 is subtitled "Basic Concepts." This is the book which presents a framework of ideas concerning the design and use of small computers implemented with LSI. Topics include definitions of the microcomputer, fundamental concepts of logic and numbering characteristics of instruction sets, etc. \$7.50.

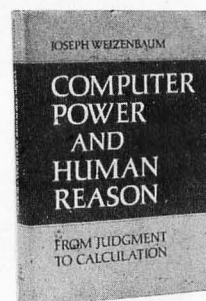
Volume 2 is a much thicker (895

page) detailed volume which complements the information in the first volume. This is the volume which fills in many of the details left out of the conceptual treatment in Volume 1. Here you'll find 19 detailed chapters on the engineering and logical specifications of products made by 16 different manufacturers, including in many cases reprints from the manufacturers' documentation as well as new materials provided by the author. Published in 1976, it even includes such processors as the MicroNOVA by Data General and the Texas Instruments TMS-9900 as well as the older 8 and 16 bit machines. Organization is by design type, and where parts of several manufacturers were intended for a given processor design such as the 8080, these are grouped into a single chapter. \$12.50



**Digital Computer Fundamentals** by Jefferson C. Boyce. The way to a world of learning is through books. A great place to start, and to return from time to time, is the classical textbook. This new book from Prentice Hall is intended as just that. Topics covered include digital computer operation, basic computer circuits and concepts, Boolean algebra, implementing computer operations in hardware, communicating with the computer and related issues of coding schemes, detailed discussions of the control section, memory functions, arithmetic and logic functions, input and output functions of a classical computer, a chapter on computer programming and a final summary chapter on the details of a typical minicomputer design interpreted in the light of the more theoretical general concepts in the book. This book is excellent background information for the literate and well read hacker. Order yours today. \$15.95 hardbound.

**How to Buy and Use Minicomputers and Microcomputers** by William Barden. People have often asked us where to turn to get an introductory book about computers for personal use. One excellent place to start is **How to Buy and Use Minicomputers and Microcomputers**, William Barden Jr.'s instant summary of the small computer revolution, published by Howard Sams in mid-1976. This is one of the first books of the "general introduction to computers" genre to be published with an emphasis towards the small computer and personal computing as it is being practiced these days. The book, written for the novice as well as the expert, surveys the technical details of the field in nine chapters and 10 appendices. This book is light (but essential) reading for the experienced computer person, and worthy of serious, concentrated perusal by the novice. \$9.95.



**Computer Power And Human Reason** by Joseph Weizenbaum. This book is one which should be purchased or read for several reasons. If you're presently a programmer by trade or skill, you'll see a philosophy of computer use and abuse propounded. It's genuinely interesting, and definitely provocative if you reference the storm of letters, counter letters and counter counter letters which this book produced in the Association for Computing Machinery's **SIGART** newsletters during 1976. If you're a novice to the field, the tutorial and explanatory chapters of this book, which are aimed at the layman, will serve as an excellent background source which is also eminently readable. This includes an excellent and low level explanation of what an algorithm is, and how computers go about executing effective algorithms. \$5.95 softbound.

Send to:

**BITS, Inc**  
70 Main St  
Peterborough NH 03458

Total for all books checked \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
Postage, 25 cents per book  
for \_\_\_\_\_ books \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
Grand Total \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Check payment method:

☐ My check is enclosed



☐ Bill my MC No. \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. date \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Bill my BAC No. \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. date \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

You may photocopy this page if you wish to leave your BYTE intact. Please allow six weeks for delivery.



Selectric mechanism found in the Keyboard Printer is a set of switch contacts which are closed by movement of the tilt rotate bails, and by movement of the cams in various stages of the printing cycle. These contacts can also be seen in photo 4. Again, no electric power is applied to these contacts inside the Selectric, but six of them, called C1 to C6, are wired together thru certain pins in the receptacle at the back of the machine (more on this later). For printed output, these contacts can be tested to determine when the printing cycle is complete. For keyboard input, there is another set of contacts which must be tested at the proper instant in order to capture the code for the key just depressed. Other contacts are provided which make it possible to determine whether the machine is currently locked in upper or lower case, whether the end of line margin stop has been reached, and so on. According to the documentation, the contacts are rated for 40 mA at 10 V (minimum) to 300 mA at 48 V (maximum).

#### BCD and Correspondence Machines

At this point, I should clear up the mystery surrounding the differences between the so-called "BCD" and "Correspondence" versions of the Selectric Keyboard Printer. There are differences in three areas:

1. The arrangement of characters on the typeball that is used.
2. The arrangement of the fingers on the interposers connected to particular keys.
3. The code obtained for keyboard input at the 50 pin receptacle when a key is pressed.

The Correspondence version is the simpler of the two. All of the office typewriters are built this way, and nearly all the typeballs available from IBM use the Correspondence arrangement of characters. In a Correspondence encoded Keyboard Printer, the tilt and rotate bail contacts are wired directly to the 50 pin receptacle, and so the code obtained when a key is pressed is the actual tilt rotate code. Note that the tilt rotate code is the same for, say, an upper case A and a lower case a, so the current state of the shift contacts must be checked whenever a character is read.

Many Selectric Keyboard Printers were built for use in equipment which employed a 6 bit byte and the old BCD (binary-coded decimal) character code, and so IBM developed the "BCD" version of the Selec-

tric. In this machine, the tilt and rotate contacts (there are several sets of contacts for each bail) are wired through a maze of diodes and shift contact connections to yield a unique 6 bit code for all of the essential characters in the BCD set. Hence the code which reaches the 50 pin receptacle can be read directly into a 6 bit byte, and the shift contacts themselves need not be tested. Of course, a 6 bit byte can represent only 64 different characters, and after allowing for the digits and various special characters, there was room for only the upper case alphabets. In fact, because of the limitations of wiring through diodes and switch contacts, only 48 distinct codes are actually produced. Even so, in order to accomplish this wiring feat, it was necessary to move some of the essential characters to convenient spots on the typeball, and hence the interposers with certain finger combinations also had to be moved around in order to preserve the usual layout of the keyboard. This is why the characters are all mixed up when you type manually on a BCD machine with a Correspondence typeball. Indeed, just to make everything fit together, IBM puts only the upper case characters on most of the typeballs intended for use with the BCD machine. (An exception is the Model 963 typeball which is used in many timesharing terminals.) But, in fact, the mechanism is still capable of tilting and rotating to any character position.

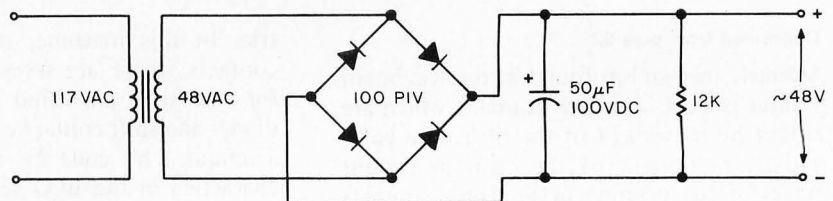
What does all this mean for the computer hobbyist? If you are using the Selectric as a printer only, it makes no difference whether you have a BCD or a Correspondence machine, since in either case you have direct access to the tilt and rotate magnets. By energizing the proper combinations of the seven magnets, you can use both BCD and Correspondence typeballs with either machine. (My Selectric is a BCD machine and I regularly use it with a Correspondence encoded Courier 72 typeball.)

If you want to use the Selectric keyboard for computer input (and you want upper and lower case), or if you want to use the machine off line with a variety of Correspondence encoded typeballs, you are considerably better off with the Correspondence version of the Keyboard Printer. But, since most of the units available through surplus channels (at least at reasonable prices) are BCD machines, you may have to settle for one of these. With some mechanical and electronic skill (and lots of courage), you could convert a BCD machine into a Correspondence version by:

1. rearranging the interposers to match the Correspondence typeball arrangement.



Figure 2: A very simple power source for the unregulated DC used to power the solenoids of the Selectric Keyboard Printer.



2. tearing out all the wiring for BCD code generation and replacing it with direct connections from the bail switch contacts to the 50 pin receptacle.

So much for the theory of operation of the Selectric mechanism. Now let's get on to the design of an interface unit which will let us control the Selectric printer using standard TTL level signals from a computer output port. Mindful always of our potential exposure to Murphy's Law, we will keep this interface as simpleminded as possible. Readers with more sophistication in electronics may use this approach as a jumping-off point (so to speak) for their own designs.

### Interface Design

To control the operation of the Selectric printer we must provide three types of functions:

1. Signal conversion of TTL levels to magnet currents.
2. Code conversion of ASCII codes to tilt rotate code.
3. Control and timing to type successive characters, wait for carriage return, etc.

It seemed to me that the most appropriate division of labor was to provide the first function in hardware, and the second one in software. Signal conversion requires an external power source, while code conversion requires some flexibility to accommodate different typeballs. For the third function, I have experimented with both open loop control (realized entirely in software) and closed loop control (which uses a hardware feedback signal); both approaches will be discussed briefly here.

### Signal Conversion

For signal conversion, we simply need a power source for the Selectric magnets and a means of switching the power on and off using TTL level signals. For the power source, we need a maximum of about 1 A of DC (for seven simultaneously energized magnets at 125 mA per magnet) in the range of 43 to 53 V. The source need not be regulated nor even filtered. (See "Watts Inside a Power Supply," by Gary Liming, January 1977 BYTE, page 42, for a further discussion.) Figure 2 is a circuit diagram for the power supply which I built around a \$4 surplus transformer. The only really essential element is the full wave rectifier. The capacitor was included simply to jack up the voltage of the particular transformer I was using to the point where it would energize the magnets.

To switch power on and off, I used a set of reed relays (optoisolators or power transistors could be used instead). These particular reed relays have a coil resistance of 290 ohms, so they can be driven by an ordinary TTL gate (17 mA at 4.8 V, or 10 TTL loads). They are available from Digi-Key Corporation, POB 677, Thief River Falls MN 56701, for \$1.70 each (part number 5VRR). I used a total of 12 relays, six for the print magnets (since I forgot about the "check" magnet) and six for the most important control functions (space, backspace, tab, carriage return, and upper and lower case shift).

The reed relays were each connected to a computer output port and a Selectric magnet through the circuit diagram shown in

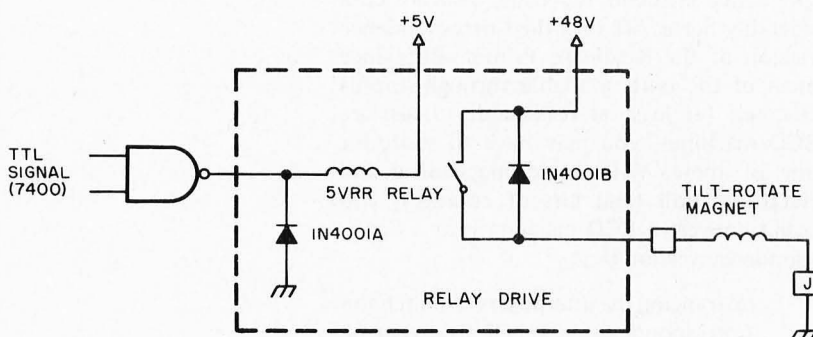


Figure 3: Switching of the solenoid actuator magnets in the Selectric Keyboard Printer is accomplished by this basic circuit. A reed relay which is within the drive capabilities of TTL is driven from a TTL logic gate, with protection against back EMF provided by the diode A. The reed relay, in turn, drives the magnet in the printer from the 48 V (nominal) supply of figure 2. Diode B provides back EMF protection for the relay contacts to prevent arcing which would shorten the life of the relay. The dotted line outlines the detailed circuit repeated many times in figure 4.



figure 3. Here the 1N4001 diodes protect the TTL gate and the reed switch from voltage transients in the two coils. Since I needed a standard TTL buffer to provide enough current for each reed relay, and since I wanted to economize on my use of output ports, I used a seventh control line to switch between the six print magnets and the six control function magnets. The resulting circuit diagram is shown in figure 4. The lettered squares which terminate the reed switch contact lines refer to pin designations on the Selectric's 50 pin receptacle (see below). Photo 5 shows the physical layout of the components of figure 4 in the interface which I built. Most of the wiring is Vector Slit n' Wrapped on the other side of the square piece of Vectorboard.

This construction layout is not recommended! Allow yourself much more room for repairing, replacing or adding components (like a seventh pair of reed relays!). A length of scrapped telephone cable makes a good connection between the interface and the Selectric itself. Also shown in photo 5 is a 50 pin connector which plugs into the

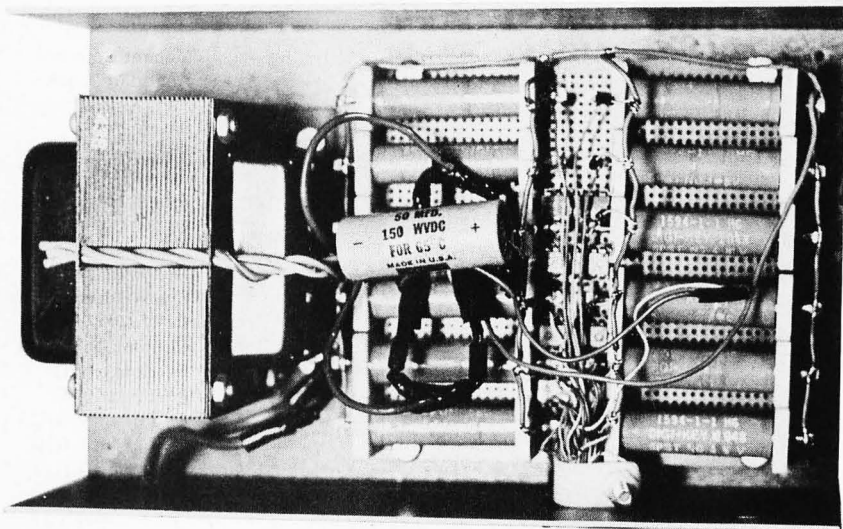


Photo 5: Physical layout of the components of the interface box which houses the circuit described in this article.

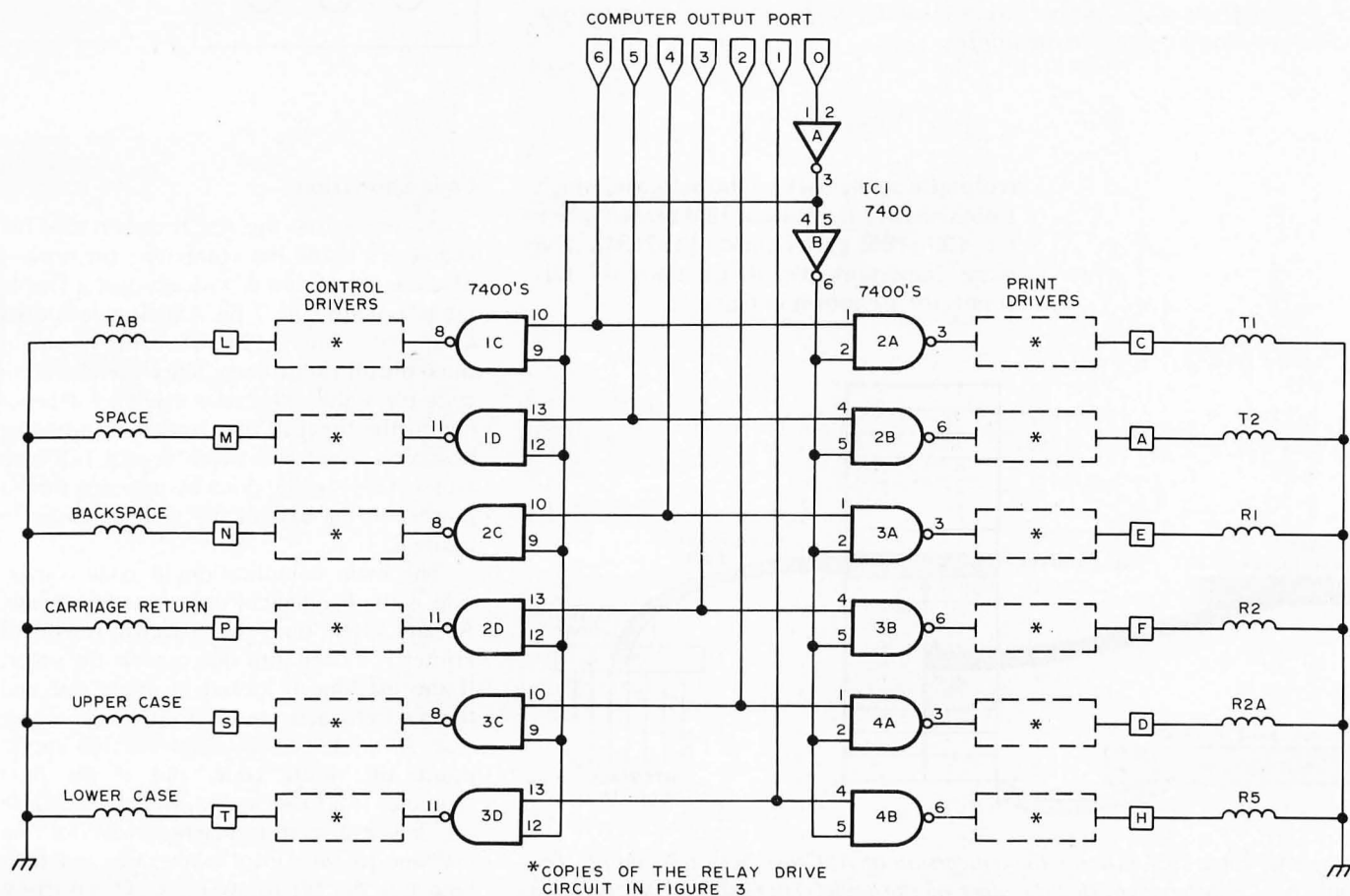


Figure 4: The complete interface schematic. The 7400 NAND gate logic is used to select either the drivers for the miscellaneous control functions, or the drivers for the print commands. The basic drive circuit of figure 3 is repeated once for each magnet in the printer.



Pin		Function
A	←	T2
B	←	Check
C	←	T1
D	←	R2A
E	←	R1
F	←	R2
H	←	R5
J	←	Magnet Common
K	←	Keyboard Lock
L	←	Tab
M	←	Space
N	←	Backspace
P	←	Carriage Return
R	←	Index
S	←	Upper Case Shift
T	←	Lower Case Shift
U	←	Red Ribbon Shift
V	←	Black Ribbon Shift
W	→	C1 N/C
X	→	Contact Common
a	→	Feedback N/C
b	→	Feedback N/O
e	→	End of Line N/C
f	→	End of Line N/O
n	→	C1 N/O
r,s,t,u,v,w	→	BCD Bit Lines

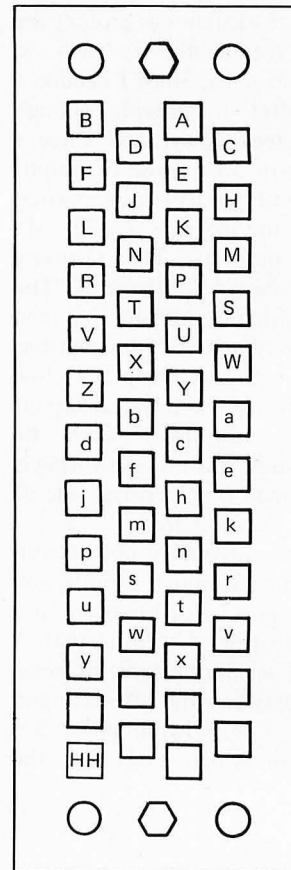


Figure 5: The Selectric Keyboard Printer receptacle pin identifications. This receptacle can be purchased as a spare part through an IBM office. The arrows in this table indicate direction of the signal: A left arrow indicates drive to the printer (typically a magnet) from a source in the interface; a right arrow indicates a sensor contact in the printer.

receptacle at the back of the Selectric, which I obtained from my local IBM branch office for \$20 (IBM part number 1167134). The more important pin designations on this connector are shown in figure 5.

## Code Conversion

Assuming that the ASCII code is used for characters inside the computer, the process of code conversion is basically just a simple table lookup: The 7 bit ASCII code is used as an index into a 128 byte table to obtain the 6 bit tilt rotate code. Since the tilt rotate code for a given character may vary depending on the typeball that is used, it should be possible to switch between several 128 byte tables. This is easily done by indexing from a pointer to the base of the table as shown in figure 6.

The main complication in code conversion is the handling of upper and lower case. At any given time the Selectric Keyboard Printer is locked into one case or the other. If the machine is locked in upper case and the next character to be printed is an upper case A, we need only send out the appropriate tilt rotate code. But if the next character is a lower case a, we must energize the lower case shift magnet, wait for the machine to shift into lower case, and then send out the tilt rotate code. This is easily accomplished by using a seventh bit in the table entry byte for each ASCII character to indicate whether it is to be printed in upper or in lower case.

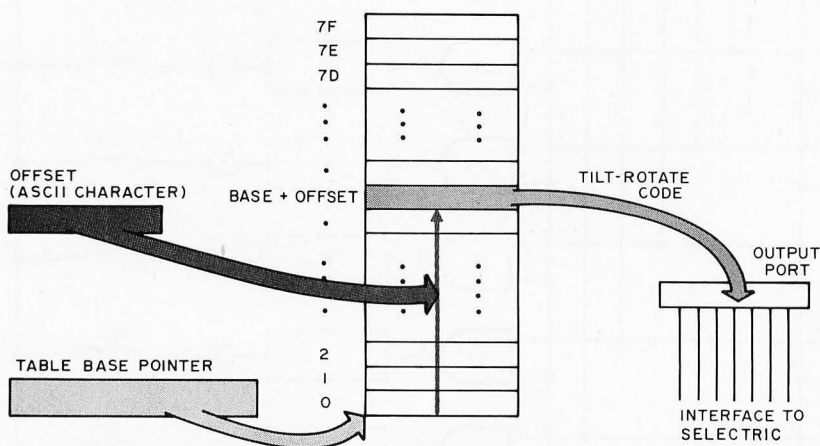


Figure 6: Table structure for the conversion of ASCII to Selectric coding. The table base pointer identifies the start of the table. There should be one table for each different ball coding scheme employed. The ASCII character value is added to the base address giving an address in the table. At this address is found the code which is sent to the output port. The logic of sending the code to the output port is given in detail by figure 8.



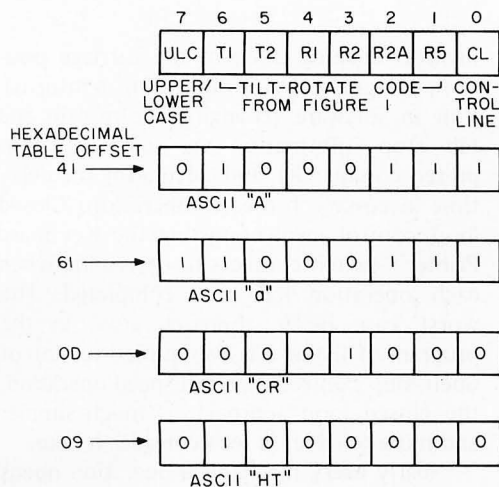
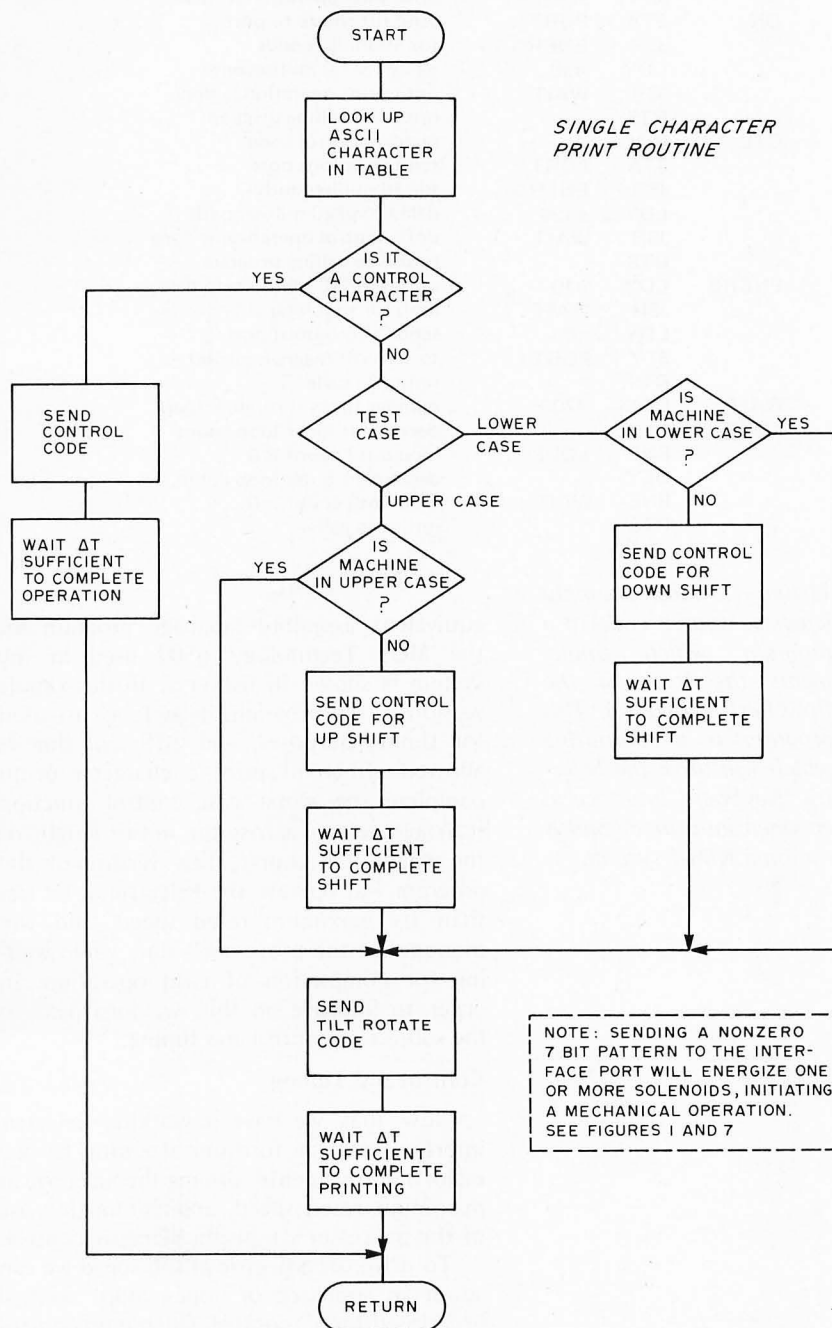


Figure 7: The coding scheme for each conversion table entry is given by the general box at the top of this diagram. Bit 7 tells the software whether the mechanism should be in the upper or lower case mode. (The need to shift explicitly in a Selectric is reminiscent of the shift requirements of Baudot Teletypes.) The tilt rotate code contained in bits 6 thru 2 is derived from figure 1 for each character in the table. (For other ball arrangements, a version of figure 1 would need to be generated.) The low order bit of the word is used to indicate to the logic of figure 4 whether a control command (0) or print command (1) is being sent.

The last problem in code conversion is the handling of control functions such as carriage return, tab, backspace, etc. Fortunately, the ASCII character set assigns unique 7 bit codes for functions such as these. For example, the ASCII carriage return character (hexadecimal code 0D) can be used for carriage return, and the ASCII horizontal tab (hexadecimal code 09) can be used for the tab function. Since in my interface a special control line determines whether the six output ports affect the print magnets or the control function magnets, I can use the eighth bit in each table entry byte to set the control line appropriately. The table entries for the printable characters have this bit set to 1, with six bits providing the tilt rotate code; the entries for the control characters have this bit set to 0, with the bit corresponding to the given control function magnet set to 1 and the other five bits set to 0. This encoding is illustrated in figure 7.

Once we have this encoding of the information needed for code conversion, the actual program logic to accomplish the conversion is straightforward. A flowchart of the logic is presented in figure 8, and an

Figure 8: A flowchart giving the logic of a simple open loop driver program which takes a given ASCII character, looks up its table entry, and then takes appropriate printer actions. As an open loop program, each time delay in this chart (the  $\Delta T$ s) is picked to reflect the worst case response time for the action involved. This makes the Selectric type successfully, but does not optimize operation for the maximum speed, since as everyone knows, the worst case is often not identical with the typical value of a parameter.





# **CHARACTER OUTPUT ROUTINE FOR SELECTRIC KEYBOARD PRINTER**

OUTCH	TAY	ASCII character to index register
	LDA (TABPT), Y	get code byte from table
	LSR A	test low order bit
	BCC CTL	0 means control character
	ROL A	test high order bit
	BMI LOWER	1 means lower case character
	LDX #4	code for upper case shift
	LDY CASE	check current case
	BEQ OK	0 means upper case
	INC CASE	indicate shift to upper case
	JMP SHIFT	go initiate shift operation
LOWER	LDX #2	code for lower case shift
	LDY CASE	check current case
	BNE OK	-1 means lower case
	DEC CASE	indicate shift to lower case
SHIFT	STX PORT	send shift code to port
	JSR ENERG	for 10 milliseconds
	LDY #60	delay for 60 milliseconds
	JSR WAIT	until shift operation is done
OK	STA PORT	send tilt rotate to port
	JSR ENERG	for 10 milliseconds
	LDY #50	delay for 50 milliseconds
	JSR WAIT	until print operation is done
CTL	RTS	return to calling program
	ROL A	restore control code
	STA PORT	send to output port
	JSR ENERG	for 10 milliseconds
	LDY #120	delay for 120 milliseconds
	JSR WAIT	until control operation is done
	RTS	return to calling program
ENERG	LDY #10	set up for 10 millisecond delay
	JSR WAIT	loop for that long
	LDY #0	send 0s to output port
	STY PORT	to turn off magnet current
	RTS	return to caller
WAIT	LDX #200	number times thru inner loop
LOOP	DEX	decrement inner loop count
	BNE LOOP	loop until count is 0
	DEY	decrement outer loop count
	BNE WAIT	loop until count is 0
	RTS	return to caller

*Listing 1: 6502 assembly language source code of a program which implements the logic of the flowchart in figure 8. This program is a subroutine which will drive the Selectric Keyboard Interface in an open loop mode and is run on a KIM-1 system.*

equivalent assembly language program for the MOS Technology 6502 used in my system is shown in listing 1. In this simple version of the program, delay loops are used for timing purposes, and sufficient time is allowed either to print a character or to complete the worst case control function (carriage return across the entire length of the page). Of course, this version of the program will operate the Selectric at far less than its maximum rated speed, and will monopolize the processor's time while waiting for completion of each operation. In order to improve on this, we turn next to the subject of control and timing.

## **Control and Timing**

Now that we have a working Selectric interface, we can turn our attention to two major improvements: driving the Selectric at maximum rated speed, and minimizing use of the processor's time for Selectric control.

To drive the Selectric at full speed we can adopt an approach of "open loop" control or "closed loop" control. Open loop control

involves keeping track of the carriage position, margin, tab stops and similar information in software (changing the margin and tab stop information via software interpreted commands), and calculating the delay time necessary for each operation. Closed loop control involves testing the Keyboard Printer's switch contacts to determine when each operation has been completed. The worst case delay approach used in the program of listing 1 is a simplified version of open loop control. For full speed operation, the closed loop approach is much simpler and more reliable; so let's consider it here.

Nearly every mechanical operation opens or closes some set of switch contacts inside the Selectric. Sets of contacts are wired to the 50 pin receptacle in a variety of ways to reflect operations such as printing, tabbing, backspacing, etc. We will not consider all the possible methods of achieving feedback control using these contacts, but will outline one particularly simple approach, which remains to be tested in my own system. The pin labeled a on the receptacle is wired through a set of normally closed contacts, and the pin b through corresponding normally open contacts, associated with the set of common contacts connected to pin X. Figure 9 shows how these contacts may be debounced to yield a clean TTL level signal (ignoring the nominal voltage ratings for the contacts). Here we use the last half of the 7400 package left over from figure 4. During any printing or control function operation, pin a will go from ground to +5 V and back to ground again, while pin b does the reverse. Hence the feedback line will go from logic 1 to 0 to 1. By sensing this change in software through a loop testing the feedback input port after energizing the magnets, we can closely control the operation. When the line goes to logic 0, we can turn off current to the magnets, and when it returns to logic 1, we are ready to start the next operation.

The second problem we face in control and timing is how to minimize use of the processor's time for Selectric control. Here, of course, is where the interrupt system comes into play. If we are using the circuit outlined in figure 9 for closed loop control, we can tie the feedback line to a processor interrupt rather than to a data input port. If we are relying instead on open loop control, we can use a programmable interval timer which is capable of causing an interrupt as an alternative to delay loops. The software to handle interrupts from the Selectric is slightly complicated by the need to shift between upper and lower case prior to typing the next character, but this can be handled by initiating the shift operation and



then arranging to retry the character printing operation on the next interrupt, at which time the Selectric will be locked into the proper case.

### Actual Experience

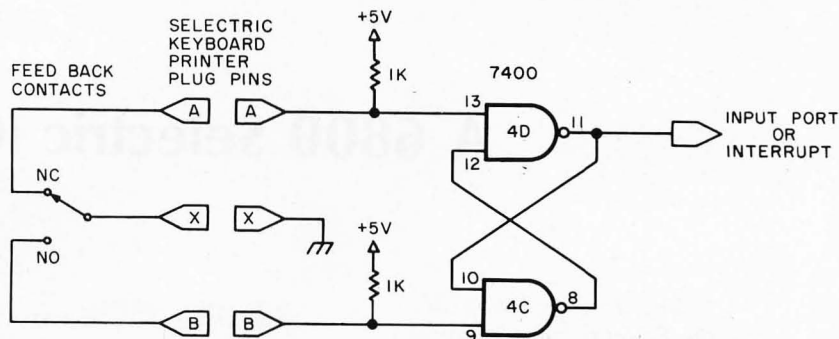
Hopefully this article has given the reader all the information he or she needs to build a Selectric Keyboard Printer interface similar to, or better than mine. Lest you are unduly emboldened by the foregoing discussion, however, consider what can go wrong.

I carefully tested the interface in stages, by using an ohmmeter to verify that bit patterns sent to my computer output port closed the proper combinations of reed switches, and by testing the power supply on some of the Selectric's magnet coil connections. Nevertheless, when I first tested the entire setup, I thought I saw a blue flash around one of the reed relays when I tried to pulse the R2 magnet. Nothing seemed to happen when I tried again, except that the R2 magnet wasn't being energized. Then, listening carefully, I heard a telltale simmering sound that sent me leaping for the electric outlet. The R2 reed relay had stuck closed, and on further examination I found that most of the arc suppressing diodes inside the Selectric had been destroyed. After painstakingly replacing the R2 reed relay and installing the diodes visible in photo 5, I tried again. This time I found out why the reed relay, like its replacement, was sticking closed! The R2 magnet in the unit I purchased had been burned out and was a short circuit. No wonder the unit was a surplus item.

Not willing to give up, I managed to remove the coil from the R2 magnet core, and replace it with the coil from the unused (by me!) check magnet. After this feat, I found that when I typed manually on the keyboard, only @s, Os, and a few other characters could be printed! Only after hours of reading and experimentation did I discover that the adjustment of the plate holding the magnet armatures in place (which I had removed to change the coils) was critical, and could be set only by considerable trial and error.

These are the kinds of things that can go wrong. You cannot be too careful in playing with these machines! Readers certainly should investigate the possibility of an IBM maintenance contract on at least the mechanical portion of the Keyboard Printer, which need not be too expensive.

And, to conclude, although I probably never would have undertaken this project had I known at the outset what it would ultimately entail, it certainly is satisfying to have that Selectric typing away under the



control of my home computer. To anyone else who is ready to undertake such a project, I hope that this article has helped, and I wish you the best of luck.■

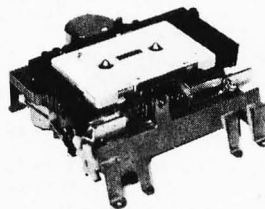
### BIBLIOGRAPHY

"IBM Selectric Input-Output Writer: An Exciting Advance in the Field of Input-Output Media," Form # 543-0033-1. This manual is absolutely essential since it gives circuit diagrams, timing charts, and end views of the magnets and switch contacts.

"IBM Selectric I/O Keyboard Printer: Customer Engineering Manual of Instruction," Form # 241-5159-3. This or a similar manual is very valuable for understanding the mechanical functioning of the Keyboard Printer.

*Figure 9: A circuit for debouncing the feedback information generated by contacts in the printer which are mechanically linked to the action. Using the feedback pulse to drive an input port or interrupt line can result in operation at the maximum possible speed since the timing is now on an "each case" basis rather than "worst case."*

## The fabulous Phi-Deck<sup>®</sup> family of 5 cassette transports under \$100 in quantities of 10



### Featuring:

- Die-cast frames
- Remote controllable
- Precise, fast head engage/disengage
- Quick braking
- Search FF/rewind 120 ips
- Speed ranges from .4 to 20 ips

### Electronic packages and mag heads for most applications

#### For application in:

- |                                   |                                       |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. Micro processing               | 7. Security/automatic warning systems |
| 2. Data recording/logging/storage | 8. Test applications                  |
| 3. Programming                    | 9. Audio visual/education             |
| 4. Instrumentation                | 10. Telephone interconnect            |
| 5. Industrial Control             | 11. Hi-Fi                             |
| 6. RS232 Data storage             | 12. Point of sale                     |



**Title I** A Division of the Economy Co.

4605 N. Stiles P.O. Box 25308  
Oklahoma City, Oklahoma 73125 (405) 521-9000

☐ I am interested in application no. \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Have Representative call ☐ Send application notes

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_

Company Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Phone Number \_\_\_\_\_



# A 6800 Selectric IO Printer Program

*Listing 1: The listing of the Selectric printer interface routine for a 6800 system driving the IO version of the standard office typewriter. This listing is extracted from two assemblies done using the Southwest Technical Products Corporation's version of the M6800 self assembler. The first part of the listing is the actual code, and the second part is a table of Selectric correspondence codes which is referenced using ASCII codes as an index into the table which is computed at CONV1.*

```
SWTPC M-6800 ASSEMBLER
ENTER PASS : 1P,1S,2P,2L,2T

00001          NAM    SELECTRIC
00002          *SELECTRIC DRIVER PROGRAM FOR SWTPC 6800 ASSEMBLER
00003          OPT    S
00004          OPT    O
00005          OPT    L
00006 0100      ORG    $0100
00007 0100 7E 17CD JMP    START
00008 0212      ORG    $0212
00009 0212 BD 17F4 JSR    START1    CALL OUTPUT(NEW)
00010 08F7      ORG    $08F7
00011 08F7 18FF FDB    $18FF    MAKE ROOM FOR PATCH
00012 093D      ORG    $093D
00013 093D 1900 FDB    $1900
00014 13D6      ORG    $13D6
00015 13D6 1900 FDB    $1900
00016 17CD      ORG    $17CD
00017 17CD C6 FF START LDA B    #$FF    INITIALIZE PIA
00018 17CF F7 8000 STA B    PIAOUT
00019 17D2 7F 8002 CLR    PIACHK
00020 17D5 C6 04 LDA B    #$04
00021 17D7 F7 8001 STA B    PIAOUT+1
00022 17DA F7 8003 STA B    PIACHK+1
00023 17DD C6 81 LDA B    #$81    START ALWAYS IN LOWER CASE
00024 17DF F7 8000 STA B    PIAOUT
00025 17E2 F7 18CA STA B    CASE
00026 17E5 FE 181A LDX    COUNT1    SETUP TIMER FOR SHIFT CYCLE
00027 17E8 FF 18CB STX    COUNTR
00028 17EB BD 18C3 JSR    TIMER
00029 17EE 7F 8000 CLR    PIAOUT
00030 17F1 7E 0300 JMP    $300    GOTO MAIN PRGM
00031 17F4 84 7F START1 AND A    #$7F    RESET PARITY
00032 17F6 FF 18CD STX    SAVEX    SAVE XREG FOR MAIN PRGM
00033 17F9 81 10 CMP A    #$10    TRAP HOME-UP
00034 17FB 26 02 BNE    CR
00035 17FD 20 04 BRA    CR1    PRINT IT AS CR,LF
00036 17FF 81 0D CR    CMP A    #$0D    TRAP CR
00037 1801 26 0B BNE    SP
00038 1803 86 84 CR1    LDA A    #$84
00039 1805 FE 181C LDX    COUNT2    SETUP TIMER FOR CR,LF
00040 1808 FF 18CB STX    COUNTR
00041 180B 7E 18BA JMP    EX1
00042 180E 81 20 SP    CMP A    #$20    TRAP SPACE
00043 1810 26 05 BNE    CONVO
00044 1812 86 88 LDA A    #$88
00045 1814 7E 18B4 JMP    EX2    GO PRINT BUT DO NOT RESET MSB
00046 1817 7E 1880 CONVO JMP    CONVRT
00047 181A 2000 COUNT1 FDB    $2000
00048 181C 1000 COUNT2 FDB    $1000
00049 181E 0400 COUNT3 FDB    $0400
00050 1880      ORG    $1880
00051 1880 81 20 CONVRT CMP A    #$20    IS IT A PRINTING CHARACTER?
00052 1882 22 02 BHI    CONV1    YES
00053 1884 20 39 BRA    EXIT    NO
00054 1886 B7 18D0 CONV1 STA A    TABLE+1    CONVERT CODE
```



The following letter and listing 1 were received from an Italian reader of BYTE, Fulvio Guzzon of Rome. Fulvio purchased the same print mechanism (IBM Model 735 IO typewriter) which is described by Dan Fylstra in his article in this issue. We're treating Fulvio's letter as a short article, since its technical content is far above that of the usual letter. The listings photographically reproduced here were typed on pin feed paper using his printer mechanism. The text of his letter was submitted using a text editor with the Selectric IO mechanism as its output.

I understand there is some interest among your readers in using a Selectric typewriter for hard copy. As you can see I have funneled an editor program (SWTPC) and an assembler program (SWTPC, too) through a Selectric typewriter. [The original of this note was typed on the Selectric.] I bought the machine on the surplus market in Boston and it had some problems: It was stuck in upper case by a bolt screwed on the right side of the frame, it had some unrecoverable backlash in the head rotate mechanism, and many feedback and interlock contacts were missing or badly damaged. I had the machine serviced here in Rome (Italy) and at last, with a new carriage, a new motor (here we have 220 V 50 Hz power), and a new set of shift magnets, the printer was ready. I decided to use it only as a printer in order to reduce the hardware and software effort to a minimum.

On the underside of the machine there are seven printing magnets. In table 1 I have paired them with the bits from 0 to 6. Seven transistors provide for the interface between the PIA and the printer.

There are seven more magnets for the machine commands: space, backspace, tab, carriage return, index (line feed), upper case, and lower case; so seven more transistors are required. Seven output lines from the PIA in slot 0 are switched between the two sets of magnets by digital logic. The various feedback and interlock contacts were wired in series and filtered for bounce by a condenser and a software loop. The conversion table shown in the assembly listing provides for the characters used on the so called "Correspondence" balls. As I later found out, there are minor variations between the balls of this series.

The MSB in the table is set when the character to be printed is on the upper case half of the ball. (The upper or lower case of ASCII code bears no relation to the upper or lower side of Selectric golf balls). The MSB of the output byte to the printer

# Listing 1, continued:

```

00055 1889 FE 18CF      LDX  TABLEP
00056 188C A6 00      LDA  A  0,X
00057 188E 26 02      BNE  CASECK  IS IT AVAILABLE SOMEWHERE ON
00058                  * THE BALL?
00059 1890 20 2D      BRA  EXIT    NO,RETURN
00060 1892 2A 04      CASECK BPL  CASELW  MSB CLEAR?
00061 1894 C6 C0      LDA  B  #$C0  NO,CHECK IF PRINTER IS IN UC
00062 1896 20 02      BRA  SKIP
00063 1898 C6 81      CASELW LDA  B  #$81  YES,CHECK IF PRINTER IS IN LC
00064 189A F1 18CA     SKIP  CMP  B  CASE  NEW CHAR. SAME HALFBALL
00065                  *AS THE PREVIOUS ONE?
00066 189D 27 13      BEQ  PRINT1  YES GO AND PRINT IT
00067 189F F7 8000     STA  B  PIAOUT NO, ROTATE BALL, 180 DEGREES
00068 18A2 F7 18CA     STA  B  CASE  AND RECORD IT
00069 18A5 FE 181A     LDX  COUNT1  SETUP TIMER FOR SHIFT CYCLE
00070 18A8 FF 18CB     STX  COUNTR
00071 18AB 8D 16      BSR  TIMER
00072 18AD 7F 8000     CLR  PIAOUT
00073 18B0 8D 11      BSR  TIMER
00074 18B2 84 7F      PRINT1 AND A  #$7F  RESET CASE BIT AND
00075 18B4 FE 181E EX2  LDX  COUNT3  SETUP TIMER FOR PRINT CYCLE
00076 18B7 FF 18CB     STX  COUNTR
00077 18BA B7 8000 EX1  STA  A  PIAOUT NOW PRINT
00078 18BD 8D 12      BSR  WAIT1
00079 18BF FE 18CD EXIT LDX  SAVEX  RESTORE X REG
00080 18C2 39          RTS          GO AND FETCH NEXT CHARACTER
00081 18C3 FE 18CB     LDX  COUNTR
00082 18C6 09          LOOP  DEX
00083 18C7 26 FD      BNE  LOOP
00084 18C9 39          RTS
00085      8000      PIAOUT EQU  $8000
00086      8002      PIACHK EQU  $8002
00087 18CA 00      CASE  FCB
00088 18CB 0000     COUNTR FDB
00089 18CD 0000     SAVEX  FDB
00090 18CF 1800     TABLEP FDB  $1800
00091 18D1 8D F0     WAIT1  BSR  TIMER
00092 18D3 C6 01     LDA  B  #1    SETUP MASK
00093 18D5 F5 8002     BIT  B  PIACHK PRINT CYCLE STARTED?
00094 18D8 27 F7      BEQ  WAIT1  NO
00095 18DA 7F 8000     CLR  PIAOUT YES ON IT'S WAY
00096 18DD 8D E4      WAIT2  BSR  TIMER
00097 18DF F5 8002     BIT  B  PIACHK READY FOR A NEW ONE?
00098 18E2 26 F9      BNE  WAIT2  NO
00099 18E4 39          RTS          YES!
00100 18E8          ORG  $18E8  SHIFT START OF SYMBOL TABLE
00101                  *TO NEXT PAGE
00102 18E8 C1          FCB  $C1
00103 18E9 20          FCC  5,
      18EA 20
      18EB 20
      18EC 20
      18ED 20
00104 18EE FFFF      FDB  $FFFF
00105 18F0 C2          FCB  $C2
00106 18F1 20          FCC  5,
      18F2 20
      18F3 20
      18F4 20
      18F5 20
00107 18F6 FFFF      FDB  $FFFF

```



Listing 1, continued:

00108 18F8 D8	FCB	\$D8	00021 1831 7E	FCB	\$7E		
00109 18F9 20	FCC	5,	00022 1832 36	FCB	\$36		
18FA 20			00023 1833 3E	FCB	\$3E		
18FB 20			00024 1834 4E	FCB	\$4E		
18FC 20			00025 1835 56	FCB	\$56		
18FD 20			00026 1836 16	FCB	\$16		
00110 18FE FFFF	FDB	\$FFFF	00027 1837 5E	FCB	\$5E		
00111	END		00028 1838 1E	FCB	\$1E		
START 17CD			00029 1839 06	FCB	\$06		
START1 17F4			00030 183A D8	FCB	\$D8		
CR 17FF			00031 183B 58	FCB	\$58		
CR1 1803			00032 183C 00	FCB	\$00		
SP 180E			00033 183D 30	FCB	\$30		
CONVO 1817			00034 183E 00	FCB	\$00		
COUNT1 181A			00035 183F C8	FCB	\$C8		
COUNT2 181C			00036 1840 B6	FCB	\$B6		
COUNT3 181E			00037 1841 9C	FCB	\$9C		
CONVRT 1880			00038 1842 82	FCB	\$82		
CONV1 1886			00039 1843 9A	FCB	\$9A		
CASECK 1892			00040 1844 DA	FCB	\$DA		
CASELW 1898			00041 1845 D2	FCB	\$D2		
SKIP 189A			00042 1846 B8	FCB	\$B8		
PRINT1 18B2			00043 1847 F8	FCB	\$F8		
EX2 18B4			00044 1848 C2	FCB	\$C2		
EX1 18BA			00045 1849 94	FCB	\$94		
EXIT 18BF			00046 184A F0	FCB	\$F0		
TIMER 18C3			00047 184B 92	FCB	\$92		
LOOP 18C6			00048 184C CA	FCB	\$CA		
PIAOUT 8000			00049 184D FC	FCB	\$FC		
PIACHK 8002			00050 184E B2	FCB	\$B2		
CASE 18CA			00051 184F CC	FCB	\$CC		
COUNTR 18CB			00052 1850 D0	FCB	\$D0		
SAVEX 18CD			00053 1851 90	FCB	\$90		
TABLEP 18CF			00054 1852 DC	FCB	\$DC		
WAIT1 18D1			00055 1853 C4	FCB	\$C4		
WAIT2 18DD			00056 1854 F2	FCB	\$F2		
TOTAL ERRORS 00000			00057 1855 BA	FCB	\$BA		
SWTPC M-6800 ASSEMBLER			00058 1856 BC	FCB	\$BC		
ENTER PASS : 1P,1S,2P,2L,2T			00059 1857 84	FCB	\$84		
			00060 1858 FA	FCB	\$FA		
			00061 1859 C0	FCB	\$C0		
			00062 185A F6	FCB	\$F6		
			00063 185B 00	FCB	\$00		
			00064 185C 00	FCB	\$00		
00001	NAM	TABLE	00065 185D 00	FCB	\$00		
00002	OPT	L	00066 185E 00	FCB	\$00		
00003	OPT	S	00067 185F 81	FCB	\$81		
00004 1821	ORG	\$1821	00068 1860 00	FCB	\$00		
00005 1821 FE	FCB	\$FE	00069 1861 1C	FCB	\$1C		
00006 1822 D4	FCB	\$D4	00070 1862 02	FCB	\$02		
00007 1823 BE	FCB	\$BE	00071 1863 1A	FCB	\$1A		
00008 1824 CE	FCB	\$CE	00072 1864 5A	FCB	\$5A		
00009 1825 D6	FCB	\$D6	00073 1865 52	FCB	\$52		
00010 1826 D8	FCB	\$D8	00074 1866 38	FCB	\$38		
00011 1827 54	FCB	\$54	00075 1867 78	FCB	\$78		
00012 1828 86	FCB	\$86	00076 1868 42	FCB	\$42		
00013 1829 C6	FCB	\$C6	00077 1869 14	FCB	\$14		
00014 182A 9E	FCB	\$9E	00078 186A 70	FCB	\$70		
00015 182B B0	FCB	\$B0	00079 186B 12	FCB	\$12		
00016 182C 18	FCB	\$18	00080 186C 4A	FCB	\$4A		
00017 182D 01	FCB	\$01	00081 186D 7C	FCB	\$7C		
00018 182E 34	FCB	\$34	00082 186E 32	FCB	\$32		
00019 182F 48	FCB	\$48	00083 186F 4C	FCB	\$4C		
00020 1830 46	FCB	\$46	00084 1870 50	FCB	\$50		
						00085 1871 10	FCB \$10
						00086 1872 5C	FCB \$5C
						00087 1873 44	FCB \$44
						00088 1874 72	FCB \$72
						00089 1875 3A	FCB \$3A
						00090 1876 3C	FCB \$3C
						00091 1877 04	FCB \$04
						00092 1878 7A	FCB \$7A
						00093 1879 40	FCB \$40
						00094 187A 76	FCB \$76
						00095	END
						TOTAL ERRORS 00000	

interface is set to select a machine command. Only one input line of the PIA is used to sample the status of the printer READY or BUSY.

Since the shift feedback and interlock contacts were missing, a timing loop provides for the timing here; however, for the carriage return it has been necessary to build an interlock contact to lock out the printing function till the completion of a carriage return which takes a variable time.

A commented assembler listing of the program driving the printer was written for a 6800 and assembled with output to my Selectric (see listing 1). It can be loaded after the original SWTPC tape has been read in. A refinement which could be added is to provide for motor on or off via software as the printer can be powered up only after the program is running. This is because the power up reset of the computer leaves the PIA LINES all programmed as inputs, ie: open circuited and this simultaneously turns on all the machine magnets.

Another refinement could be to sense via an unused input line if the motor is on or off and steer the output to a TV terminal when the printer is off. To probe into undocumented programs like the SWTPC assembler or editor, I used a little program which searches the memory for a particular string of bytes and prints out the address of the first byte when and if found. I think it can save lots of time.

Fulvio Guzzon  
c/o L Alessio  
Via Anassagora 63  
Casalpalocco 00124  
Rome ITALY■

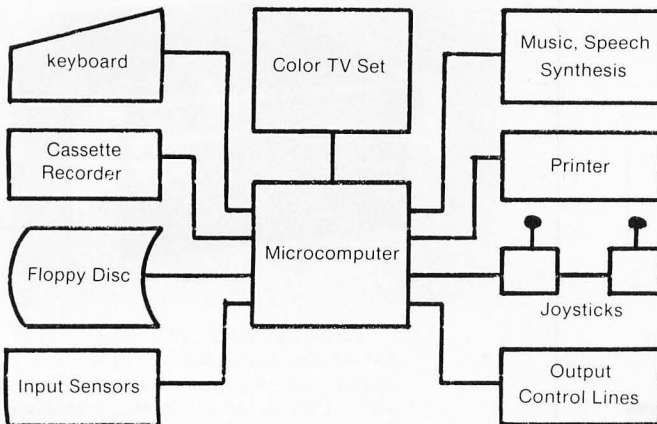
Table 1: Assignment of bits.

BIT 6	ROTATE+1	when energized removes the ROTATE+1 latch
BIT 5	ROTATE+2	when energized removes the ROTATE+2 latch
BIT 4	ROTATE+2A	when energized removes the ROTATE+2 supplementary latch
BIT 3	ROTATE-5	when energized activates the ROTATE-5 latch
BIT 2	TILT 1	when energized removes the TILT 1 latch
BIT 1	TILT 2	when energized removes the TILT 2 latch
BIT 0	CHECK	this one unlatches the print clutch (and so does every one of the previous six)



# When you get your home or office computer, will you know what to do with it?

The typical home or small business computer system starts with a microcomputer, keyboard, cassette recorder, and TV set. From there you can add the peripherals, sensors, controllers, and other devices you need for your own special applications.



*Creative Computing Magazine* is dedicated to describing applications for home, school, and small business computers completely and pragmatically in non-technical language. You won't need a Ph.D in Computer Science, or a technical reference library, or a computer technician beside you to get these applications up and running. We give you complete hardware and software details. Typically, applications utilize commercially available systems. However, if an application needs a piece of home-brew hardware, we tell you how to build it. Or if it requires a combination of high-level and machine language code, we give you the entire listings along with the flowcharts and algorithms.

We also run no-nonsense reviews of computers (assembled and kits), peripherals, terminals, software, and books. We're frank and honest, even if it costs us an advertiser, which it occasionally has.

Here are just some of the applications you'll see fully described in future issues of *Creative Computing*.

## Building Management and Control

1. Alarm monitoring/police notification
2. Environmental control (heating, air conditioning, humidification, dehumidification, air purity, etc.)
3. Fire and smoke detection
4. Appliance control (microwave oven, gas oven, refrigerator)
5. Perimeter system control (sprinklers, outdoor lights, gates)
6. Solar and/or auxiliary energy source control
7. Watering system control based on soil moisture
8. Fuel economizing systems
9. Maintenance alert system for household devices (key component sensing and periodic preventative maintenance)

## Household Management

1. Address/telephone file
2. Investment analysis
3. Loan/annuity/interest calculations and analysis
4. Checkbook maintenance
5. Periodic comparisons of expenditures vs. budget
6. Monitor time and cost of telephone calls
7. Record incoming telephone calls and select appropriate response to caller
8. Recipe file
9. Diet/nutrition analysis
10. Menu planning
11. Pantry inventory/shopping list

## Health Care

1. Medical/dental record keeping
2. Insurance claim processing
3. Health maintenance instrumentation control (EKG, blood chemical analysis, diet analysis, self-diagnosis)

## Education and Training

1. Mathematics drill and practice
2. Problem solving techniques
3. Tutorial instruction in a given field
4. Simulation and gaming
5. Music instruction and training
6. Music composition and synthesis
7. Learning to program
8. Software development
9. Perception/response/manipulation skills improvement

## Recreation and Leisure

1. Games, games, games
2. Puzzle solving
3. Animation/kinetic art
4. Sports simulations
5. Needlepoint/stitchery/weaving pattern generation
6. Computer art
7. Library cataloging (books, records, etc.)
8. Collection catalog/inventory/value (coins, stamps, shells, antique auto parts, comics, etc.)
9. Model railroad control
10. Amateur radio station control
11. Astronomy; star, planet, satellite tracking
12. Robotics
13. Speech recognition and synthesis

## Business Functions

1. Small business accounting
2. Word processing/text editing
3. Customer files
4. Software development
5. Operations research
6. Scientific research
7. Computer conferencing
8. Telephone monitoring
9. Engineering calculations
10. Statistical analysis
11. Survey tabulation
12. Inventory control
13. Mailing lists

**Subscribe to  
Creative Computing  
today!**

## SUBSCRIPTION ORDER FORM

Type	Term	USA	Foreign
Individual	1-Year	<input type="checkbox"/> \$ 8	<input type="checkbox"/> \$ 10
	3-Year	<input type="checkbox"/> 21	<input type="checkbox"/> 27
	Lifetime	<input type="checkbox"/> 300	<input type="checkbox"/> 400
Institutional	1-Year	<input type="checkbox"/> 15	<input type="checkbox"/> 15
	3-Year	<input type="checkbox"/> 40	<input type="checkbox"/> 40
	<input type="checkbox"/> New <input type="checkbox"/> Renewal		

☐ Cash, check, or M.O. enclosed

☐ BankAmericard Card No. \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Master Charge Expiration date \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Please bill me (\$1.00 billing fee will be added)

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Send to: Creative Computing, Attn: Becky  
P.O. Box 789-M, Morristown, NJ 07960



# SYSTEM 5000

## The New Programmable Clock Kit from Digital Concepts. \$29.95

SYSTEM 5000 is the programmable clock kit that makes kit-building a new experience. The system has been designed to meet a variety of particular requirements and tastes, and programming techniques are used to create a truly individualized timepiece. Numerous functions and features are provided for maximum flexibility and adaptability, and any or all can be used to construct many different types of time-keeping and timing devices.

SYSTEM 5000 is not a simple LED time of day clock, but a full feature digital timing system. Programming is accomplished by connecting the appropriate jumpers and switches to produce the desired system configuration. Complete assembly and programming manuals are included.

SYSTEM 5000 has a fluorescent readout panel with four 0.5" numerals that brighten and dim automatically according to the ambient light. This unique digital display provides optimum readability at all times from almost any viewing angle.

SYSTEM 5000 can be built as a desk clock, alarm clock, calendar clock, or all of these in one full-feature timepiece. The Duplicate Time Register can monitor elapsed time or another Time Zone such as GMT. A ten minute "ID" reminder capability is included for Radio Station use. A quartz time base is available for high precision, stability and uninterrupted operation if the AC line should fail.

SYSTEM 5000 can automatically control AC or DC accessories up



to 700 Watts by adding the optional relay. Plug in your radio or stereo to construct a full-function clock radio that puts you to sleep with gentle music and wakes you to music, a tone, or both. The system will also control TV's, small appliances, or other accessories.

SYSTEM 5000 can be used to construct timers for a variety of applications. It is ideal for automatic process timers and controllers in laboratories, workshops, and engineering facilities.

SYSTEM 5000 includes all components, speaker, two time setting switches, and comprehensive instruction and programming manuals. Case & switches for programming additional functions are not included but available as options. \$29.95

### FEATURES AND SPECIFICATIONS

#### Timekeeping Functions

- Time of Day Register
- Duplicate Time Register
- True 24 Hour Alarm
- Duplicate 24 Hour Alarm
- 10 Minute Snooze on Alarms
- True Four Year Calendar
- One Hour Down Counter

#### Display

- Bright 4-Digit Fluorescent Panel
- Automatic Brightness Circuit
- 12 or 24 Hour Display Format
- PM and Power Failure Indication
- 1 Hz Activity Indicator
- Power-On Clear
- Direct Drive Eliminates all RF I

#### General

- Forward or Reverse Time Setting
- Reset and Count Inhibit Controls
- Seconds Display
- Single 9 Volt Battery Backup
- 700 Watt Relay Optional
- 50 or 60 Hz, 117Vac, 3 Watts
- 1.5"H. x 4"W. x 4"D.

#### RELAY OPTION - \$4.00

Includes 700 watt relay and all interface components. Will control AC or DC accessories such as appliances, stereos, etc.

#### QUARTZ TIME BASE OPTION - \$6.95

Generates precise 60 Hz, buffered output with exceptional stability, reliability, and accuracy. Direct interface to System 5000 and most other clocks. Includes Quartz Crystal, IC Divider, trimmer, compact G-10 board, all necessary components, instructions, and installation directions.

#### SWITCH OPTION - \$3.75

Contains 4 black SPST pushbuttons, 2 black DPDT pushbuttons, and 2 black SPST slide switches. Programs all major features.

#### CASE OPTION - \$11.00

This deluxe, hand finished solid walnut (3/8") cabinet forms an ideal housing for the completed system. Includes rear panel and standard blue faceplate; extra faceplates (blue or green) are \$1.00 ea. Cabinet dimensions - 5 1/2" x 5 1/2" x 3 1/2".

Send your check or money order today for fast delivery. Add 5% to total order to cover shipping and insurance. N.J. residents must also add 5% sales tax.

ORDER THIS EXCITING KIT TODAY AND PUT ELECTRONIC TIMEKEEPING TO WORK FOR YOU!

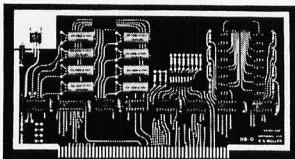


**digital concepts**

Digital Concepts Corporation • 245 Route 46  
Saddle Brook, New Jersey 07662 • (201) 845-7101

## MULLEN COMPUTER BOARDS

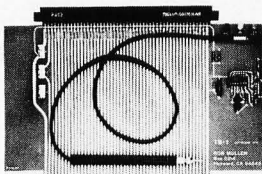
BOX 6214, HAYWARD, CA 94545



### RELAY/OPTO ISOLATOR CONTROL BOARD \$117

8 fast reed relays respond to an 8 bit word: Feed the relay associated with its bit a "1" and it closes, give it a "0" and it opens. Also, 8 opto-isolators accept an 8 bit word from the outside world and send it to your computer for handshaking or further control purposes.

Especially suited for model railroad, burglar alarm, audio switching, ham radio, music synthesizer, and automated display applications, this board goes wherever you need a general purpose 1/0 switching gizmo.



### EXTENDER BOARD W/ LOGIC PROBE \$35

Whether for troubleshooting or analysis at some point you'll need an extender board. Ours offers a built-in logic probe, special edge connector that allows clip lead probing, jumper links in all supply lines, a non-skid probe. . . plus good instructions and a realistic price.

Boards are kit form only. Cal res add tax.

**COMPATIBLE • AVAILABLE BY MAIL - OR ASK AT YOUR COMPUTER STORE**

## What's New?

### A Full Size Floppy Disk with Altair Interface



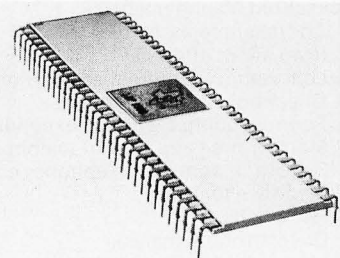
Peripheral Vision, POB 6267, Denver CO 80206, has announced this full size floppy disk for the Altair bus. Prices start at \$750 for the interface card kit and one assembled and tested drive. A 24 V at 2 A power supply is also available in kit form for \$45 or assembled for \$65; and a cabinet is offered for an additional \$85. The Peripheral Vision floppy disk interface card supports eight drives and according to the press release, stores over 300,000 bytes per floppy. A bootstrap EROM is included to make system start-up automatic.

The floppy is completely Altair bus compatible, and interface cabling is included. The Peripheral Vision floppy disk drive itself is manufactured by Innovex, and comes assembled and tested. A disk operating system with file management system is included on a floppy disk cartridge. ■

Circle 615 on inquiry card.

### New Technology for the 9900 Family

Texas Instruments Inc has introduced a new version of the 9900 architecture in the form of this SBP 9900, which uses integrated injection logic (called I<sup>2</sup>L in much of the engineering and design literature). The key features of this new product are in the subtleties of using the





chip at a hardware level (software is identical to the previous TMS 9900 and Texas Instruments' 990 line of mini-computers which use this architecture). For the hardware designer or homebrew hacker, this new premium version of the design gives a wide ( $-55^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $+125^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) operational temperature range, infinitely variable clock rates from DC to 3 MHz (power consumption levels vary with the rate) and TTL compatibility with wide tolerances on power supply voltages. This is, however, a premium device intended for applications which require ruggedness. The ceramic packaged SBP 9900 starts at a \$386 price in 100 piece quantities. Reader inquiries should be directed to Texas Instruments Inc, Inquiry Answering Service, POB 5012, M/S 308 (attn: SBP 9900), Dallas TX 75222. ■

Circle 616 on inquiry card.

#### A Rugged Z-80 Product



Cromemco has sent along this press release picture of the new Z-2 processor which is the latest product of their laboratory. This processor uses their Z-80 processor board which according to the company is available in a fast 4 MHz version. Coupled with Cromemco's other peripherals which also work at this speed, in principle this one has one of the fastest processors yet available in a commercial product. The basic box contains the processor card, a mother board with 21 card slots for Altair compatible cards, and a heavy duty power supply intended to suffice for all system needs including floppy disk drives. Naturally, in addition to the \$595 kit version of this processor, you'll want to have some dedicated monitor ROM and extra peripherals, but the price makes it an attractive way to start building a system. Cromemco has software of a monitor, assembler, and a BASIC with processor control extensions. The firm also makes numerous peripherals including digital to analog interface cards, ROM memory cards and a color graphic product. Cromemco is located at 2432 Charleston Rd, Mountain View CA 94043. ■

Circle 617 on inquiry card.

#### A 16 K Byte Memory Board

RHS Marketing, 2233 El Camino

Circle 278 on inquiry card.

**IMSAI 8080 kit**  
WITH 22 SLOT MOTHER BOARD

**\$575<sup>00</sup>** plus \$10.00 shipping

### 8k blank RAM board

Featuring

- FULL BUFFERING ON ALL DATA, AND ADDRESS LINES
- MEMORY PROTECT/UNPROTECT
- SELECTABLE WAIT STATES
- DIP SWITCH ADDRESSING

for 2102 type memory **\$25.00**

SPECIAL LIMITED QUANTITY

**SUPERIOR TRP-125 PAPERTAPE READER (125 cps) \$275.00**  
**FACIT 4070 PAPERTAPE PUNCH (125 cps) \$350.00**

Complete with all documentation, including field service manuals and schematics.

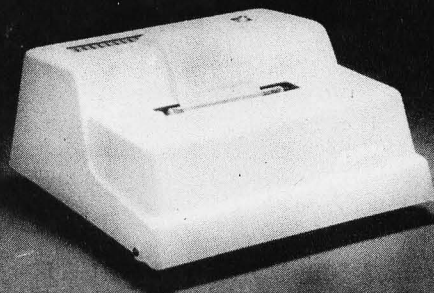
**WAND READER \$75.00** Reads PAPERBYTE<sup>®</sup> or any 2- or 3-color bar code. Pen is fiber-optic, which plugs into analog decoding board. All documentation is included.

**ithaca audio**

PO BOX 91  
ITHACA, N.Y. 14850

Please call (607) 273-3271 for technical assistance and to order. BankAmericard and Master Charge orders welcomed.

## Confused About Printers?



### MPI HAS YOUR ANSWER!

**TTY REPLACEMENT? ..... THE SSP-40 \$575**  
The SSP-40 contains its own microprocessor for easy connection to your serial port.

**LOW COST BUSINESS SYSTEM? ..... THE MP-40 \$425**  
The MP-40 connects to your parallel port for ASC11 data transfer

**MINIMUM COST FOR HOBBYIST? .... THE KP-40 KIT \$179**  
The KP-40 KIT contains mechanism and minimum electronics for connection to your parallel port.

All of our 40 series printers use the same reliable 5x7 impact dot matrix mechanism with up to 40 columns per line on ordinary paper with a print speed of 75 lines/minute.

MASTER CHARGE WELCOME • UTAH RESIDENTS ADD 5% SALES TAX

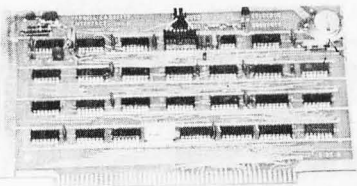
**mpi**

SEND FOR FREE LITERATURE

MICROPROCESSOR SYSTEMS AND PERIPHERALS  
P.O. BOX 22101/SALT LAKE CITY/UT. 84122  
(801) 566-0201



## Why Wait?



### The Tarbell Cassette Interface

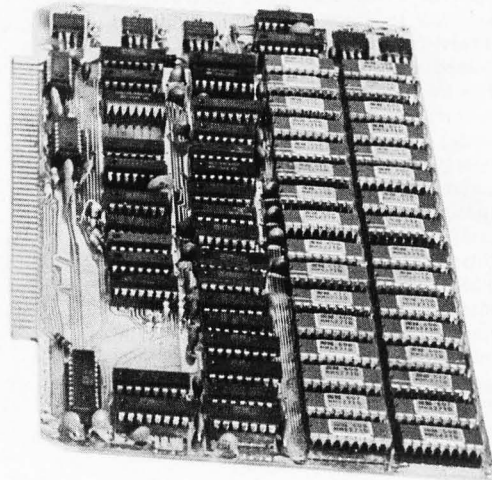
- Plugs directly into your IMSAI or ALTAIR\*
- Fastest transfer rate: 187 (standard) to 540 bytes/second
- Extremely Reliable — Phase encoded (self-clocking)
- 4 Extra Status Lines, 4 Extra Control Lines
- 37-page manual included
- Device Code Selectable by DIP-switch
- Capable of Generating Kansas City tapes also
- No modification required on audio cassette recorder
- Complete kit \$120, Assembled \$175, Manual \$4

### TARBELL ELECTRONICS

20620 S. Leapwood Ave., Suite P, Carson, Ca. 90746  
(213) 538-4251

California residents please add 6% sales tax

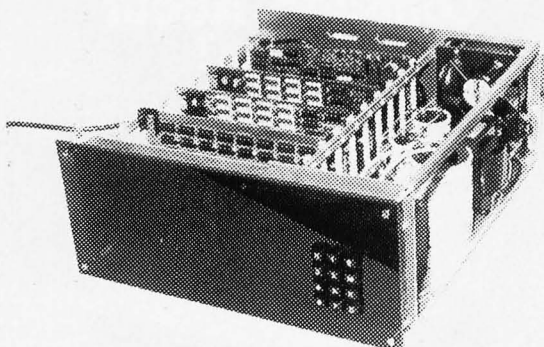
\*ALTAIR is a trademark/tradename of MITS, INC.



Real, Palo Alto CA 94306, sends this picture of a new Altair compatible, assembled and tested 16 K byte memory board with a price of \$485 or \$30 per installed 1024 bytes. The board contains its own refresh control logic and uses 4 K dynamic memory chips with a total board power consumption of 5 W. External to the board, this product looks like a static memory board and has no wait states since the refresh is transparent. The number of personal computers with a saturated 64 K memory address space is likely to go up as more and more products such as this reach the market.■

Circle 618 on inquiry card.

## BUILD THE CRATE!



### THE S-100 CARDFRAME THAT YOU CAN BUILD FOR LESS THAN \$150

COMPLETE PLANS, INFO ON TOOLS, PARTS, SOURCES, ETC.

ORDER THE CRATE BOOK .....\$19.95

#### ENCOUNTER!

FOR GAME LOVERS, REALTIME GAMEBOARD WARFARE ON A VDM.  
NO TAKING TURNS, JUST ACTION, STRATEGY, AND LOGISTICS.

8080 CODE ON P-TAPE + SOURCE, RULES .....\$16.95

#### USE SYS 8/SOFT PKG 1?

AUTO-LINE ENTRY, STRING EDIT, AUTO TABS, OCTAL NBRS.  
MULT. SECTION ASSEMBLIES, MORE ADDED BY OUR PROGRAM.

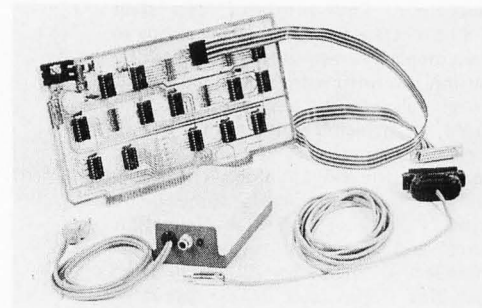
SOURCE ONLY. SPKG. 5 .....\$14.95

### OBJECTIVE DESIGN, INC.

P.O. BOX 20325, TALLAHASSEE, FL. 32304

Circle 260 on inquiry card.

### Controlling Those Necessary Bells, Whistles and Other Goodies



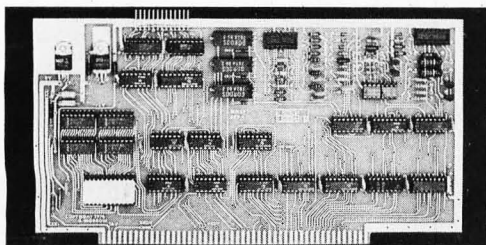
Comptek has designed and manufactured this interesting array of components with the needs of the real world interface in mind. The heart of the control setup is of course a typical micro-computer, an Altair bus compatible machine into which the main "control logic interface" board plugs. Out of the board comes a ribbon cable to a DB-25 connector at the back edge of the cabinet. The DB-25 is in turn the recipient of a cable which goes to your remote power unit, the box shown in this picture. This box, which is one of many which may be driven from one control logic interface board, contains the optically isolated 400 W controller for 110 VAC. The costs of this interface in kit form are \$189 for a 16 channel



PC3216 control logic interface card, plus \$39.50 for each PC3202 400 W power control unit kit. Other options include fully assembled versions at higher prices and a 32 channel PC3232 control logic interface card. A product like this is needed when you want to have your computer drive 110 VAC appliances, lighting circuits and other household electrical loads. Comptek is located at POB 516, La Canada CA 91011. ■

Circle 619 on inquiry card.

#### Morrow Tape Interface



Morrow's Micro Stuff, POB 6194, Albany CA 94706, has introduced this Altair bus plug-in unit which generates and reads data on up to three channels of audio recording in the Kansas City standard of recording, at 300 bps. Also thrown into the board is a serial port to allow communication with a Teletype with reader control, as well as any RS-232 serial device. Also included is an 8 bit parallel board for use with parallel interfaced peripherals such as keyboards or tape readers. A ROM on the board holds 512 bytes of programming for the cassette interface, UART simulation, and transfer to or from your 8080's memory or the 512 byte programmable memory region on the board. This board is available in kit form for \$120 or assembled and tested at \$165 with warranty. The product is marketed by mail or through computer stores. ■

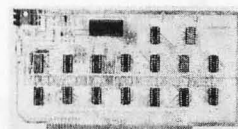
Circle 620 on inquiry card.

#### Matrox Video Display with External Sync Capability

One fascinating possibility for the use of small computers is in combination with standard video signals for various purposes. (An example might be display of product feature data along with digital messages in a merchandising situation such as a department store.)



## comptek Boards DO Something



### CL2400

Real Time Clock

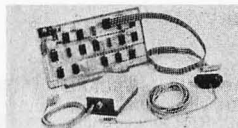
\$98—Kit

\$135—Assembled

If your system needs to know what time it is, our CL2400 is the board for you. The present time in hours, minutes, and seconds is always available for input, and is continuously updated by the highly accurate 60 Hz power line frequency. Need periodic interrupts? The CL2400 can do that, too, at any of 6 rates. Reference manual with BASIC and assembly language software examples included.

### PC3200

Power Control System



PC3232 \$299—Kit

\$360—Assm.

PC3216 \$189—Kit

\$240—Assm.

PC3202 \$39.50—Kit

\$52—Assm.

If your system needs on/off control of lights, motors, appliances, etc., our PC3200 System components are for you. Control boards allow one I/O port to control 32 (PC3232) or 16 (PC3216) external Power Control Units, such as the PC3202 which controls 120 VAC loads to 400 Watts. Optically isolated, low voltage, current-limited control lines are standard in this growing product line.

**comptek**

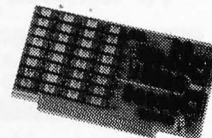
"Real World Electronics"

P.O. Box 516  
La Canada, CA 91011  
(213) 790-7957

## 16 K STATIC RAM

For ALTAIR / IMSAI / POLY 88

**\$459** KIT  
ASSEMBLED \$529



- USES 4K STATIC RAMS - **NO REFRESH**
- VERY LOW POWER - LESS THAN 1 AMP
- Z80 FAST - 200ns ACCESS TIME
- PROVISION FOR BATTERY BACKUP
- LOW PROFILE SOCKETS FOR ALL CHIPS
- EACH 4K ADDRESSABLE TO ANY 4K SLOT
- HARDWARE/SOFTWARE MEMORY PROTECT FOR EACH 4K
- SPECIAL PAGING OPTION ALLOWS UP TO 1 MEGABYTE ADDRESSABLE MEMORY
- LOW COST

CONSTRUCTION MANUAL..... \$1.75  
PAGING OPTION..... \$9.00  
QUANTITY DISCOUNT..... 5 BOARDS — 5%  
10 OR MORE — 10%

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

**OMNI SYSTEMS INC.**  
P.O. BOX 7536, UNIV. STATION  
PROVO, UTAH 84602

READER SERVICE NO. 198



# computer enterprises

Your Mail Order Computer Shop...

IMSAI 8080 kit with 22 slots (limited quantity)	..... \$645.00
TDL Z-80 ZPU (the one with full software available now)	242.00
Edge Connectors and guides for IMSAI each	..... 4.25
Edge Connectors and guides for IMSAI 10 for	..... 40.00
Vector Graphic 8k RAM kit with 500 ns chips	..... 225.00
Seals 8k RAM kit with 250 ns chips	..... 260.00
North Star complete Micro-Disk System kit	..... 599.00



**WETAKE**  
MASTER CHARGE OR BANKAMERICARD  
For phone and mail orders...  
(Add 4% of TOTAL ORDER for service charge)



TERMS: Shipping charges — \$10. per CPU or large units, \$1.50 per kit, \$2. minimum per order.  
Provided stock is available, we will ship immediately for payment by cashiers check or money order.  
Allow 3 weeks for personal checks to clear. New York State residents add appropriate sales tax.

PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE.

For the best prices available on:

IMSAI • TDL • NORTH STAR • POLYMORPHIC  
TARBELL • SEALS ELECTRONICS

CALL: (315) 637-6208  
WRITE: P.O. Box 71 • Fayetteville, N.Y. 13066

## Teach your DUMB TERMINAL to display lower case!

### ADM-3 Lower Case Kit

by Northern Valley Systems

- Add Lower Case character display to your ADM-3 or ADM-3A CRT
- Installs in under 10 minutes with **NO MODIFICATIONS** to PC board.
- Custom programmed character generator ROM included.
- Save \$70 off Lear Seigler Kit price - yet get the same results.

Price: \$27.50, 25% deposit required on all COD's. Non-COD orders sent Postpaid. Dealer Inquiries Invited.



Send to: Northern Valley Systems,  
P.O. Box 687, Englewood, N.J. 07631

Enclosed find \$\_\_\_\_\_ for \_\_\_\_\_ units.  
(N.J. Residents add Sales Tax.)

MC/BAC # \_\_\_\_\_ Expires \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Interbank # \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Street \_\_\_\_\_

City, State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Matrox Electronic Systems, POB 56, Ahuntsic Sta, Montreal, Quebec CANADA H3L 3N5, has just announced the new member of its video RAM family of devices. This is the MTX-1632SL, shown here in front of a television driven by a mixed signal generated from another video source and the character generator. Since the horizontal and vertical synchronization can be slaved to the external source, such as the standard television video picture in this case, it is possible to combine the displays. The application of this \$225 module (lower prices in larger quantities) provides ample opportunities for the imagination. ■

Circle 621 on inquiry card.

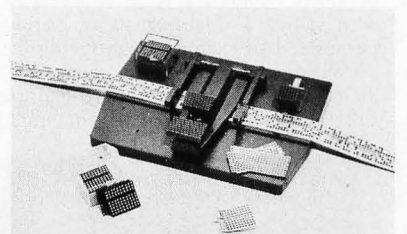
### Ruggedized Power Supplies



Calex Manufacturing Company Inc, 3305 Vincent Rd, Pleasant Hill CA 94523, has come out with this sealed power supply black box which is designed for use with small dedicated microprocessor systems using the 8080. The supply transforms an AC input at 110 V (or several other voltages) into +12 V at 225 mA, -5 V at 20 mA, and +5 V at 1.25 A. These voltages are sufficient to run a typical 8080 system with 8080, 8024, 8228, two 2708s and several programmable memory parts with about 500 mA of TTL logic power left over on the +5 V lines. ■

Circle 622 on inquiry card.

### A Splice in Time Saves Nine?



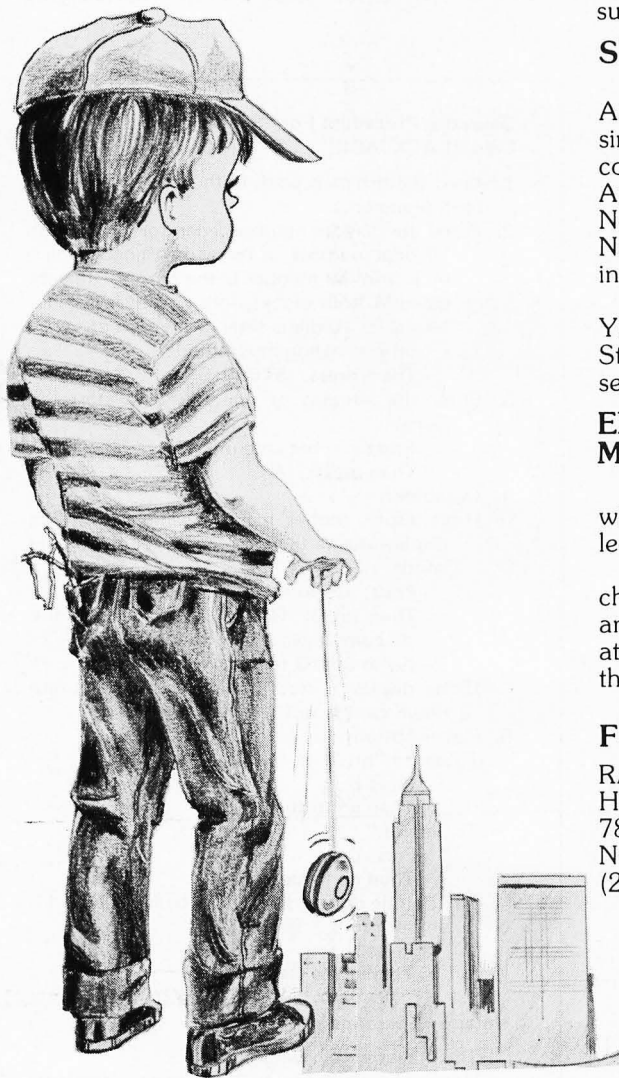
Master Digital Corporation, 1308-F Logan Av, Costa Mesa CA 92626, has come out with this \$60 tape splicing jig which can be had with various options for tapes from 5 to 8 channel widths. The company also makes pressure sensitive mylar tape patches in lengths from one to 12 inches, opaque or clear. ■

Circle 623 on inquiry card.



# New kid on the block!

*But watch out  
he means  
business*



## PERSONAL COMPUTING EXPO COMES TO NEW YORK FOR BIG BUSINESS

It's a brand new show in the world's biggest economic center specifically for manufacturers and buyers who are into personal computing. For the first time, this booming field will have a New York Coliseum showcase in the major population center in the east. It is planned as the largest public show of its type in the world that will attract enthusiastic buyers from a multi-state area.

### WHY NEW YORK?

New York is the economic nerve center of the world. It also is the world's communications focal point, the one place that will put personal computing in a significant spotlight. New York is surrounded in depth by people who work in the computer field, by computer learning centers, universities, personal computing clubs, and thousands of others whose lives are affected by computers.

From this vast potential, Personal Computing Expo will draw the hard-core hobbyist, the interested student, and, because of a highly-publicized program of introductory seminars, those who are attracted and fascinated by computing but have not had exposure to the ways and means of becoming personally involved.

### SHOW MANAGEMENT

Personal Computing Expo is being produced by H.A. Bruno & Associates, Inc., a firm in the exposition and promotion fields since 1923. Highly skilled in the production and promotion of consumer and trade shows, the company currently promotes the American Energy Expo, the National Boat Show, Auto Expo/New York. Promotion assistance also is currently rendered to the National Computer Conference and the Triennial IFIPS Congress in Toronto.

The show producer has promoted successful shows in the New York Coliseum every year since the building opened in 1957. Staff personnel are thoroughly familiar with the building, its services, management and labor.

### EXCITING SEMINARS FROM "BYTE" MAGAZINE

Personal Computing Expo is endorsed by "Byte" magazine, whose staff is developing an exciting series of seminars and lectures for the exposition.

Visitors to the show will be able to attend these meetings free of charge. They will hear from lecturers such as Louis E. Frenzel and Carl L. Holder. More importantly, visitors will be able to attend meetings aimed at their proficiency levels, from beginner through intermediate and advanced personal computing.

### FOR DETAILED INFORMATION CONTACT:

RALPH IANUZZI, Show Manager  
H.A. BRUNO & ASSOCIATES, INC.  
78 E. 56th Street  
New York, N.Y. 10022  
(212) 753-4920

Endorsed by BYTE Magazine

**PCE** PERSONAL COMPUTING EXPO • NEW YORK COLISEUM

**OCTOBER 28, 29, 30, 1977**



## Location Code Key

## Commentary

Listing 1.



# SR-52 Card BLACKJACK

Michael J Garvey, vice president and systems consultant with General Computer Services Corporation, 2308 Central Av, Middletown OH 45042, sends in a game program for the SR-52, which was accompanied by this note:

*I appreciate your article in your December issue on the "buried gold" in*

000	01	1	
001	51	SBR	}
002	32	SIN	
003	42	STO	
004	00	0	}
005	03	3	
006	02	2	
007	51	SBR	}
008	32	SIN	
009	01	1	
010	51	SBR	}
011	32	SIN	
012	41	GTO	
013	12	CB	}
014	46	*LBL	
015	32	SIN	
016	42	STO	}
017	00	0	
018	00	0	
019	22	INV	}
020	57	*fix	
021	43	RCL	
022	09	9	}
023	09	9	
024	40	*X <sup>2</sup>	
025	52	EE	}
026	00	0	
027	09	9	
028	22	INV	}
029	52	EE	
030	42	STO	
031	09	9	}
032	09	9	
033	75	-	
034	53	(	}
035	42	STO	
036	55	o/o	
037	01	1	}
038	03	3	
039	75	-	
040	93	.	}
041	05	5	
042	54	)	
043	57	*fix	}
044	00	0	
045	52	EE	
046	22	INV	}
047	52	EE	
048	65	X	
049	01	1	}
050	03	3	
051	85	+	
052	02	2	}
053	75	-	
054	42	STO	
055	00	0	}
056	05	5	
057	01	1	
058	01	1	}
059	95	=	
060	90	*if z	
061	33	COS	}
062	22	INV	
063	80	*if p	
064	34	TAN	}
065	01	1	
066	00	0	
067	41	GTO	}
068	65	X	
069	46	*LBL	
070	33	COS	}
071	36	*IND	
072	43	RCL	
073	00	0	}
074	00	0	
075	75	-	
076	01	1	}
077	01	1	
078	95	=	
079	22	INV	}
080	80	*if p	
081	34	TAN	
082	01	1	

Deal card to dealer

Store as face down card.

Deal card to player.

Deal card to dealer.

Jump around subroutine  
Begin "Deal Card" subroutine

Generate random number in R99

Convert random number to a card value.

Store card value

Is card = 11 [ACE]? If so then go to COS

Is card in range 2 to 10? If so then go to TAN.

Force card value of 10 if outside legitimate range

Blackjack Logic:  
Would hand go over 2, if ace counted as 11?  
If so then ACE = 1 else ACE = 11

## Operating Procedure For "SR-52 Card BLACKJACK":

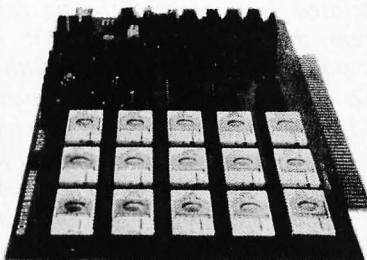
- Load the program card, both sides, after it has been prepared.
- Prime the random number generator with a 9 or 10 digit number as its seed. A good choice of a priming number is the current time of day (24 hour clock), followed by the date. This gives 10 digits total in the format.  
Enter: hhmmymmdd  
Then press: STO, 9, 9
- Enter the amount of your bet and start the game:  
Enter: bet amount  
Then press: A
- Outcome:  
If the display flashes, then the game is over. The display shows the total of dealer and player hands.  
Press: CE to stop flashing.  
Then press: RCL, 9, 8 to read out the cumulative score if desired.  
Go to Step 3 to restart game.  
If the display is not flashing, the dealer's face down card is not shown.
- Player options:  
To take a "hit,"  
Press B  
Then go to step 4.  
To "stand,"  
Press C  
Then go to step 4.  
To "double down" (if player's hand is 10 or 11 and not initial deal).  
Press D  
Then go to step 4.

## Notes on operation of the game:

The player always wins at 21.  
House always draws to 16 or lower, stands on 17 or higher.  
On a "push" (both hands equal) neither side wins unless player has 21.



## Advanced 8K EPROM Memory Module Doubles As Programmer



### Introducing **PROROM**

- Holds 8K BASIC Plus System Monitor
- S-100 Bus Compatible
- No Special Software Required—Write to EPROMs Just Like RAM
- 512 Bytes of On-board RAM for Stack or Scratch Pad
- Shipped With One 256-Byte RAM and One 512-Byte EPROM pre-programmed with a System Monitor

COMPLETE KIT \$164

MOUNTAIN HARDWARE  
Box 1133B, Ben Lomond, CA 95005

## NOW HEAR THIS!!

### ALPHA DIGITAL SYSTEMS

SELLS IMSAI KITS AND TOTAL INTEGRATED SYSTEMS ASSEMBLED, CHECKED-OUT, AND WARRANTED AT KIT PRICES.

TYPICAL SYSTEM	
* IMSAI 8080 Computer	\$ 699
* 22 Slot Mother Board	52
* All Connectors	140
* 4 K RAM	139
* MIO	195
* 3 Cable A	54
* 1 Cable M	12
* Assembled System Total	\$1291

#### ALPHA I

#### SPECIAL DOS SYSTEM DEAL (includes)

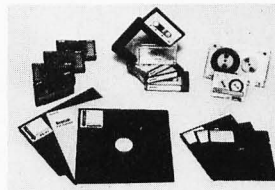
- \* IMSAI 8080 Computer
  - \* 22 Slot Mother Bd. with Conn.
  - \* 16 K RAM (4 4K Boards)
  - \* 90 K Disk (with Controller)
  - \* DECwriter typewriter 30 cps
  - \* DOS-BASIC Software
- Assembled System Total \$3995.  
(Less DECwriter) \$2495.

Select any kit or system of kits from the IMSAI price list, order from us and receive the assembled unit for the same price. If you don't have a price list, drop us a line and we will send you one. Terms: Cash with Order - Prices include freight. (N.C. Residents Add 4% Sales Tax)

How can ALPHA DIGITAL SYSTEMS do all this? Its simple. ALPHA DIGITAL WANTS TO BE YOUR COMPUTER COMPANY.

**ADS** ALPHA DIGITAL SYSTEMS  
RT. 4 BOX 171A  
BOONE, N.C. 28607  
(704) 264-7946

## SUPPLIES



- FLOPPY DISKS, MINI OR STANDARD MEMOREX OR 3M
- 3M DATA CARTRIDGES DC300A, DC100A
- 3M DIGITAL CASSETTES
- 3M OR MEMOREX AUDIO CASSETTES, C-60
- 3M DISK CARTRIDGES

#### WE OFFER:

- COMPETITIVE PRICING
- IMMEDIATE DELIVERIES (Any Quantity)
- UNCONDITIONAL GUARANTEE

#### BETA BUSINESS SYSTEMS

8369 VICKERS ST., #G  
SAN DIEGO, CA 92111  
(714) 565-4505



Circle 250 on inquiry card.

Circle 255 on inquiry card.

Circle 276 on inquiry card.

### Camp Retupmoc Rose-Hulman Institute of Technology

Four one-week programs in computer programming will be offered this summer at Rose-Hulman Institute of Technology, Terre Haute, Indiana. The program, known as Camp Retupmoc, is for boys about to enter their junior or senior years in high school; it consists of lectures on BASIC programming, films on computing, and talks by computer scientists in business and industry who are making novel applications of the computer.

Dates for the Camps are June 19-24, June 26-July, July 10-15, July 17-22. The fee, including tuition, room and board, is \$125.

### **CAMP RETUPMOC\***

For further information contact Dr. John Kinney, Rose-Hulman Institute of Technology, 5500 Wabash Ave., Terre Haute, Indiana 47803.

## LONG ISLAND's

first:

THE AFFORDABLE

**BYTE  
SHOP**

OPEN

Tues. - Fri.

12 to 9

Sat.

10 to 5

COMPUTER STORE

We have . . .

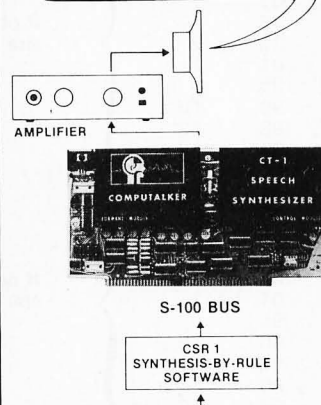
IMSAI 8080  
Byt-8  
SWTP MP68  
CROMEMCO  
TDL  
Poly-88  
Cassettes

SOL  
Processor Tech  
Interfaces  
Memory Expansion  
Lear Siegler  
Floppies  
Dec Writers

#### KITS and ASSEMBLED

BYTE SHOP EAST, INC.  
27-21 Hempstead Turnpike  
Levittown, Long Island N.Y.  
(516) 731-8116  
Two Blocks East of Wantagh Pkwy.

## COMPUTALKER



#### SPEAK "KAAMPYTAOLKER"

MODEL CT-1 SYNTHESIZER	395.00
CSR1 SOFTWARE SYSTEM	35.00
DEMONSTRATION CASSETTE	2.95

CALIF. RESIDENTS ADD 6% SALES TAX

WRITE FOR INFORMATIVE LITERATURE

**COMPUTALKER CONSULTANTS**  
P.O. BOX 1951, DEPT. B,  
SANTA MONICA, CA 90406  
circle reader number 140

Circle 227 on inquiry card.

Circle 140 on inquiry card.



Listing 1, continued:

Location	Code	Key	Commentary
083	46	*LBL	Store adjusted card value.
084	65	X	
085	42	STO	
086	00	0	
087	05	5	Add card to total hand of receiver.
088	46	*LBL	
089	34	TAN	
090	43	RCL	
091	00	0	
092	05	5	
093	36	*IND	
094	44	SUM	
095	00	0	Game entry (start here)
096	00	0	
097	56	*rtn	
098	46	*LBL	
099	11	A	Clear bet in R19
100	47	*CMs	
101	42	STO	
102	01	1	
103	09	9	Go to 000
104	86	*rset	
105	46	*LBL	
106	14	D	
107	02	2	Multiply bet by 2
108	49	*PROD	
109	01	1	
110	09	9	
111	50	*st fl	Turn on "stand" flag
112	00	0	
113	46	*LBL	
114	12	B	
115	02	2	Deal card to player
116	51	SBR	
117	32	SIN	
118	41	GTO	
119	45	y <sup>x</sup>	Skip around "stand"
120	46	*LBL	
121	13	C	
122	50	*st fl	
123	00	0	Turn on "stand" flag
124	46	*LBL	
125	45	y <sup>x</sup>	
126	43	RCL	
127	00	0	
128	02	2	
129	75	—	
130	02	2	
131	01	1	If player's total = 21 then go to 2' else if player's total >21 then go to 1'
132	95	=	
133	90	*if z	
134	88	*2'	
135	80	*if p	
136	87	*1'	
137	43	RCL	
138	00	0	
139	01	1	If dealer's total = 21 then go to 1' else if dealer's total >21 then go to 2'
140	75	—	
141	02	2	
142	01	1	
143	95	=	If so then go to 7'
144	90	*if z	
145	87	*1'	
146	80	*if p	
147	88	*2'	Is dealer's hand less than player's
148	22	INV	
149	60	*if fl	
150	00	0	
151	68	*8'	Otherwise, dealer wins
152	43	RCL	
153	00	0	
154	01	1	
155	75	—	Is dealer's total ≥17?
156	01	1	
157	07	7	
158	95	=	
159	80	*if p	If so then go to 3'
160	89	*3'	
161	01	1	
162	51	SBR	
163	32	SIN	Draw another card for dealer

the Texas Instruments SR-52 Programmable Calculator; it confirmed my suspicions that my SR-52 had more power than the instruction manual said.

Enclosed is a program listing for a program that I have written that will allow you to play BLACKJACK with an SR-52. This program was the toughest that I have written for that machine, since the 224 program steps allowed just didn't seem enough for the game; several days were spent in working and reworking the code in order to get the game to fit with the features I wanted. As you can see, it just fits, exactly.

I have sent this program to you in case any of your readers would be interested in it. My family and friends have had a great deal of fun with it, and it's especially great for killing time on a long trip; one person can "stake" the "house," while another person is the player. The program automatically keeps score for the player, and even handles the "double-down" feature of the game.

I submit it for the entertainment of anyone who wants to use it.

Listing 1 shows the program code, which we typeset using column headings from the original form, along with the register allocations. The procedures for using the SR-52 Card BLACKJACK program are summarized in the box labelled "Operating Procedure."

Location	Code	Key	Commentary
164	41	GTO	Go to C
165	13	C	
166	46	*LBL	
167	89	*3'	
168	43	RCL	Is dealer's total = player's total?
169	00	0	
170	01	1	
171	75	—	
172	43	RCL	If so then go to 7'
173	00	0	
174	02	2	
175	95	=	
176	90	*if z	Is dealer's hand less than player's
177	67	*7'	
178	22	INV	
179	80	*if p	
180	88	*2'	If so go to 2'
181	46	*LBL	
182	87	*1'	
183	01	1	
184	94	+/-	So make bet amount negative.
185	49	*PROD	
186	01	1	
187	09	9	
188	46	*LBL	Add current bet to player's total score
189	88	*2'	
190	43	RCL	
191	01	1	
192	09	9	
193	44	SUM	
194	09	9	
195	08	8	



Listing 1, continued:

Location Code	Key	Commentary
196	46	*LBL
197	67	*7'
198	43	RCL
199	00	0
200	03	3
201	85	+
202	85	+
203	46	*LBL
204	68	*8'
205	57	*fix
206	02	2
207	43	RCL
208	00	0
209	01	1
210	75	—
211	43	RCL
212	00	0
213	03	3
214	85	+
215	43	RCL
216	00	0
217	02	2
218	55	o/o
219	01	1
220	00	0
221	00	0
222	95	=
223	81	HLT

Game over, so display end game

Display dealer hand as integer, player as decimal, and await next round.



The SR-52.

#### Register Utilization:

#### ALLOCATIONS FOR SR-52 CARD BLACKJACK:

User accessible labels:	Flag Usage:
A = Start game	0 = "stand" flag
B = Hit	
C = Stand	
D = Double	

00	= pointer for subroutine parameter
01	= dealer count
02	= player count
03	= facedown
05	= current card
98	= winnings
99	= random number output
19	= current bet

## Spring into Season with a BYTE T-shirt



At last! No more wardrobe crises! BYTE T-shirts are here! Now you have the perfect garb for computer club meetings, Altair Conventions, playing Shooting Stars and computer chess. (A pair of trousers from your own closet is suggested as an addition to the BYTE T-shirt. BITS can't do everything for you.)

BYTE T-shirts are of top quality 100% cotton or cotton-polyester. The original design, by artist Judy Lee Rehling, is silk screened in red on white shirts with blue trim on collars and sleeves, or on blue heather shirts.

The \$5.50 price includes postage and handling.

Send to: In unusual cases, processing may exceed 30 days.

BITS, Inc.  
70 Main St.  
Peterborough NH 03458

Please send me ☐ extra large ☐ blue heather  
☐ large ☐ white with blue trim and  
☐ medium red letters  
☐ small T-shirts @ \$5.50 each (includes postage and handling)

Total enclosed \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Bill MasterCharge No. \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

Bill BankAmericard No. \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

All orders must be prepaid

Prices shown are subject to change without notice.



# A Guide to Baudot Machines:

## Part 3, A Teleprinter Test Circuit

Michael S McNatt  
4658 E 57 St  
Tulsa OK 74135

Now that you've found out what type of Baudot teleprinters are available on the surplus market, and where to go to get information on how to interface them to your microprocessor, it might be convenient to build a test box to check the working condition of your new acquisition. What follows is a circuit for just such a test box which can be used to provide the 60 mA current loop required by the Baudot machine. Circuits are also included in the box to generate signals which can verify correct machine function. Although not as handy as the test box, a Baudot keyboard may be used to test a page printer of the same speed. The test box has variable control of data rate for testing all Baudot teleprinters. The test box circuits supply the following functions:

1. Standard RY test signals, either continuously or at two second intervals, for mechanical alignment purposes. These signals result in a maximum amount of slipping and sliding of adjacent gears and parts within the machine, conditions which are also most likely to cause malfunctions to

surface. The two second interval used with the RY test prevents a rather large waste of paper or tape during a long test.

2. Individual Baudot characters at two second intervals. Five bit-switches select the particular character desired (see table 1 in part 1 of this article for bit codes). One use of this function is to check various machines to see which keys are actually installed for selected bit combinations. For example, there are at least three different "figures" code assignments. Another use is in troubleshooting, for instance when the wrong character is appearing on the printer or punch in response to a processor output command. The test box can be quickly switched from "CPU" to local "char" mode to verify that the source of the problem is or is not the machine itself.

Also included in the test box is circuitry to accept serial TTL or CMOS level Baudot coded output from the processor or hardware code converter. The "MODE" switch

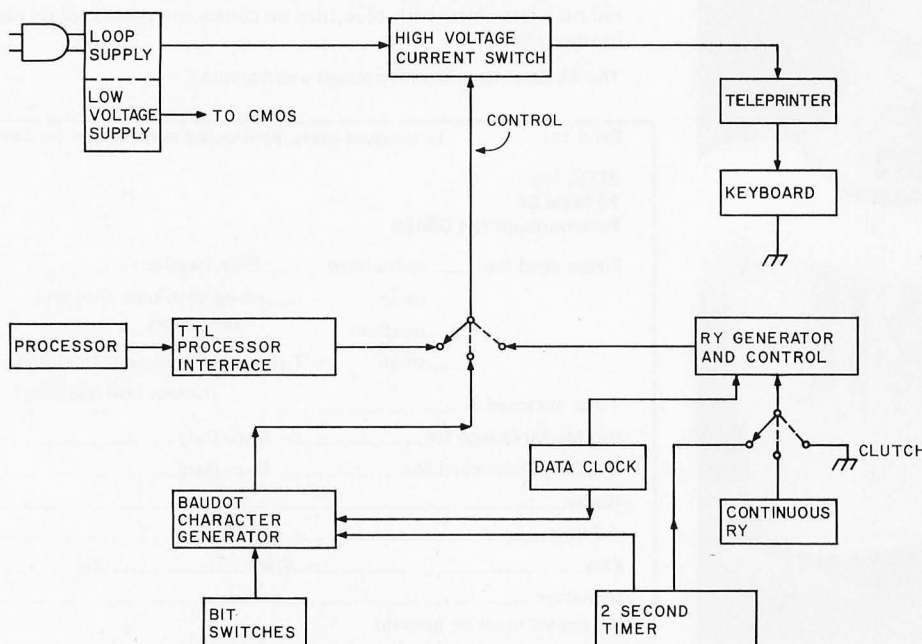
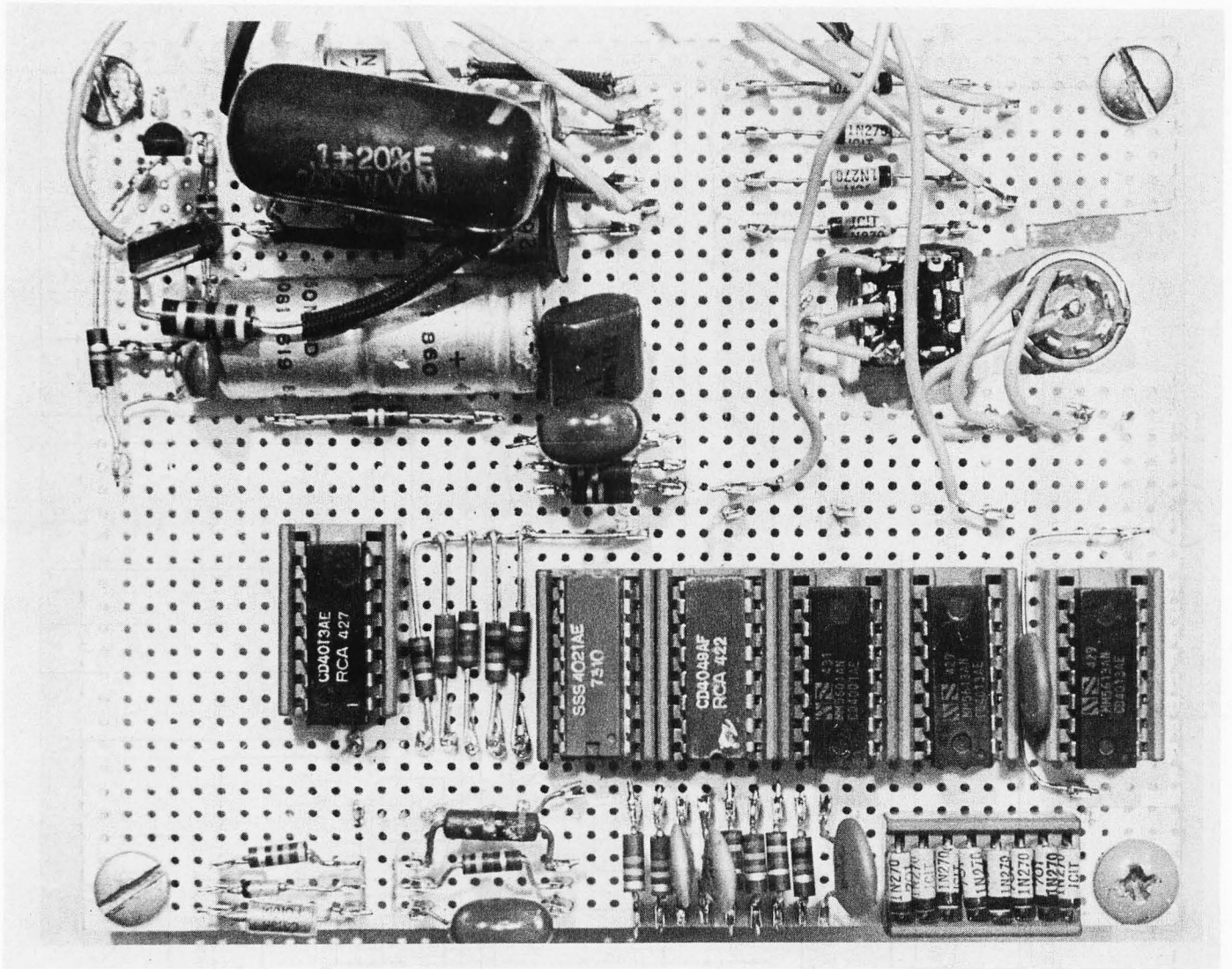


Figure 1: Block diagram of a Baudot machine test box allowing the generation of continuous or intermittent 'RY' test signals, or individual Baudot characters.





selects between processor input, RY test signals, and the individual character generator.

The absolute minimum amount of hardware one can get by with when setting up a Baudot machine is a high voltage loop supply. Some machines, Model 28s and Kleinschmidts, for example, come equipped with this supply; unfortunately, my Model 15 RO page printer didn't. It may be a good idea to borrow or build a test box anyway. When trying to determine the operating condition of a prospective Baudot machine, taking along a simple loop supply can enable at least a very minimal check of the printer mechanism. When purchasing my 15, the seller, a ham, used his own supply to demonstrate successful clutch action, then opened and closed the loop by rubbing the connections, causing random characters to be printed. Obviously, a better check would have been with a test box or a speed compatible Baudot keyboard. However, the

demonstration, in this case, was totally satisfactory because of the price, \$30!

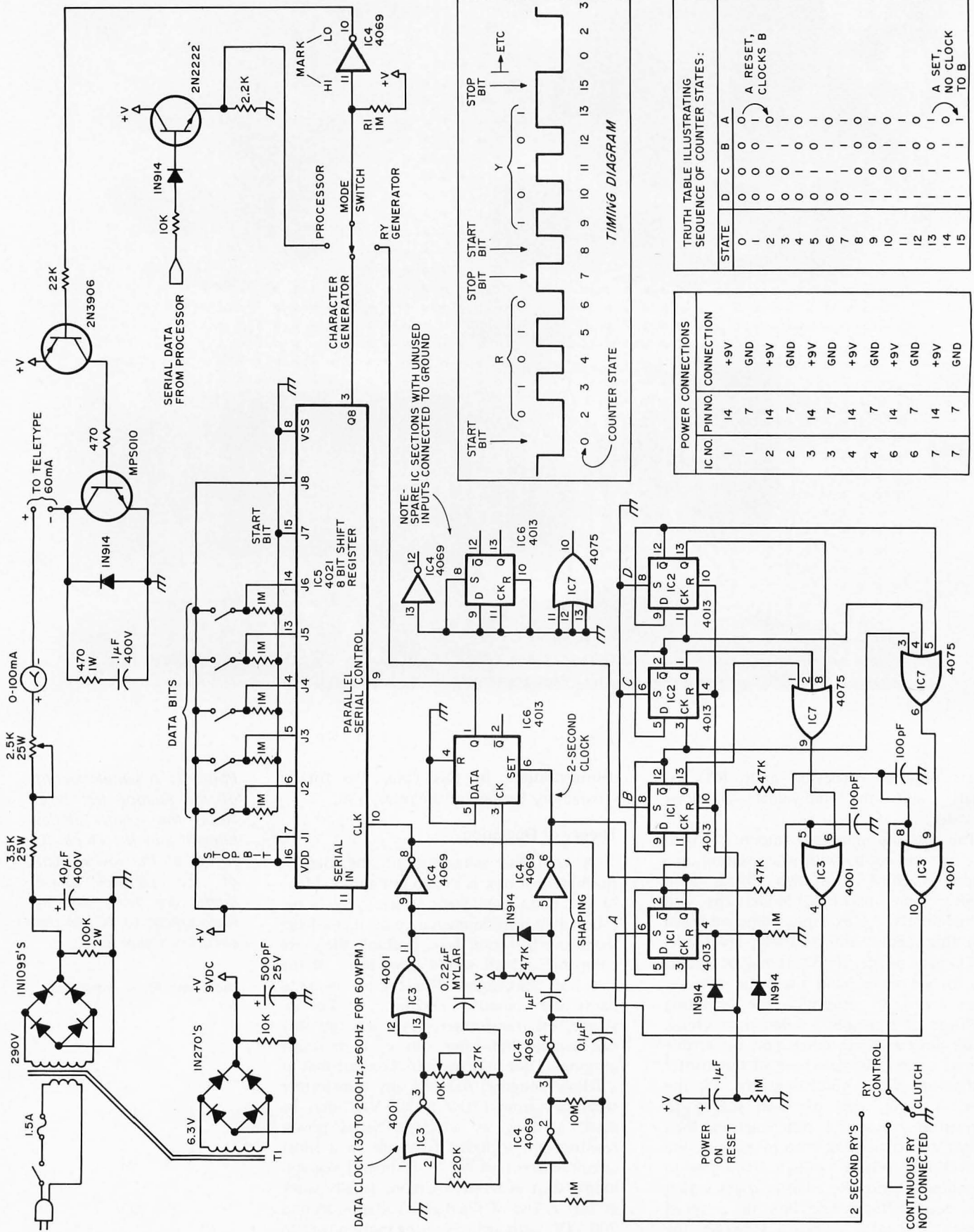
### Theory of Operation

A complete schematic of the Baudot machine test box is shown in figure 2. Many of the parts used were selected solely because they were immediately available from the proverbial junk box. (I think there are companies which would envy some of the so-called "junk boxes" I've seen belonging to hams and computer phreaks...) For instance, the transformer shown was the only one usable that came out of a thorough purging of not only my junk box but that of a fellow designer. Actually any transformer secondary from 110 V to 300 VAC may be used, as long as adequate series power resistors are included to result in a short circuit current of 65 to 70 mA. Telegraph loops, such as Western Union, usually work at 260 V. Use of the higher voltages, around 200 VDC, although requiring more power to

*Photo 1: A sample layout of the Baudot test box. Note the eight diodes plugged into the 16 pin IC socket at the lower right of the picture. These diodes are being used in replacement of IC7 in the circuit of figure 2.*

Photo courtesy of Don Clum









*Figure 2: A Baudot machine test box and interface. This circuit generates 5 level Baudot code to be used in testing the working condition of a Baudot teleprinter. All resistances are measured in ohms, and unless otherwise marked are 1/4W and  $\pm 10\%$  accuracy. The circuit allows either continuous RY test strings or intermittent 2 second test strings. The RY test string causes the most movement of gears and will show any difficulties in operation quicker than other test string combinations. All unused inputs of any CMOS integrated circuit must be grounded.*

be wasted in the series resistors, results in a faster response in the printer selector magnets, which is especially important at the higher speeds such as 100 words per minute. Do *not* put the standard transient suppression diode across the coils because selector magnet release will be slowed down.

Since CMOS logic elements are used, the low voltage secondary winding can be of any voltage which will result in from 5 to 12 VDC for the +V supply. The series resistor capacitor network across high voltage transistor Q1 is used to suppress the voltage transient occurring in the magnet coils when Q1 is turned off. A low logic state at IC4, pin 10, results in a mark or clutch state, since this will switch Q2 and thus Q1 on, causing loop current to flow. Resistor R1 tied to +V insures that the machine will remain in the mark state while changing the MODE switch.

The data clock and the 2 second interval clock, IC3 and IC4, are standard CMOS oscillators. In substituting CMOS, try to avoid 4049 inverters in these oscillators. The character generator is formed by 8 bit shift register IC5, which is parallel loaded with the 5 Baudot data bits, a start bit, pin 15, and a stop bit, pin 7. The remaining bit, pin 1, is tied high. Characters are generated every 2 seconds when the load control, pin 9, is pulled high for one half period of the data clock. Flip flop IC6 synchronizes the load pulses from the slow interval clock with the much faster data clock. Note that serial input IC5, pin 11, is tied high. This provides marking 1s to be introduced into the shift register after the parallel loaded Baudot bits have been shifted out.

The RY generator is essentially a CMOS version of an RTL circuit published in *Ham Radio* magazine, March 1971, pages 23 to 29. Briefly, IC1 and IC2 form a four bit, labeled A through D on schematic, binary counter which skips two states when counting from 0 to 15. The RY pattern thus generated is shown in the timing diagram of figure 2. Referring to the schematic, counter state 1, DCBA = 0001, causes flip flop A to be reset, thus clocking flip flop B. This occurs when IC1, pin 2, goes high, causing the reset pulse at IC3, pin 4. Counter state 14, DCBA = 1110, causes flip flop A to

be set, with no clocking of flip flop B. This occurs when IC1, pin 1, goes high, causing the set pulse at IC3, pin 10.

The RY control is a three position SPDT minitoggle switch with the center position off. A neat feature of this circuit is that no matter when the RY control is switched from one position to another, complete RYs are always generated.

#### Miscellaneous Notes

- I used six 1N914 diodes and two resistors in place of IC7, hence the 16 pin socket was used as a diode holder, (see photo 1). The 4075s are more convenient, but the diodes were in the junk box at the time. If diodes are used, connect three of the anodes in place of IC7, pins 1, 2, 8, and the cathodes in place of IC7, pin 9, and tie a 1M resistor to ground at this point. Ditto to replace the second gate.
- To avoid the self-smoke or reach for the sky mode, all unused CMOS inputs *must* be grounded or tied to +V.
- Obviously the test box can be as simple or complex as one desires. The minimum configuration would probably be two Eveready No. 416 67.5 V batteries and a resistor in series, using the "sparking" method to generate random characters!
- Seriously, the RY generator is mandatory, with the character generator and 2 second timer as options. Of course a more sophisticated Baudot test box would have an 8080A, a 1702A, an 8251, and maybe some hexadecimal character readouts...

#### Summary

An old surplus Baudot code teleprinter is the most inexpensive hardcopy peripheral available to the computer hobbyist today. This series of articles has presented approaches to acquiring, using and testing these units, as well as sources of reference material and interfacing hardware and software. It is hoped that the information provided will greatly ease the acquisition and interfacing tasks facing the hobbyist who owns or is planning to own one of these practically indestructible machines. ■



# What's New?

## GNAT 3M Drive

This new GNAT MC-200 data storage system will make an interesting option for many users. This is an RS-232 interfaced serial device which plugs into a standard DB-25 connector often used



with RS-232. It gives the user a serial storage capability on 3M DCD-100 cartridges. Optional parallel IO is also available.

The unit has sufficient intelligence built in to recognize various command sequences including start write, start read, stop write, stop read, rewind, etc. All these sequences are duplicated by hardware switches on the front panel for manual control as well. The data rate for the device, which looks logically like any RS-232 serial terminal, can be set by a switch at rates from 75 to 9600 bps. Options available include parallel inter-

## The Ultimate in Terminal Printers



The ultimate in terminal printing mechanisms is that provided by the Diablo HyType II printers and similar high-speed, high quality impact mech-

anisms. These mechanisms give print quality (with carbon ribbons) good enough to photocopy and reproduce, yet at character printing rates of up to 45 characters per second. Applied Computer Systems, 248 Sobrante Way, Sunnyvale CA 94086, has taken the Diablo mechanism and placed it into this attractive package along with a microprocessor and numerous options. The result is a hard copy oriented microcomputer with prices starting at \$4500 and options including floppy disks, memory to 64 K, plotting, sort and merge capability, down loading of programs over communications lines to large systems, and user programmability of the built-in microprocessor. Communication speeds of 600, 1200, 2400 and 4800 bps are supported, and the standard memory size is 4 K bytes. Keyboards customized for APL, ASCII and IBM 2741 compatibility are available. ■

Circle 612 on inquiry card.

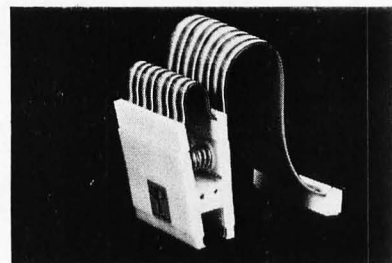
face, file search capability, dual drives, etc. The price of this system is \$1930, and its mix of features should prove quite useful for those who want a file storage system with the minimum of interface complexity.

GNAT is located at 7895 Convoy Ct, Unit 6, San Diego CA 92111, and delivery is quoted as from stock to 60 days ARO. ■

Circle 613 on inquiry card.

## An Interesting Test Fixture

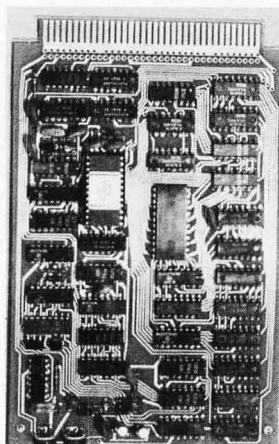
AP Products, POB 110, 72 Corwin Dr, Painesville OH 44077, has introduced this interesting new fixture for use in testing integrated circuit assemblies. Called the "Logical Connection," this is a preassembled ribbon



cable attached to an IC test clip at one end, and a flat cable socket connector at the other. The length of the ribbon cable can be chosen by the purchaser; the example here is of course rather short to illustrate the idea. ■

Circle 614 on inquiry card.

# MVM 1024 MICROPROCESSOR VIDEO MODULE



- ★ Sixteen 64-character lines, upper/lower case 128 character font.
- ★ Software-controllable reverse video characters.
- ★ Full read and write capability for both cursor position and character code.
- ★ Interfaces to any microprocessor: 8080, 6800, 6502, etc.
- ★ Scrolling, line/character insert/delete, etc. easily done with software.

**\$225**

ASSEMBLED  
AND TESTED

THE SOPHISTICATED VIDEO MODULE  
FOR THE ADVANCED EXPERIMENTER

Write or call for complete literature.

**Riverside**  
ELECTRONIC DESIGN INC.

1700 NIAGARA STREET  
BUFFALO, N.Y. 14207  
716 875-7070



## THE COMPUTER CORNER

Lower Hudson Valley  
Southern Connecticut

- IMSAI 8080
- POLY-88
- Teletype supplies
- Full line of magazines

- Processor Tech
- Computer Book Service
- Magnetic tapes & disks
- Brain Games & Puzzles

### THE COMPUTER CORNER

White Plains Mall  
200 Hamilton Avenue  
White Plains, N.Y. 10601  
Tel: (914) 949-DATA

Hours:  
10-6 Daily & Saturday  
10-9 Thursday

Circle 161 on inquiry card.

## MPRES!

your computer.

Monitor up to 256  
points under software  
control.

Each **MPRES** card  
monitors eight points  
and plugs into the  
**XPRES** bus.

Call us. We're the  
interface people.

**CRC ENGINEERING, INC.**  
P.O. BOX 6263  
BELLEVUE, WA 98007  
(206) 885-7038

Circle 202 on inquiry card.

## SURPLUS



## BARGAIN

+ 5V @ 7A                      - 12V @ 2A  
+12V @ 2.5A                +180 V @ 150 ma  
+30V @ 200ma (unregulated)  
-6.2V @ 25ma (no adj. pot)

Brand new, made by CDC for  
microprocessor terminals. 110 VAC  
in, regulated and adjustable DC  
outputs. Overvoltage protected +5,  
-12. Power status signal. Fan.  
Schematic. Original list \$600+.  
From stock, UPS paid, custom foam  
box, guaranteed.

\$50.00

ELECTRAVALUE INDUSTRIAL  
BOX 464  
Cedar Knolls, NJ 07927  
(201) 267-1117

Circle 247 on inquiry card.

## COMPUTER MART OF NEW HAMPSHIRE

## DEALERS FOR TDL ICOM IMSAI DIGITAL GROUP

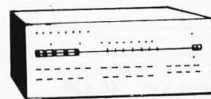
### SOFTWARE INCLUDES:

8K BASIC                      EXT. BASIC  
TEXT EDITOR                DISK BASIC  
WORD PROCESSOR  
MACRO-ASSEMBLER

170 MAIN STREET NASHUA  
(603) 883-2386

Circle 176 on inquiry card.

the microcomputer



an introduction to  
reality  
now in canada:

imsai  
processor  
cromemco  
tdl  
and more

The Computer Place  
186 Queen St. W  
Toronto M5V 1Z1  
416-598-0260

Focus Scientific  
160 Elgin St.  
Ottawa K2P 2C4  
613-236-7767

Circle 156 on inquiry card.

## WE NEED PEOPLE WHO ENJOY COMPUTERS

We're a small custom software house  
doing state-of-the-art things with  
large online scientific data bases. Not  
with packages — our systems are too  
sophisticated for that. You would  
develop systems for real-world use, in  
intellectually challenging applica-  
tions. Mostly Fortran for IBM/370,  
DEC-10, Univac 1100-series. We offer  
the usual benefits (a bit better than  
most), comfortable offices, and  
company-paid coffee. Send your  
resume (in confidence), salary re-  
quirements, to

Dr. R. Gary Marquart  
Fein-Marquart Associates, Inc.  
7215 York Road  
Baltimore, Maryland 21212

Circle 257 on inquiry card.



**An Interesting New Product  
for People Wanting Complete Systems**



Frank Laczko, president of TLF, POB 2298, Littleton CO 80161, called us early in February to announce his new brainchild, the Data 12 computer, shown here. This machine is an example of a completely integrated system oriented to a terminal user. Its architecture is that of the Digital Equipment

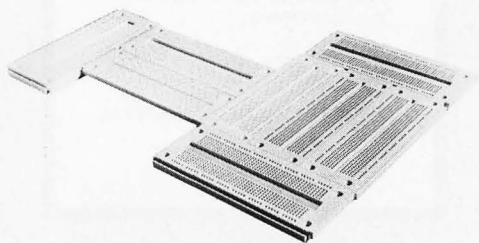
Corporation's PDP-8E, using the Intersil IM6100 microprocessor.

The \$1695 price tag of this processor with its built-in tape drive gets a PDP-8 like computer with 4096 12 bit words of user memory, serial terminal interface, tape controller with one drive built in, and a tape operating system that includes both an unattended batch mode of operation and real time task scheduling capability. The random access tape cassette drive uses a preformatted digital cassette that has an average access time quoted by the TLF press release as less than 25 seconds, with bidirectional search speeds of 100 inches per second. The tape holds a maximum of 262,144 words in 128 word blocks. The software supplied with the system is completely

oriented to an interactive keyboard, and it includes an "invisible" system executive that handles all IO scheduling, buffering and vectoring. The operating system, modeled after DEC's OS-8, is written with an eye towards device independence in the same fashion as larger computers. The system software manages named files for mass storage control, and also includes the usual text editor for program preparation, a symbolic assembler, disassembler and loaders. The system is marketed with a BASIC compiler which includes multi-segment program linkage conventions, large multidimensional arrays, string handling, and multiline user defined functions. User memory can be expanded to 32 K words, and additional peripherals are also available. ■

Circle 611 on inquiry card.

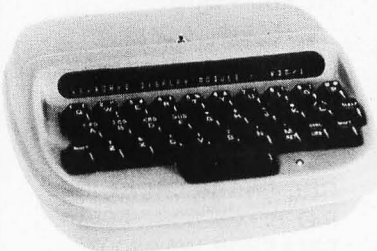
**A New Variation on Solderless  
Prototyping Boards**



Continental Specialties, 44 Kendall St, POB 1942, New Haven CT 06509, has announced an interesting new variation on the solderless breadboard concept: modular units with a set of interlocking edges so that they can be built up into multiboard arrays that are rigidly held together. ■

Circle 609 on inquiry card.

**A Portable Display Terminal**



The Micon KDM/1 is manufactured by Micon Industries, 252 Oak St, Oakland CA 94607. The terminal is a self-contained keyboard with 32 character alphanumeric LED display, available for \$400 mail order. The product is available in eight different colors. It is also available in many fine computer stores. Options include acoustic coupler, digital cassette tape storage and additional memory capacity to 1920 characters. ■

Circle 610 on inquiry card.

**BYTE's Bugs**

**Oops . . . Some Phi-Deck Updates  
to Freeman's Article**

I have read an article published in the March 1977 issue of BYTE. The article, "Cassette Transports for the 'Roll Your Own' Hobbyist," had some errors in it concerning the Phi-Deck cassette transports. These errors are apparently due to the normal time lags involved between the occurrence of a development and the time consumed to communicate the event.

Areas I would like to bring to your attention are:

**Solenoid Operation**

Phi-Deck uses a 4 motor design for all control functions. No solenoids are used, thus eliminating the power con-

**INTERNATIONAL DATA SYSTEMS, INC.**

400 North Washington Street, Suite 200  
Falls Church, Virginia 22046 USA  
Telephone (703) 536-7373

**\$100 Bus: Cards (ALTAIR/IMSAI Compatible)**

**USES**

**KIT PRICE**

88-SPM	Clock Module	Your computer keeps time of day regardless of what program it is executing. Applications include event logging, data entry, ham radio, etc.	\$96.00
88-UFC	Frequency Counter Module	Measure frequencies up to 600 MHz. Computer can monitor multiple frequencies such as transmit and receive frequency.	\$149.00
88-MODEM	Originate/Answer MODEM	Use your computer to call other computer systems such as large timesharing systems. Also allows other computer terminals to "dial-up" your computer.	\$199.00
<b>GENERAL PURPOSE PERIPHERALS</b>			
MCTK	Morse Code Trainer/Keyer	Hardware/Software package which allows your computer to teach Morse Code, key your transmitter, and send prestored messages.	\$29.00
TSM	Temperature Sensing Module	Use it to measure inside and/or outside temperature for computerized climate control systems, etc.	\$24.00
DAC8	Eight Bit Digital to Analog Converter	Requires one eight bit output port. Use it to produce computer music.	\$19.00

**Terms: Payment with order. Shipment prepaid. Delivery is stock to 30 days. Write or call for detailed product brochures.**



## Floating Point Software for the 8080

PACKAGE INCLUDES MANUAL, OBJECT CODE ON PAPER TAPE, AND COMPLETE ANNOTATED SOURCE LISTING.

### ROUTINES PERFORM:

Add, subtract, multiply, and divide  
Load and store floating point accumulator  
Format conversion  
Square root  
Sine and cosine  
Natural logarithm and exponential  
Arc tangent  
Hyperbolic sine and cosine  
Logarithm base ten

### OTHER FEATURES:

Compatible with any 8080 microcomputer  
Requires less than 2K bytes program store  
High speed--worst case multiply 2.5 msec.  
Accurate to six decimal digits  
Low cost (source tape available separately)

SEND \$10 TO:

BURT HASHIZUME  
P.O. BOX 447  
MAYNARD, MASS. 01754

## MICRO COMPUTERS

## ORANGE COUNTY

Hardware and Software  
SERVICE and SALES

Fountain Valley Plaza  
½ Block South  
of  
San Diego Freeway

18120 Brookhurst St.  
Fountain Valley  
Calif. 92708  
714-963-5551

• Hours •

Monday-Friday 1-9  
Sat 10-6 Sun 12-5

## THE BETTER BUG TRAP

The Better Bug Trap is an Altair/IMSAI plug-compatible board that extends system capabilities to facilitate software debugging and real-time processing. Capabilities include interval timer, real-time clock, watchdog timer, processor slowdown, and clock with variable rates. Four hardware breakpoint addresses allow you to stop processing or generate an interrupt at a breakpoint without modifying existing software. The board services its interrupt with a CALL instruction to ANY memory address you choose. All capabilities may be set by software or front panel. Write for free literature.

\$180 assembled, tested, complete documentation, software.

## MICRONICS, INC.

PO Box 3514, Greenville, N.C. 27834  
919 - 758 - 7757

Circle 262 on inquiry card.

Circle 261 on inquiry card.

Circle 196 on inquiry card.

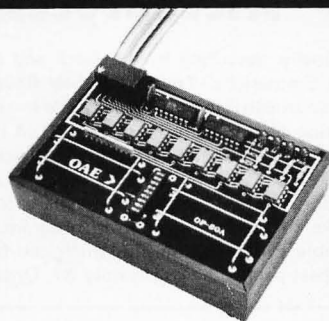
## COMPUTER CLUBS PROFESSIONALS-AMATEURS BUSINESSMEN-HOBBYISTS

ORGANIZE (5-20 PEOPLE) AND BUY A FULL TELEPROCESSING SYSTEM (Z-80 MICROCOMPUTER, CUSTOM BOARDS, DUAL FLOPPY). THEN BUY SINGLY REMOTE OR IN-HOUSE VIDEO TERMINALS (WE SELL THESE TOO!). ADD MVT's BOSSYSTEM/1 SOFTWARE AND YOU HAVE A "DEDICATED" COMPUTER FOR 5-20 USERS.

USING OUR MULTI-USER BASIC INTERPRETER YOU ARE NOW READY FOR EASY REMOTE PROGRAMMING, PROCESSING, GAMES, ETC. FOR A COMPLETE SYSTEM (TESTED AND BURNED-IN WITH SOFTWARE, TERMINALS AND PERIPHERALS) THE PRICE FOR 10 PEOPLE IS LESS THAN \$1900 PER PERSON.

WRITE NOW FOR FURTHER DETAILS ON THIS NEW AND EXCITING DIMENSION IN PERSONAL COMPUTING.

MVT MICROCOMPUTER SYSTEMS, INC.  
P.O. BOX 62  
AGOURA, CALIFORNIA 91301

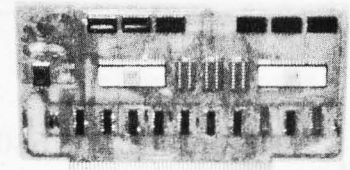


Pictured above is the new OP-80A High Speed Paper Tape Reader from OAE. This unit has no moving parts, will read punched tape as fast as you can pull it through (0-5,000 c.p.s.), and costs **only \$74.50 KIT, \$95.00 ASSEMBLED & TESTED.** It includes a precision optical sensor array, high speed data buffers, and all required handshake logic to interface with any uP parallel I/O port.

To order, send check or money order (include \$2.50 shipping/handling) to Oliver Audio Engineering, 7330 Laurel Canyon Blvd., No. Hollywood, CA 91605, or call our 24 hr. M/C-B/A order line: (213) 874-6463.

Circle 264 on inquiry card.

Circle 64 on inquiry card.



## SIX PORT I/O CONTROLLER

- Program Control of Ports
- S100 Buss Compatible
- Parallel I/O
- Single Printed Circuit Board

## VIDEO SYSTEM

- 30 x 64 Display — 1920 Char.
- 120 Character Buffer
- 1 µsec Read/Write Time
- Extensive Software Provided
- Display Attribute Controls Are All Programmable

Available in Kits or Assembled  
BankAmericard and Master Charge  
Accepted

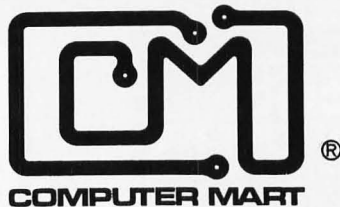
Dealer or Club Discounts Available

## IOR

Box 28823 Dallas, Texas 75228

Circle 268 on inquiry card.





### A NEW YEAR, A NEW LOGO, A NEW STORE !!

Last year we opened the first computer store on the East Coast. This year we move out of the Hobby Store and into our new Real Systems Showroom and Store. The largest display of up-and-running computer equipment. The same friendly help and advice. Plus-all the bits and pieces you can't find elsewhere! Plain and Fancy Software too!

**IMSAI  
EDGE CONNECTORS**  
\$5.00 with guides  
over \$10.00 BankAmericard  
and Master Charge accepted

Stan Veit -Storekeeper.  
COMPUTER MART OF NEW YORK INC.  
118 MADISON AVE. (ENTER ON 30th ST.)  
212-686-7923.

sumption associated with maintaining a solenoid in the active state.

#### Die Cast Chassis

All Phi-Deck models now utilize a precise die cast chassis. Triple I no longer uses the sheet metal frames.

#### AC Phi-Deck Models

Triple I is announcing two new Phi-Deck transports which will give us a total of five models. Both of the new models will use an AC capstan motor.

#### New Pricing

Phi-Deck Models 1 and 2 are now built with the die cast chassis. This and other factors have increased the price of these models to \$124 in quantities of 1 to 9. The price is higher, but you can now get a precise die cast chassis for under the \$169 mentioned.

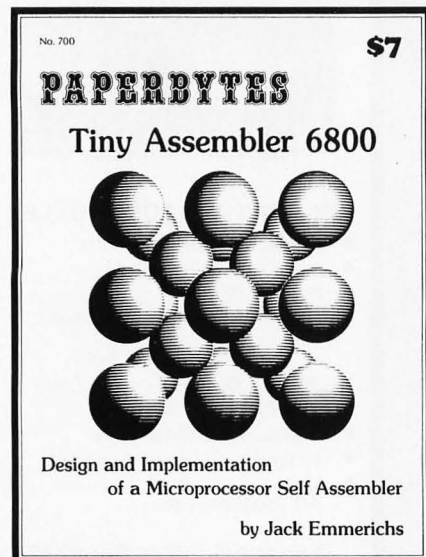
If you could update your audience about the above corrections to the article, it would be greatly appreciated.

Jack Morrow  
Applications Engineering Technician  
Triple I  
POB 25308  
Oklahoma City OK 73125

*My fault. In editing, I should have correlated later Phi-Deck literature with the article, which was written in the Summer of 1976... CH ■*

## PAPERBYTES

### Tiny Assembler 6800 — Design and Implementation of a Microprocessor Self Assembler



Send today to:

BYTE Interface Technical Services, Inc.  
70 Main St  
Peterborough NH 03458

Dealer inquiries invited

All orders must be prepaid.

Originally described in the April and May 1977 BYTE, PAPERBYTES is now offering Jack Emmerichs' **Tiny Assembler 6800**. This book contains the complete Tiny Assembler source listing plus object code in cross assembly format (space restrictions prevented printing of this material in BYTE). A bar code version of Tiny Assembler is included for convenience, as well as reprints of Jack's two articles and additional user manual materials. Tiny Assembler will run on any machine with MIKBUG and 4K of memory starting at address 0000, and is an excellent tool for the interactive development of functional blocks for a large structured program. Add it to your 6800 system and you'll have a valuable programming aid which can free you from the drudgery of machine language. The best part is the price: only \$7. Order yours today!

Name _____		
Address _____		
City _____	State _____	Zip _____
PAPERBYTES Tiny Assembler 6800		Price of Book \$ _____
		Postage, 35 cents \$ _____
		Total \$ _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Check enclosed <input type="checkbox"/> Bill MC # _____ Exp. Date _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Bill BA # _____ Exp. Date _____ Signature _____		

In unusual cases, processing may exceed 30 days.  
You may photocopy this page if you wish to leave your BYTE intact.

No. 700



## CANADIANS!

Eliminate the Customs Hassles.  
Save Money and get Canadian  
Warranties on IMSAI and S-100  
compatible products.

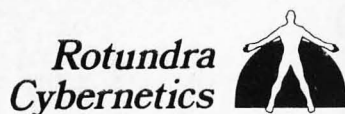
IMSAI 8080 KIT \$ 838.00  
ASS. \$1163.00

(Can. Duty & Fed. Tax Included).  
AUTHORIZED DEALER

Send \$1.00 for complete IMSAI  
Catalog.

We will develop complete applica-  
tion systems.

Contact us for further information.



Box 1448, Calgary, Alta. T2P 2H9  
Phone (403) 283-8076  
TWX 610-821-1883

Circle 234 on inquiry card.

## South Florida

Across from the University of Miami  
University Shopping Center  
1238A South Dixie Highway  
Coral Gables, FL 33146  
(305) 661-6042



SUNNY COMPUTER STORES, INC

South Florida's First Computer Store

We Carry:

- IMSAI, COMPUCOLOR, VECTOR,  
SOUTHWEST, C.S.C., CROMEMCO  
VECTOR GRAPHIC, SEALS
- Books, Magazines, Newspapers
- Sockets, IC's, Printers
- Digital Cassette Equipment
- Debugging Equipment

We offer Classes, Friendly Advice and  
Service

Hours: Monday — 12 Noon to 9 P.M.  
Tuesday through Saturday —  
10 A.M. to 6 P.M.

Circle 164 on inquiry card.

## WIREWRAP

Cut & Stripped #30 Wire  
in Red, Yellow, Blue or Orange

Gold Wire Wrap Sockets  
High Quality Closed Entry Type

	100	500	1000	8	1.9	10.24	25.99
3"	.82	2.60	4.71	14	.38	.37	.365
3 1/2"	.86	2.81	5.12	16	.42	.41	.39
4"	.90	3.00	5.52	18	.46	.45	.40
4 1/2"	.94	3.21	5.93	22	.50	.49	.405
5"	.98	3.42	6.34	24	.54	.53	.41
5 1/2"	1.02	3.63	6.75	28	.58	.57	.415
6"	1.06	3.83	7.16	40	.62	.61	.42
Add: inches	10	41	82		1.60	1.50	1.30

on 250 ft. Rolls \$4.00 10/\$30 (mix)

HOBBY WRAP TOOL



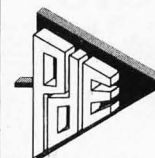
\$34.95  
includes \$5.00 free  
wire & sockets  
(C Batteries not incl.)

Hand Wrap UnWrap  
& Strip Tool  
\$5.95 with \$2 free wire.



We also Stock:  
• Wire Wrap Boards  
• 7400 & 74LS00 IC's  
• Processor Support Chips  
Call or Write for catalog  
(213) 797-4002 or 797-4007

Orders under \$10 or COD's add  
\$1.00; other orders shipped UPS ppd.  
BankAmericard and Master Charge.

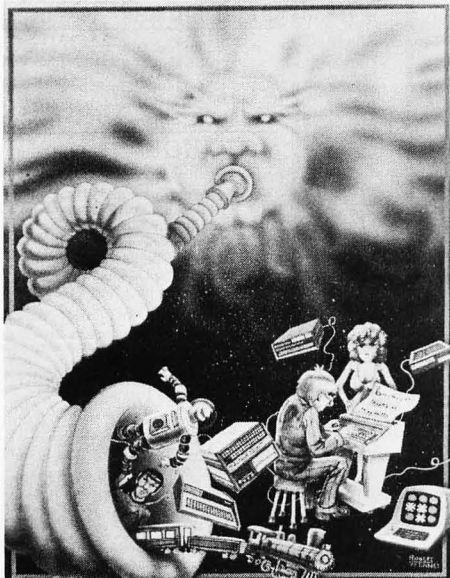


Page Digital Electronics

1701 East Orange Grove Blvd  
Pasadena, California 91104

Circle 273 on inquiry card.

## The Best of BYTE, Volume 1



Send now to:

BYTE Interface Technical Services, Inc.  
70 Main St  
Peterborough NH 03458

The volume we have all been waiting for! The answer to those unavailable early issues of BYTE. **Best of BYTE**, edited by Carl Helmers Jr and David Ahl. This 384 page book is packed with a majority of material from the first 12 issues. Included are 146 pages devoted to "Hardware" and how-to articles ranging from TV displays to joysticks to cassette interfaces, along with a section devoted to kit building which describes seven major kits. "Software and Applications" is the other side of the coin: on-line debuggers to games to a complete small business accounting system is included in this 125 page section. A section on "Theory" examines the how and why behind the circuits and programs. "Opinion" closes the book with a look ahead, as to where this new hobby is heading. It is now available through BITS Inc for only \$11.95 and 35 cents postage.

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_

State \_\_\_\_\_

Zip \_\_\_\_\_

The Best of BYTE, Volume 1

Price of Book \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Postage, 35 cents \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Total \$ \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Check enclosed



☐ Bill MC # \_\_\_\_\_

Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_



☐ Bill BA # \_\_\_\_\_

Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

In unusual cases, processing may exceed 30 days.

All orders must be prepaid.

You may photocopy this page if you wish to leave your BYTE intact.

Circle 4 on inquiry card.







## TTL SPECIALS

74H10 Dual 4 Input Buffer	..... \$ .20
7490 Decade Counter	..... .49
74S175 Quad Flip-Flop with clear	..... .99
74283 4 Bit Binary Adder	..... .99

2 1/2" round speaker, 8 Ohms	..... 1.00
2 3/4" round speaker, 100 Ohms	..... 1.10
Speco miniature replacement speakers from 1" to 3 1/4", SASE for list.	
Brand New GE Stereo Tape Amplifier Board with all components 4 Watts 12 V ac supply limited	..... 3.50
Mono Amplifier Board 1 control	..... 2.25
6 foot black or brown zip cord and plug	..... .35
RG174 50' coil	..... 4.50
2 1/2" round speaker, 8 Ohms	..... .75
VHF Ferrite Beads	..... 15 for 1.00
Ham & CB Slide Mounts with lock & coax connectors	..... 8.95
2 Amp Bridge Rectifier, 200 Volt	..... .50
2 Amp Bridge Rectifier, 600 Volt	..... 1.25
3 Amp Bridge Rectifier, 200 Volt	..... .85
Gould AA 500 mA Nicads	..... 1.69
2 Amp 1000 volt rectifier	..... 10 for 1.00
LM 723 14 pin Voltage Reg	..... .49

2N918	..... 95
2N2218	..... 45
2N2219A	..... 40
2N2222A	..... 30
2N2369	..... 20
2N2483	..... 34
2N2484	..... 45
2N2905	..... 35
2N2907	..... 25
2N2926G	..... 24
2N2926Y	..... 24
2N3053	..... 50
2N3390	..... 75
2N3439	..... 1.59
2N3440	..... .60
2N3512	..... 1.15
2N3553	..... 1.40
2N3565	..... .22
2N3584	..... .30
2N3638A	..... .37
2N3646	..... .27
2N3713	..... 1.35
2N3725A	..... 1.80
2N3771	..... 2.50

## RF DEVICES

2N3375 3W 400 MHz	..... \$5.50
2N3866 1W 400 MHz	..... 1.15
2N5589 3W 175 MHz	..... 4.75
2N5590 10W 175 MHz	..... 7.80
2N5591 25W 175 MHz	..... 10.95
2SC517	..... 3.95
2SC1226	..... 1.25
2N6080 4W 175 MHz	..... 5.40
2N6081 15W 175 MHz	..... 8.45
2N6082 25W 175 MHz	..... 10.95
2N6083 30W 175 MHz	..... 12.30
2N6084 40W 175 MHz	..... 16.30
2SC1306	..... 4.30
2SC1307	..... 5.25
2N2876	..... special 10.95

## ZENERS

1N746 to 1N759	..... 400 Mw ... ea. .25
1N4728 to 1N4764	..... 1 watt ..... .28
1N5333 to 1N5378	..... 5 watt ..... 2.10
1N2970 to 1N3005	..... 10 watt ..... 2.40
1N3305 to 1N3340	..... 50 watt ..... 4.75

.001 Pacer Cap. 192P10292 200 WVDC	..... .18
12.8 kHz Crystal in TO 5 Can	..... 4.95

8038	..... \$3.25
MPSA14	..... .90
2N3055	..... .99
MPF102 FET	..... .55
2N3904 or 2N3906	..... .25
2N5496 or 2N6108	..... .70
MJE340 (2N5655)	..... 1.10
40673 RCA FET	..... 1.55
741 or 709 14 Pin DIP	..... .25
555 Timer	..... .75
556 Dual 555	..... 1.75
200 Volt 25 Amp Bridge	..... 1.50
1N914-1N4148	..... 15 for .99
1N34-1N60-1N64	..... 10 for .99
CA 3028 Dif. Amp	..... 1.50
4060 CMOS	..... 2.00
LM309K Volt Reg	..... 1.10
MJ3055	..... 2.20
5313 Clock Chip	..... 3.95
5314 Clock Chip	..... 4.50
5316 Clock Chip	..... 4.95
2N6103	..... .89
LM309 or 741 Min DIP Op Amp	..... .45
LM741 CE T05 Op Amp	..... .45
14 or 16 Pin IC Sockets	..... .30

Slide Pots Tapered 1 K or 15 K	..... \$ .50
Egg Insulators	..... .45

## ALDELCO COMPUTER CENTER NOW OPEN

Kits, Books, Boards, Magazines. Special 2102LI 8 for \$17.50. 8080A CPU Chip \$29.95. We stock OK Battery Operated Wire Tool \$34.95, OK Hand Wire Wrapped Tool \$5.95. 7400 ICs CMOS, Timers PLL's IC Sockets. All kinds of transistors, rectifiers and diodes. Plus other electronic parts.

HOURS: MONDAY TO SATURDAY, 9:30-5:00  
OPEN WEDNESDAY UNTIL 9 PM (516) 378-4555.

*We quote on any device at any quantity. Add 5% for shipping. Minimum order \$6.00. Out of USA send certified check or money order, include shipping costs.*

Special 50 Foot Spool #30 wire wrap  
\$1.98. White, blue, red or yellow.

NATIONAL 8080A SPECIAL \$19.95

2N3772	..... 2.25
2N3773	..... 4.95
2N3859	..... .29
2N3903	..... .20
2N3905	..... .25
2N3924	..... 1.80
2N3926	..... 6.30
2N4041	..... 7.80
2N4249	..... .25
2N4401	..... .25
2N4402	..... .25
2N4403	..... .25
2N4409	..... .19
2N4427	..... 1.35
2N4429	..... 7.65
2N4888	..... .50
2N5016	..... 17.60
2N5090	..... 7.50
2N5129	..... .40
2N5179	..... .90
2N5641	..... 5.40
2N5642	..... 10.25
2N5643	..... 14.35
2N5913	..... 1.70

Build the W7BBX Programmable Keyer (Ham Radio April 1976) We can supply the four PC boards and a Comprehensive Construction Manual all for only \$29.95

Write for our catalog featuring other Kits including the hard to get Keyer switching transistor 2N4888 as well as other Keyer parts and boards.

Clubs contact us for quantity discounts on any of our kits.

We have Wire Wrap Sockets and Wire Wrap Wire - 50 feet \$1.98.

## ALDELCO KITS

**STOPWATCH KIT** Operates on a 9 Volt battery. Includes Crystal, Switches, 7205 MOS Chip & LED Displays and Board ..... \$29.95

**STOPWATCH HAND CASE** for above ..... 3.95

**CLOCK CABINETS** Beautiful wood simulated walnut grain \$3.95 Plexiglass in Blue, White, Black or Smoked ..... \$2.95

**SIX DIGIT AUTO OR BOAT DIGITAL CLOCK KIT** Has a beautiful Charcoal Grey moulded high temperature plastic case with chrome rim. Dimensions are 1 3/4" high x 4" wide x 4 1/2" deep.

Large 0.4 LEDs display hours, minutes and seconds. Works on 12 Volt AC or DC as well as automatic switching to a 9 Volt battery for power failures. Battery (not supplied) fits in case. Provision for blanking display LEDs for out of car or boat use. Adjustable Crystal Time Base included, as well as

Mobile Mounting Bracket.

**KIT ONLY** ..... \$29.95

Three or more kits ..... 27.95

Wired and Tested ..... 39.95

Power Pack for use on AC ..... 2.95

**NOW NEW IMPROVED DIGI-**

**TAL ALARM CLOCK KIT** Hours

\* Minutes \* Seconds displayed on

six BIG 0.5 Fairchild 7 Segment

Display LEDs 12-hour format

24-hour alarm with snooze fea-

ture, plus elapsed time indicator

and freeze feature. Eight pages of

pictorials and instructions. NEW

on-board power transformer

and circuitry for optional time

base ..... \$19.99

60 Cycle time base kit for dc use

in automobile or for battery

operation ..... \$4.95

**12 OR 24 HOUR CLOCK KIT.**

Comes with Big 0.5 Seven Segment

LEDs. Uses National 5314 Clock

Chip. Fits our Walnut Grain or

Plexiglas Cabinets. **ONLY \$18.95**

# ALDELCO

2281A BABYLON TURNPIKE, MERRICK NY 11566  
516-378-4555







# COMPUTER WAREHOUSE STORE



DEPT: B • 584 COMMONWEALTH AVENUE • BOSTON, MA • 02215 • 617-261-2701 • VISIT US: 9-9 WEEKDAYS; 9-6 SATURDAYS

## ONE DAY SHIPMENT

### USED PERIPHERALS FOR MICROSYSTEMS

#### HAZELTINE 1000 \$795

VIDEO DISPLAY TERMINAL + SHIPPING '35 1b.  
12 LINES x 80 CHAR., TTY COMPATIBLE,  
5 x 7 DOT MATRIX, 525 LINE RASTER.  
BUILT & TESTED; PLUG & GO



#### ALL an ASR 33 is and MORE!



**\$875**

+ SHIPPING 165 1b

OLIVETTI TE318 - BACK IN STOCK!  
RS232 INTERFACE, QUIET OPERATION  
10 CPS, PRINTER, BUILT-IN PAPER TAPE  
READER/PUNCH, ELECTRIC TYPEWRITER  
KEYBOARD WITH ADDITIONAL 10 KEY  
NUMERIC PAD, YOUR CHOICE OF FRICTION  
OR SPROCKET FEED, LIGHTED PLATEN AREA  
FOR EASY READING, STANDARD PAPER AND  
TAPE, SUPPORTED BY OLIVETTI

#### TECHTRAN 4100.....\$595 + \$25 SHIPPING

TAPE CASSETTE DRIVE. CAN RUN DIRECTLY FROM TERMINAL  
INDEPENDENT OF CPU. FULL EDIT CAPABILITY.

#### KDI ADTROL AR-21...\$95 + \$25 SHIPPING

ELECTRO OPTICAL PAPER TAPE READER WITH 110V PS, STEP-  
PER MOTOR, 250 CHAR/SEC, FAN IN TABLE TOP HOUSING

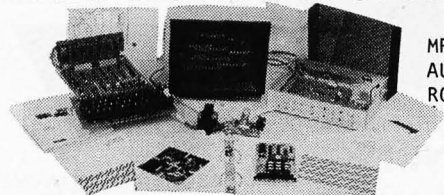
#### IBM 731 I/O WRITER \$750 + \$25 SHIPPING

8 1/2" PLATEN, PINFD, EBCDIC, U/L CASE, DUAL CLR RIBBON, 115V

#### CWS U-BUILD-IT SYSTEM \$599

+ \$35 SHIPPING

MPU, CRT TERMINAL &  
AUDIO CASSETTE AT A  
ROCK BOTTOM PRICE !



SC/MP MICROCOMPUTER; 256 x 8 RAM, 512 x 8 ROM  
GREEN PHOSPHOR VIDEO MONITOR; 12" RASTER SCAN  
SWTPC 1024; 32 CHAR. x 16 LNS, ASCII KEYBOARD  
SWTPC AC-30 AUDIO CASSETTE INTERFACE

\*OTHER PACKAGE PLANS - SEND FOR OUR CATALOG

### TO ORDER EQUIPMENT

1. ENCLOSE CHECK FOR FULL PRICE PLUS SHIPPING CHARGES  
(KITS - ADD \$5 IF UNDER \$100; \$10 IF OVER)  
(FOREIGN RATES HIGHER)  
BANKAMERICARD & MASTERCARD ACCEPTED -  
SEND CARD NUMBER, EXPIRATION DATE, INTERBANK #
2. CLEARLY IDENTIFY SHIPPING ADDRESS
3. DESCRIBE ITEM BY MODEL NUMBER  
ALL MERCHANDISE WARRANTED

### A MUST FOR PERSONAL COMPUTING

SEND \$1 FOR OUR CATALOG

THE ONLY ONE OF ITS KIND! FULL DETAILS ON OUR  
COMPLETE LINE OF KITS & UNITS, REVIEWS OF OVER  
150 BOOKS, LISTS OF NEW & SURPLUS PARTS & "ALL  
ABOUT HOBBY MICROCOMPUTERS" - AN INTRODUCTION TO  
PERSONAL COMPUTING. Circle 138 on inquiry card.

### SPECIAL DISCOUNTS! ON KITS & ASSEMBLED UNITS

SAVE UP TO 20% OFF KIT PRICE WHEN A PERIPHERAL IS  
PURCHASED AT THE SAME TIME. (\$200 MAXIMUM DISCOUNT)

PERIPHERAL PRICE OVER \$900 → 20% OFF KIT

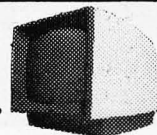
PERIPHERAL PRICE OVER \$250 → 10% OFF KIT

PERIPHERAL PRICE OVER \$95 → 5% OFF KIT

#### GREEN PHOSPHOR \$150

#### VIDEO MONITOR

+25 SHIPPING

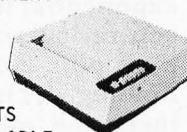


STANDARD 1V P TO P COMPOSITE VIDEO INPUT,  
16MHz BAND WIDTH, RASTER SCAN 12x12x13"  
WITH POWER SUPPLY, VIDEO AMPLIFIER, DRIVING CIRCUITRY  
VENTILATION MUFFIN FANS, 7x9" HORIZONTAL VIEWING  
CAPABLE OF 24 LINES x 80 CHAR., ANTIGLARE 1/2" ETCHED  
GRADIENT DENSITY FACE PLATE, P39 GREEN PHOSPHOR, ON/OFF  
BRIGHTNESS CONTROLS, 115Vac, 60 W ... TRULY A COMMERCIAL  
UNIT BUILT TO WORK IN A DEMANDING ENVIRONMENT.

#### DATAPoint 3300-200

THERMAL PRINTER \$375 + \$25 SHIPPING

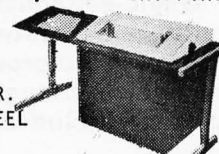
PARALLEL PRINTER WITH ADDITIONAL CIRCUIT  
BOARDS TO PROVIDE SERIAL INTERFACE, PRINTS  
UP TO 30 CPS, 100Vac PS USES WIDELY AVAILABLE  
NCR PAPER, 96 CH, ASCII, 80 COL, CRT COMPATIBLE 5x7  
DOT MATRIX, SOLID STATE WITH LESS THAN 25 MOVING PARTS.



#### DATAPoint 2200-200 \$395 + \$25 SHIPPING

CONSOLE PRINTER

BOTH UNIVAC & SINGER BUILT THESE  
PRINTER MECHANISMS WHICH OPERATE AT  
30 CPS FROM A ROTATING WHEEL. 65 CHAR.  
USES STANDARD FORM FEED PAPER, PINWHEEL  
IS INTERCHANGEABLE.



UNIVAC 0769-06 PRINTER MECHANISM ONLY  
INCLUDES MOTOR/PRINT WHEEL ... \$195 + SHIPPING 75 1b.

### KITS ★ HIGHLIGHTS FROM OUR WIDE SELECTION ★

#### IMSAI 8080 MICROKITS

8080A KIT 5 SLOT.....	\$699
8080A KIT 22 SLOT.....	751
4K MEMORY KIT.....	139
PIC-8 PRIORITY INTERRUPT.....	125
SERIAL I/O KIT.....	125
PROM 4-512 KIT.....	165
UCR1-1 KIT.....	59
CABLE A KIT.....	18
STANDARD INPUT/OUT INTERFACES, MANUALS, SOCKET SETS	
VIKING 100 PIN, HEAVY DUTY.....	\$3.00
<b>SWTPC 6800.....</b>	<b>\$395</b>
•512 BYTES OF ROM •SERIAL INTERFACE	
•RS232 or 20 mA •4K of RAM	

4K MEMORY.....	400
MPA.....	145
MPC.....	40
MPE.....	14.95
MPI.....	65
MPP.....	35
MPS.....	35
MPS.....	14.50
MPCB, MPSB, MPLB, EACH.....	9.50
CONNECTOR SETS MPU/MEM.....	2.50
CONNECTOR SETS INTERFACE.....	2
4KBA.....	5
AC30 AUDIO INTERFACE.....	79.50
PP40 PRINTER.....	250
CT 1024 TERMINAL KIT.....	275
CTP.....	15.50
CTS.....	39.95

ALL SWTPC UNITS ARE KITS  
SHOKE SIGNAL BROADCAST 16K RAM 595

#### LEAR SIEGLER ADM-3A

W/ Cursor Control

•12" CRT	
•24 LN X 80 CHAR	
•RS232	
•20 mA LOOP	\$875

#### SCAMP KIT.....\$99

FROM NATIONAL SEMICONDUCTOR  
KEYBOARD KIT..... 95

#### ★ BUILT UNITS ★

#### ICOM MICROFLOPPIES

PLUG COMPATIBLE FOR:  
\$100 BUS...FD2411..... \$1095  
SINGLE DRIVE FD2402..... \$ 649

ICOM FLOPPIES:	
FF36-1 FRUGAL.....	\$1195
FF36-2 DUAL FRUGAL.....	1395
360-58 BLT;INTFC 8080.....	300
S171 POWER SUPPLY.....	250
FD360-2-5DUAL SYSTEM.....	3000

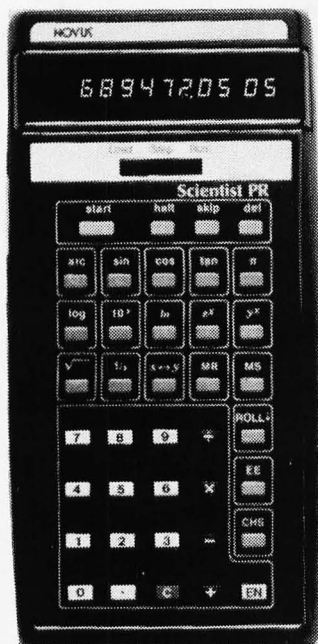
KIM-16502.....	\$ 245
KIM-2 4K.....	179
KIM-3 8K.....	289
MANUALS PACKAGE.....	15

#### TARBELL AUDIO CASSETTE KIT 120

#### INTERFIL INTERCEPT JR. \$281

12K RAM.....	145
ROM/PROG BOARD.....	74.65
YOU ADD MEMORY CHIPS	
SERIAL I/O.....	81.50
AUDIO VISUAL BOARD.....	125





## SPECIAL OFFER 100 STEPS PROGRAMMABLE SCIENTIST

#4525

REG. \$89.95

\$ **38**<sup>95</sup>

- RPN logic with "built-in" hierarchy for increased accuracy and speed in calculating sequences involving arithmetic, trigonometric, logarithmic, power or exponential functions.
- A rollable 4-level stack lets you review or use intermediate solutions.
- Eight-digit plus 2-digit exponent LED display with full-floating decimal system.
- Scientific notation for increased mathematical capacity.
- Sine, cosine, tangent and inverse trigonometric functions.
- Common and natural logarithms and antilogarithms.
- Instant automatic calculation of powers and roots.
- Single-key square root calculations.
- Single-key Pi entry.
- Separate storage memory. Square, square root and reciprocal calculations. Change sign and register exchange keys.
- MOS/LSI solid-state circuitry.
- Includes 3 AA rechargeable NiCad batteries.

MANUFACTURED IN USA BY  
BY NATIONAL SEMICONDUCTOR  
ONE YEAR UNLIMITED WARRANTY  
10 DAYS MONEY BACK GUARANTEE

Model #4525 @ 38.95

Model #4520 @ 28.88

AC Charger @ 4.95

Case(s) @ 2.95

Calc. Stand @ 2.50

Cal. Res. add 6% tax

Total \_\_\_\_\_

## ALSO AVAILABLE

MODEL #4520 With the same features as above but without programming capability @ \$28.88. Accessories same price as above.

Circle 157 on inquiry card.

SAME DAY SERVICE IF PAID BY CASHIER'S CHECK, MONEY ORDER OR CHARGE CARD.

## ASC II KEYBOARD NEW LOOK IMPROVED DESIGN



**\$58.00**

This 63 key **ASC II Encoded Keyboard** kit was designed and manufactured by **Electronics Warehouse Inc.** Features: Single 5 volt D.C. supply, utilizing only TTL Logic elements (no MOS devices to blow). TTL drive capability (each of the eight bits of ASC II output will drive the equivalent of ten standard TTL inputs without external buffer drivers), de-bouncing, upper and lower case fully ASC II, 8 bit parallel. In addition to the alpha-numeric and symbol keys available on a regular keyboard, the following keys are utilized: Escape, back-space, tab, line-feed, delete, control, shift-lock, shift (2 keys), return. All 128 ASC II characters are generated.

Kit includes: 63 key keyboard, P.C. board, all required components and assembly manual with ASC II code list.

Optional: Parity bit - add 50¢ • Enclosure - \$25.00

• Serial output - add \$2.00 • 18 Pin edge connector - \$2.00 • Sockets - \$4.00

Note: If you already have this teletype keyboard you can have the kit without it for **\$39.00**. Dealer inquiries invited.

FROM CONCORD

## THE FIRST FULL FEATURE

**LSI DMM KIT**

INTRODUCTORY PRICE:

\$ **77**<sup>77</sup>

Reg. Suggested Retail: \$149.00

- **AUTO RANGING**
- **AUTO POLARITY**
- **AUTO ZERO**
- **3 Large Digits (1/2")**
- **Rechargeable**

### MEASUREMENT RANGES:

Voltage: (AC & DC) 1 MV - 1000V  
Current: (AC & DC) 10 µA - 1A

RESISTANCE: 1 Ω - 10 MΩ  
Basic D.C. Accuracy, better than 0.1% ± 1 Digit  
Power: 4 AA batteries (Rechargeable batteries optional)

NI-CAD BATTERIES: \$6.00 • AC CHARGER: \$4.95 • ENCLOSURE: \$12.95 • TEST LEADS: \$1.95 • SHUNT KIT FOR 3 CURRENT RANGES: \$4.75 • SOCKETS \$2.50

## ORDERING INFORMATION

SHIPPING AND HANDLING - \$3.00 + 50¢ Insurance

California residents add 6% sales tax

**ELECTRONICS WAREHOUSE Inc.**

1603 AVIATION BLVD. Dept. B  
REDONDO BEACH, CA. 90278

TEL. (213) 376-8005

WRITE FOR FREE CATALOG

You are invited to visit our store at the above address



# World's Lowest IC Prices

## \* SPECIAL PRICES \*

MEMORIES							
Rams		74109	.30	74S174	2.05	CMOS	
74S200	2.95	74116	1.50	74S175	2.05 *	4001	.16
2102	1.50 *	74123	.45 *	74S181	2.95	4002	.16
2102-1	1.70	74141	.80 *	74S197	2.20	4006	.90
Proms		74145	.75	74S257	1.50	4007	.16
82S23/S123	1.95 *	74150	.60 *	HIGH SPEED		4008	.70
82S129	3.25	74151	.60	74H00	.20	4011	.16 *
Others		74152	.90	74H01	.20	4012	.16 *
TMS 3409	2.00	74155	.60	74H04	.20	4013	.30 *
MM 5013	1.50	74157	.60	74H10	.20	4015	.80
NS 5260	1.50	74160	.75	74H11	.20	4016	.35 *
NS 8619	2.00	74161	.75 *	74H40	.20	4019	.70
MH 0026H	3.25	74163	.75 *	74H51	.20	4020	.90
TTL		74165	.80	74H52	.20	4021	.95
7400	.12 *	74173	1.25	74H74	.40	4023	.16 *
7402	.14	74174	.75	74H103	.50	4025	.20 *
7403	.14 *	74175	.75 *	74H106	.50	4027	.40
7404	.16 *	74177	.70	LOW POWER		4028	.60
7407	.20	74180	.80	SCHOTTKY		4030	.35
7410	.12 *	74181	1.50	74LS00	.29	4040	.95
7416	.25	74191	.85	74LS02	.29	4042	.60
7420	.12 *	74192	.70 *	74LS08	.29	4043	.75
7427	.25	74193	.70 *	74LS10	.29	4044	.70
7437	.20	74194	.85	74LS27	.30	4049	.35 *
7438	.20 *	74195	.68	74LS73	.45	4050	.35 *
7440	.12 *	74198	1.25	74LS75	.65	4066	.65
7441	.65 *	9602	.50 *	74LS151	1.10	4068	.35
7445	.60	9300	.75	74LS153	1.10	4071	.16
7447	.75	9312	.70	74LS157	1.10	4073	.16
7450	.14	SCHOTTKY		74LS161	1.25 *	4075	.16
7451	.14 *	74S01	.25	74LS163	1.50	4516	.85
7473	.28	74S02	.25	74LS164	1.50	4528	.75
7474	.28	74S37	.40	74LS174	1.10 *	LINEARS	
7475	.40	74S38	.60	74LS175	1.50	DM8820/30	1.75
7480	.40 *	74S85	2.00	74LS193	1.50	NE536T	2.75
7483	.68	74S113	.80	74LS221	1.25 *	NE555V	.43
7486	.28	74S138	1.50	74LS251	1.50	NE556A	.90
7490	.45	74S139	1.50	74LS253	1.50	1456V	.75
7493	.50	74S140	.50	74LS257	1.50	1458V	.52
7495	.49	74S151	2.00	74LS258	1.50	566V	1.25
74107	.29	74S153	2.50			567V	1.35
		74S172	4.50			540L	2.00

Order Minimum \$10.00. Add \$1.00 shipping and handling charge per order. California residents add 6% sales tax. All orders shipped First Class within 24 hours.

Order the famous lasis 6 volume Programmed Learning Course "Microcomputer Design is a Snap" for \$99.50 and receive a special \$10.00 credit on any group of IC's.

Satisfaction 100% guaranteed.

C.O.D. Orders: Phone (day or night) 408/354-1448

# ELTRON

Free catalog—Just send us your name and address

**PO BOX 2542B**  
**Sunnyvale, CA 94087**

Circle 102 on inquiry card.



# A New Generation of Computer Kits

When we started catering to the computer hobbyist back in '73, some people thought we were going to go out of business; now it's 1977, and because of the popularity of our computer kits we are again expanding the line. Note particularly the new 8K ECONORAM II™: first the price, which is extremely low; next the unique configuration that extends its usefulness. Our Motherboard represents another tremendous value made possible because of our large parts business. We're also distributing products from both George Morrow and Mullen Computer Boards---we think they are exceptionally good and represent cost effectiveness equal to our line of kits.

From parts to peripherals, we are your one-stop, mail order computer store.

## 8Kx8 ECONORAM II™

Uniquely configured as 2 separate 4Kx8 blocks (with fully independent protect and address decoding to increase flexibility), our ECONORAM II™ features full buffering, guaranteed 450 ns or faster speed (use 1 wait state with Z-80; necessary logic included on board), plated-through, double-sided epoxy glass board with gold edge fingers, low profile sockets, on board regulation, and 3 state outputs that can drive the Altair/IMSAI S-100 buss or any bidirectional buss.

We use proven, reliable technology, like static 2102L-1 low power 1K RAMs, and low power Schottky ICs which keep current consumption to an absolute minimum. And there's more...to see for yourself, send \$1 to cover costs and we'll send you our ECONORAM II™ Logic Print/Documentation.

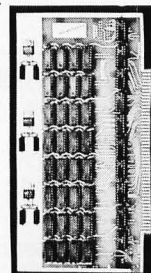
**\$163.84**  
4¢ per bit!

## 4Kx8 Econoram™

If you want the best combination of value and economy, look at ECONORAM™. We don't just claim low power: we guarantee current consumption under 750 mA, with the typical board falling between 600 and 650 mA. Fully compatible with the S-100 buss; full buffering gives clean and unambiguous data transfer; and speed is guaranteed 450 ns or faster. We didn't cut corners on the kit either, with low profile sockets, dipswitch address selector, low power Schottky support ICs, and a high quality circuit board.

Also available assembled, tested, and warranted for one year for \$130.

**\$100**



## MOTHERBOARD \$80

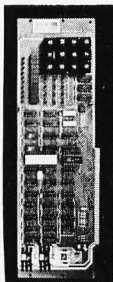
Use with the IMSAI microcomputer as an add-on with room for 10 peripherals, or for starting an 11 slot stand-alone system. Comes with 10 edge connectors---lots of places would charge you the cost of our Motherboard for these alone. Active, regulated terminations, included on board, minimize the crosstalk, noise, overshoot, and ringing you can find on improperly terminated busses. And of course, we use an epoxy glass board, with bypass caps and heavy power traces included. Get yourself one of these, a Morrow Sigma-100 Front Panel, some ECONORAM II boards and a power supply, and you're well on your way to a powerful system at a really good price.

## Small System Power Supply

Finally, a quality, cost-effective supply for small systems. Gives you a full 4 Amps at 5 Volts, with crowbar overvoltage protection, along with half an Amp of +12 and half an Amp of -12...and an additional 10 mA supply, adjustable over 5 to 10V for biasing required by some CPUs. Although intended to be used with computer systems, it's also a dandy little bench supply for digital experiments.

**\$45**

## Morrow Sigma 100 Front Panel

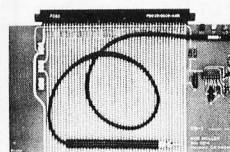


At last, a machine where you can examine, alter, and monitor every function of the CPU/front panel and its operation in real time. Edit or modify your program while you run it...think of what this means in terms of extra productivity, reduced frustration, and greater speed.

The SIGMA-100 Minicomputer CPU Board (with integral front panel) gives you this control...run your program, or step it at any rate from 1 to 1000 steps per minute. You can stop the machine to examine and alter processor registers, memory locations, and I/O devices---there is special firmware to keep the CPU from going to sleep. You can also monitor all of the above during execution of a program as well. Everything is front panel controlled by your fingertips through a 12 pad keyboard; octal data reads out on 7 segment readouts. DOCUMENTATION: \$5.

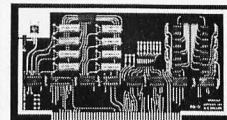
**\$250**

## Mullen Extender Board \$35



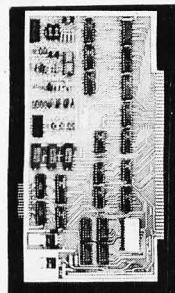
Almost every S-100 buss computer owner will at some point need an extender board, and there are many good reasons to choose this one. Like the integral logic probe...the specially designed edge connector that allows use of clip lead probing and identifies pin numbers...the jumper links that allow easy current measurement...the non-skid probe...the quality board...and the instructions, which are clear and very complete. Save yourself troubleshooting time and trouble with this useful peripheral.

## Mullen Opto-isolator/Relay Board \$117



8 fast reed relays respond to an 8 bit word: feed the relay associated with its bit a "1" and it closes, give it a "0" and it opens. Also, 8 opto-isolators accept an 8 bit word from the outside world and send it to your computer for handshaking or further control purposes. Use it when you need a general purpose I/O switching gizmo--model railroad, security systems, audio switching, and so on.

## Morrow I/O Board



If you think I/O boards don't offer enough features...we agree. This one handles 3 cassette machines, a modem or teletype, and video terminal or other RS-232 device...and includes a general purpose 8 bit port for an ASCII keyboard, tape reader, or the like. Contains ½ Kbyte of onboard RAM and ½ Kbyte of onboard ROM to give this peripheral the required smarts; data buffers handle the interface between the I/O board and your S-100 buss micro or minicomputer. Want to know more of this versatile board? Our complete documentation, many pages of useful information, is available for \$5.

**\$120**

## Vector 8800V Prototype Board \$19.95



Same size as typical Altair card, but useful for any prototyping work. Accepts virtually any size IC package, has a power and ground plane, room for 4 regulators (with 1 heat sink provided)...implement your own memory boards, I/O boards, and other circuits.

## PARTS FND359 .4" READOUT

Common cathode, 7 segment display. FIFTY CENTS EACH!  
10/ \$4.00  
100/\$35.00



actual size

## FND503/510 .5" READOUTS

FND510 Com anode  
FND503 Com cathode  
95¢ each  
10/\$8.50



actual size

## 100 PIN EDGE CONNECTORS

S-100-140ST: NEW! Solder-tail type, fits .140" spacing--same as Altair motherboards. \$6 each  
S-100WW: 3 level, gold plated wrap posts; .250" pin spacing fits IMSAI motherboards. \$5 each  
S-100ST: Same as above but solder-tail. -same-

TERMS: Add 50¢ to orders under \$10. Please allow 5% for shipping; any excess refunded. Street address MUST be included for COD orders. Place BankAmericard® and Mastercharge® orders (\$15 minimum) by calling (415) 562-0636, 24 hours. California residents please add sales tax.

# GODBOUT

BILL GODBOUT ELECTRONICS  
BOX 2355, OAKLAND AIRPORT, CA 94614  
Circle 9 on inquiry card.

FREE FLYER: Give us the word and we'll send you a copy of our flyer, which describes our complete line of products in greater detail. In addition to our computer oriented line, we carry many items relating to electronic music as well as a complete line of semiconductors and components.



# MICROCOMPUTER

PROM'S				
11-1024-5R	256 x 4 Bit	70 ns	OC	4.25
1702A	256 x 8 Bit	1 us	TS Erasable	5.00
1702AL	256 x 8 Bit	1 us	TS Eras Lo Pwr	7.00
2704	512 x 8 Bit	450 ns	TS Erasable	30.00
2708	1024 x 8 Bit	450 ns	TS Erasable	35.00
5203AQ	256 x 8 Bit	1 us	TS Erasable	9.00
5204AQ	512 x 8 Bit	1 us	TS Erasable	12.00
HM7611-5	256 x 4 Bit	60 ns	TS	3.25
748287	256 x 4 Bit	65 ns	TS	9.00
748387	256 x 4 Bit	65 ns	OC	9.00
822838	32 x 8 Bit	50 ns	OC	2.75
828129B	256 x 4 Bit	50 ns	TS	4.25
82238	32 x 8 Bit	50 ns	OC	4.50
WAVEFORM GENERATOR				
8038	VCO			4.50
MC4024	Dual VCO			2.75
566	VCO-Function			2.00
CHARACTER GENERATORS				
2513	5x7 5 line CM2140	Upper case		6.75
MC6571	7x9 7 line			12.00
2451-1	CM3421 (Signetics)			5.00
SHIFT REGISTERS				
DYNAMIC				
1404AN	1024 x 1 Bit	2.5 Mhz		3.00
2505K	512 x 1 Bit	2.5 Mhz		3.00
STATIC				
MM506	100 x 2 Bit			.89
2509K	50 x 2 Bit	1.5 Mhz		1.00
2518B	32 x 6 Bit	2.0 Mhz		3.95
2533V	1024 x 1 Bit	1.5 Mhz		2.00
TMS3002	50 x 2 Bit	1.0 Mhz		1.00
TMS3112	32 x 6 Bit	2.0 Mhz		3.95
MM5058	1024 x 6 Bit	1.5 Mhz (8 pin)		2.00
MISC OTHER COMPONENTS				
MM0025CV	Dual Low Cost MOS Clock Driver			1.75
MM0026CN	5 Mhz Dual MOS Clock Driver			3.00
N8720	Bi-Directional One Shot			4.00
N8726	Quad Bus Driver/Receiver			3.25
N8797	Tri State Hex Buffer			1.15
DM8098	Tri State Hex Inverter			1.00
1488	RS232 Quad Line Driver			1.95
1489	RS232 Quad Line Receiver			1.95
D-3207A	Quad NAND to MOS Driver			2.50
C-3904	6 Bit Latch 12 ns O/P Delay			3.95
P-3408A	Tri State Hex MOS Sense Amp			6.75
P-4201	Clock Generator			4.95
MM-5320	T.V. Camera Sync Generator			6.00
MM-5369	Oscillator Pre-Scaler			2.00
DM-8131	Ten Bit Comparator			2.25
DM-8131	6 Bit Comparator			2.00
DM-8831	4 Input AND NAND Tri State			2.50
DM-8833	Quad Tri State Transceiver (True)			2.50
DM-8835	Quad Tri State Transceiver (Inv)			2.50
U A R T S				
AY5-1013	(TR1602A) 30 KHz			6.95

C.P.U. 'S				
8008-1	8 Bit CPU			18.75
8080	Improved 8008			22.95
8080A	Super 8080			24.95
280	CPU (3880)			39.95
F8	CPU (3850)			29.95
Support Devices				
3851	Program Storage Unit (F-8)			19.95
3853	Static Memory Interface (F-8)			19.95
3881	Parallel I/O Controller (F-8)			19.95
3882	Counter Timer Circuit (F-8)			19.95
8214	8-Bit I/O Port			4.25
8216	Priority Interrupt Control			12.95
8224	Bi-Directional Bus Driver			5.25
8224	Clock, Generator & Driver			0.00
8228	System Controller & Bus Driver			9.25
8251	Programmable Communication Int			12.00
8255	Programmable Peripheral Interface			12.00
8257	Program Direct Mem Access Control			22.95
DYNAMIC RAMS				
1103	1024 x 1 Bit	500 ns	TS	1.50
2107A	4096 x 1 Bit	300 ns	TS	6.00
2107B	4096 x 1 Bit	200 ns	TS	6.50
2107C	4096 x 1 Bit	270 ns	TS	5.00
2107D	4096 x 1 Bit	350 ns	TS	4.50
4080P	1024 x 1 Bit	500 ns	TS (16 pin)	2.75
4050NL	4096 x 1 Bit	300 ns	TS	4.00
MM5261	1024 x 1 Bit	400 ns	TS	3.00
MM5262	2048 x 1 Bit	365 ns	TS	3.00
MM5270	4096 x 1 Bit	200 ns	(18 pin)	4.00
MM5280	4096 x 1 Bit	200 ns	(22 pin)	6.00
STATIC RAMS				
21L02-1	1024 x 1 Bit	500 ns	TS	2.00
51L01	16 x 4 Bit	110 ns	OC	1.00
1101A	256 x 1 Bit	2 us	TS	1.00
2101	256 x 4 Bit	1 us	TS	5.00
2102	1024 x 1 Bit	1 us	TS	1.50
2102-1	1024 x 1 Bit	500 ns	TS	1.75
2111A-4	256 x 4 Bit	450 ns	TS (18 pin)	1.45
2112A-4	256 x 4 Bit	450 ns	TS (16 pin)	1.45
2501R	256 x 1 Bit	1 us	TS	1.45
5107	256 x 1 Bit	80 ns	OC	2.95
7489	16 x 4 Bit	980 ns	TS	3.00
748201	256 x 1 Bit	50 ns	TS	4.75
91102A	1024 x 1 Bit	500 ns	TS	2.00
7489	16 x 4 Bit	60 ns	OC	2.25
8225	16 x 4 Bit	50 ns	OC	1.50
8599	16 x 4 Bit	50 ns	TS	1.50
FIFO				
3341A	64 x 4 Bit	1.0 Mhz		6.75

# JADE CO. OFFERS

THE ITEMS SHOWN IN THIS AD FOR IMMEDIATE SHIPMENT FROM STOCK. IN ADDITION WE STOCK OVER 4,000 OTHER ITEMS. INCLUDING:

1. All Standard, Hi-Speed, Low Power, Schottky TTL Product
2. All Linear Devices
3. Transistors—Diodes
4. Clock Kits & Modules
5. Vectors & AP Products
6. Resistors-Capacitors
7. Video Games & Chips
8. PROM Setters [E-Prom]
9. Wire & Wire Wrap Tools

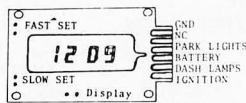
## SPECIAL OF THE MONTH

**2708 E-PROM**  
**Price \$35.00 ea.**



## Digital Clock Module

- FEATURES**
- \*4-digit 0.5 display
  - \*Complete, needs only transformer & switches
  - \*Clock Radio Alarm
  - \*12 hr & 60Hz
  - \*Power Failure Indicator
  - \*Direct Drive No RFI
- APPLICATIONS**
- \*Clock radio timers
  - \*Desk Clocks
  - \*Instrument panel clocks



MA 1003  
\$24.95

## 74LS00

Low Power Schottky

74LS00	.40
74LS02	.40
74LS03	.40
74LS04	.40
74LS05	.40
74LS08	.40
74LS10	.40
74LS11	.40
74LS12	.50
74LS12	.50
74LS21	.40
74LS30	.40
74LS32	.40
74LS37	.50
74LS42	.90
74LS51	.40
74LS73	.60
74LS74	.65
74LS76	.60
74LS78	.80
74LS85	2.00
74LS86	.55
74LS95	2.00
74LS107	.55
74LS109	.60
74LS112	.60
74LS113	.60
74LS122	.60
74LS139	1.30
74LS151	1.50
74LS153	1.60
74LS155	1.60
74LS157	1.30
74LS161	1.50
74LS169	2.00
74LS174	1.25
74LS175	1.30
74LS191	2.45
74LS192	1.95
74LS193	2.45
74LS196	2.60
74LS248	1.35
74LS251	2.00
74LS266	.75
74LS363	.70
74LS367	1.00
74LS368	1.00
74LS386	.75

## CMOS

34001	Quad 2-Input NOR Gate	.40	4060	11 Stage Binary Ctr/Osc	3.25
4000	Quad 3-Input NOR Gate/Inver	.25	4061	256 x 1 Static RAM	7.00
4001	Quad 2-Input NOR Gate	.25	4063	4 Bit Magnitude Comparator	2.50
4002	Quad 4-Input NOR Gate	.25	4066	Quad Bilateral Sw.	.85
4003	7 Stage RST Ctr/Osc Div.	3.50	4068	8-Input NAND Gate	.38
4004	16 Bit St. Shift Register	1.40	4069	Hex Inverter	.40
4007	Quad Comp. Pair + Inverter	.25	4070	Quad Excl OR Gate	.38
4008	4 Bit Full Adder	1.25	4071	Quad 2-Input OR Gate	.38
4009	Hex Buffer Inverter	.70	4072	Quad 4-Input OR Gate	.38
4010	Hex Buffer Converter	.70	4073	Triple 3-Input AND Gate	.38
4011	Quad 2-Input NAND Gate	.25	4075	Triple 3-Input OR Gate	.38
4012	Quad 4-Input NAND Gate	.25	4076	Quad D Type Register	1.85
4013	Quad Type D Flip Flop	1.40	4078	8-Input NOR Gate	.38
4014	8 Bit St. Shift Register	1.25	4081	Quad 2-Input AND Gate	.38
4015	Quad 4-Input Static Shift Reg	1.25	4082	Quad 4-Input AND Gate	.38
4016	Quad Analog Sw/Quad Multi	.60	4083	Quad 2-1 NAND Schmitt Trigger	.75
4018	Decade Counter/Divider	1.25	4088	Dual Retrig/Reset M S Multit	2.50
4019	Divide By 5 Counter	1.25	4160	Decade Counter	1.75
4020	Quad Analog Sw/Quad Multi	1.25	4161	Binary Counter	1.75
4021	8 Bit St. Shift Register	1.25	4162	Decade Counter	1.75
4022	Octal Counter/Divider	1.25	4163	Binary Counter	1.75
4023	Triple 3-Input NAND Gate	.85	4174	Hex D Flip Flop	1.80
4024	7 Stage Ripple Counter	1.00	4175	Quad D Flip Flop	1.80
4025	Triple 3-Input NOR Gate	.35	4194	4 Bit Univ Shift Register	1.40
4027	Decade Ctr/Osc	.25	4501	Triple Gate	.38
4028	RCD to Dsch. Dsch. Dsch.	.60	4502	Strobed Hex Inverter/Buffer	1.75
4029	4 Bit RST/RCD 10/20 CTR	1.20	4503	Hex Three-State Buffer	1.15
4030	Quad Exclusive OR Gate	.60	4506	Quad Expandable AOI Gate	.70
4032	Triple Serial Adder (POS)	.60	4507	Quad Exclusive OR Gate	1.00
4033	Decade Ctr/Osc	2.00	4508	Dual 4 Bit Latch	4.00
4034	8 Bit Universal Bus Register	3.50	4510	RCD Up/Down Counter	1.75
4035	1 Bit Shift Register	1.50	4511	RCD to 7 Seg Latch/Decoder	1.15
4038	Triple Serial Adder (Neg)	.60	4512	8 Channel data selector	1.50
4040	12 Bit Binary Counter	1.50	4513	4 Bit line decoder (3-1)	2.25
4041	Quad Tristate Buffer	1.45	4515	4/16 line decoder (10)	4.75
4042	Quad Latch	1.25	4516	Binary up/down counter	1.80
4043	Quad 3-Input NAND R/S Latch	1.25	4517	Dual 64 Bit Static Shift Reg	8.50
4044	Quad 3-Input NAND R/S Latch	1.25	4518	Dual 4 Bit Decade Counter	1.85
4045	Phase Locked Loop	1.95	4519	4 Bit AND/OR Selector	.90
4047	Monostable Multivibrator	2.50	4520	Dual 4-RTT Binary Counter	1.85
4049	Hex Inverter/Buffer	.75	4521	21 State Frequency Divider	3.25
4050	Hex Non Inverting Buffer	.75	4522	RCD Divide by N Counter	1.75
4051	8 Channel Analog Multiplexer	1.10	4527	RCD Rate Multiplier	3.00
4052	Dual 4 Channel Analog Mx	1.10	4528	Dual Monostable Multivibrator	1.75
4053	Triple 3-Channel Multiplexer	1.10			

## CONNECTORS

EDGE CONNECTORS		
10	Dual .156 w/w Gold	.50
15	Dual .156 w/w Gold	.75
22	Dual .156 Solder Gold	2.25
50	Dual .125 Solder Gold	5.00
50	Dual .125 Solder Gold (No Bolt Down Ears)	3.50
10	Molex type w/dge clip female & male (solder)	10/1.25
SUBMINIATURE		
25	Solder type (25-S) (Female)	3.90
25	Solder type (25-P) (Male)	3.50
25	Male & Female (25-P & 25-S)	6.50
30	Cover each	1.50



# JADE CO.

Electronics for the Hobbyist and Experimenter

5351 WEST 144th STREET  
LAWNDALE, CALIFORNIA 90260  
(213) 679-3313

Circle 215 on inquiry card.

## SOCKETS

I C SOCKETS		
Pins	Description	Price
8	Lo Pro Tin	.20
10	Transistor IC-10) Gold	.25
14	Lo Pro Tin	.25
16	Wire Wrap Gold	.30
16	Lo Pro Tin	.25
16	Standard P C Tin	.30
16	Wire Wrap Tin	.30
18	Lo Pro Tin	.25
22	Lo Pro Open Frame Tin	.50
22	Wire Wrap Tin	.95
24	Standard P C Tin	.50
24	Wire Wrap Tin	.85
28	Lo Pro (Open Frame) Tin	.40
28	Standard P C Tin	.60
28	Wire Wrap Tin	.95
40	Lo Pro (Open Frame) Tin	.50
40	Wire Wrap Tin	1.45




CRYSTALS			
Part #	Frequency	Case/Style	Price
CY1A	1.000 MHz	HC33/U	\$5.95
CY2A	2.000 MHz	HC33/U	\$5.95
CY3A	4.000 MHz	HC18/U	\$4.95
CY7A	5.000 MHz	HC18/U	\$4.95
CY12A	10.000 MHz	HC18/U	\$4.95
CY14A	14.318 MHz	HC18/U	\$4.95
CY16A	16.000 MHz	HC18/U	\$4.95
CY22A	20.000 MHz	HC18/U	\$4.95
CY30B	32.000 MHz	HC18/U	\$4.95

XR-2206KB Kit \$27.00		Special	XR-2206KA Kit \$17.00		
WAVEFORM GENERATORS		EXAR	TIMERS		
XR-205	\$8.40		XR-555CP	\$ 3.99	
XR-2206CP	4.49		XR-320P	1.55	
XR-2207CP	3.85		XR-556CP	1.85	
			XR-2566CP	3.20	
STEREO DECODERS		MISCELLANEOUS	XR-22400P	3.25	
XR-1310EP	\$3.20	XR-2211CP	\$6.70		
XR-1310EP	3.20	XR-4136	3.95	PHASE LOCKED	
XR-1800P	3.20	XR-1488	5.80	XR-210	5.60
XR-2567	2.99	XR-1489	4.20	XR-567CP	1.95
		XR-2208	5.20	XR-567T	1.70

CONNECTORS	
PRINTED CIRCUIT EDGE-CARD	
.156 Spacing-Tin-Double Read-Out	
Bifurcated Contacts — Fits .054 to .070 P.C. Cards	
15/30	PINS (Solder Eyelet) \$1.95
18/36	PINS (Solder Eyelet) \$2.49
22/44	PINS (Solder Eyelet) \$2.95
50/100 (.100 Spacing)	PINS (Solder Eyelet) \$6.95
25 PIN-D SUBMINATURE	
DB25P	PLUG \$3.25
DB25S	SOCKET \$4.95

### 3 1/2 DIGIT DVM KIT



This 0-2 VDC, 0.5 per cent digital voltmeter features the Motorola 3 1/2 digit DVM chip set. It has a 4" LED display and operates from a single +5V power supply. The unit is provided complete with an injection molded black plastic case complete with Bezel. An optional power supply is available which fits into the same case as the 0-2V DVM allowing 117 VAC operation.

**A. 0-2V DVM with Case \$49.95**  
**B. 5V Power Supply \$14.95**

### VECTOR WIRING PENCIL

Vector Wiring Pencil P173 consists of a hand held featherweight (under one ounce) tool which is used to guide and wrap insulated wire. Fed off a self-contained replaceable bobbin, onto component leads or terminals installed on pre-punched "P" Pattern Vectorboard. Connections between the wrapped wire and component leads, pads or terminals are made by soldering. Complete with 250 FT of red wire.

**SPECIAL \$7.95**

REPLACEMENT WIRE — BOBBINS FOR WIRING PENCIL			
W36-3-A-Pkg. 3	250 ft. 36 AWG GREEN	\$2.40	
W36-3-B-Pkg. 3	250 ft. 36 AWG RED	\$2.40	
W36-3-C-Pkg. 3	250 ft. 36 AWG CLEAR	\$2.40	
W36-3-D-Pkg. 3	250 ft. 36 AWG BLUE	\$2.40	

1/16 VECTOR BOARD			
PHENOLIC	0.1" Hole Spacing	P-Pattern	Price
64P44 062XXX	4.50	6.50	1.72 1.54
169P44 02XXX	4.50	17.00	3.69 3.32
64P44 062	4.50	6.50	2.07 1.86
64P44 062	4.50	8.50	2.56 2.31
169P44 062	4.50	17.00	5.04 4.53
169P44 062	8.50	17.00	9.23 8.26
169P44 062C1	4.50	17.00	6.80 6.12

HEAT SINKS	
205-CB	Beryllium Copper Heat Sink with Black Finish for TO-5 \$ .25
291-.36H	Aluminum Heat Sink for TO-220 Transistors & Regulators \$ .25
680-.75A	Black Anodized Aluminum \$1.60

### HEXADECIMAL ENCODER 19-KEY PAD



- 1 - 0
- ABCDEF
- Return Key
- Optional Key (Period)
- Key

**\$10.95 each**

### 63 KEY KEYBOARD



This keyboard features 63 unenclosed SPST keys, unattached to any kind of P.C.B. A very solid molded plastic 13" x 4" base suits most applications.

**\$19.95**

HD0165 16 LINE TO FOUR BIT PARALLEL KEYBOARD ENCODER \$7.95

### JOYSTICK



These joysticks feature four \* potentiometers, that vary resistance proportional to the angle of the stick. Sturdy metal construction with plastic components only at the movable joint. Perfect for electronic games and instrumentation.

**Special \*5K Pots \$4.95**  
**\*100K Pots \$7.95**

### MICROPROCESSOR COMPONENTS

8080A CPU	\$19.95	8228 System Controller - Bus Driver	\$10.95
8212 8 Bit Input/Output	4.95	MC6800L 8 Bit MPU	35.00
8214 Priority Interrupt Control	15.95	MC6820L Periph. Interface Adapter	15.00
8216 Bi-Directional Bus Driver	6.95	MC6810AP1 128 x 8 Static RAM	6.00
8224 Clock Generator/Driver	10.95	MC6830L7 1024 x 8 Bit ROM	18.00
CDP1802 - with user manual	39.95	280 CPU	49.95

CPU'S		RAM'S	
8080 Super 8008	24.95	1101 256 x 1 Static	\$ 1.49
8080A Super 8008	19.95	2101 256 x 4 Static	5.95
		2102 1024 x 1 Static	1.75
		2107/5280 4096 x 1 Dynamic	4.95
		2111 256 x 4 Static	6.95
		7489 16 x 4 Static	2.49
		8101 256 x 4 Static	6.95
		8111 256 x 4 Static	6.95
		8599 16 x 4 Static	3.49
		91102 1024 x 1 Static	2.25
		74200 256 x 1 Static	6.95
		93421 256 x 1 Static	2.95
		MM5262 2K x 1 Dynamic	2 for 1.00

SR'S		PROMS	
2504 1024 Dynamic	\$ 3.95	1702A 2048 Famos	\$ 9.95
2518 Hex 32 BIT	7.00	5203 2048 Famos	14.95
2519 Hex 40 BIT	4.00	82523 32 x 8 S Open C	5.00
2524 512 Dynamic	2.49	825123 32 x 8 Tristate	5.00
2525 1024 Dynamic	6.00	748287 1024 Static	7.95
2527 Dual 256 BIT	3.95	3601 256 x 4 Fast	29.95
2529 Dual 512 BIT	4.00	6301-1 1024 Tri-State Bipolar	3.49
2532 Quad 80 BIT	3.95	6330-1 256 Open Collector Bipolar	2.95
2533 1024 Static	Special 5.95	6331-1 256 Tri-State Bipolar	2.95
3341 Fido	6.95		
74LS670 16 x 4 Reg	3.95		

UART'S		ROM'S	
AY-5-1013 30K Baud	\$5.95	2513 Char Gen	\$ 9.95
		2516 Char Gen	10.95

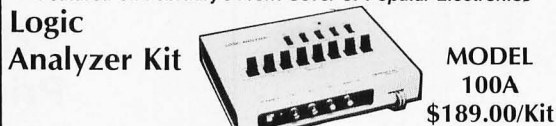
### SPECIAL REQUESTED ITEMS

AY-3-8500-1	\$19.95	CD4508	6.75	62S115	25.00	3341	6.95
MC3061P	3.50	CD4515	6.50	5841	9.95	9368	3.95
MC4016P (74416)	7.50	CD4520	2.70	MM5240	17.50	MC1408L7	9.95
MC14553	3.50	CD4520	2.70	MM5240	17.50	MC1408L7	9.95
MC14562	14.50	MC6571	17.50	11C90	19.95	LD110/LD111	25.00 ea.
CD4059	9.95	MC6574	17.50	DS0026CH	3.75	AY-5-9100	17.50 ea.
CD4070	95	MC6575	17.50	TL308	10.50	95H90	13.95

### PARATRONICS

Featured on February's Front Cover of Popular Electronics

#### Logic Analyzer Kit



**MODEL 100A \$189.00/Kit**

- Analyzes any type of digital system
- Checks data rates in excess of 8 million words per second
- Trouble shoot TTL, CMOS, DTL, RTL, Schottky and MOS families
- Displays 16 logic states up to 8 digits wide
- See ones and zeros displayed on your CRT, octal or hexadecimal format
- Tests circuits under actual operating conditions
- Easy to assemble — comes with step-by-step construction manual which includes 80 pages on logic analyzer operation.

- Some applications are:
  - Troubleshooting microprocessor address, instruction, and data flow
  - Examine contents of ROMS
  - Tracing operation of control logic
  - Checking counter and shift register operation
  - Monitoring I/O sequences
  - Verifying proper system operations during testing

### BUGBOOK

Continuing Education Series

**BUGBOOK I & II** - Basic concepts of TTL Logic — over 90 experiments **\$17.00/set**

**BUGBOOK IIa** - Introduces UART — recommended for RTTY enthusiasts **\$5.00/book**

**BUGBOOK III** - Explores 8080 chip — introduces Mark 80 Microcomputer **\$15.00/book**

**555 TIMER APPLICATIONS SOURCEBOOK WITH EXPERIMENTS** — over 100 design techniques **\$6.95/book**

**CMOS-M-DESIGNERS PRIMER AND HANDBOOK** a complete CMOS instruction manual **\$6.00**

Introductory Offer — all 6 books (worth \$49.95) **SPECIAL - \$42.95**

### CONTINENTAL SPECIALTIES

PROTO BOARD 6		Other CS Proto Boards		PROTO CLIPS	
\$15.95		PB100 - 4.5" x 6"	\$ 19.95	14 PIN	\$4.50
(6" long X 4" wide)		PB101 - 5.8" x 4.5"	29.95	16 PIN	4.75
		PB102 - 7" x 4.5"	39.95	24 PIN	8.50
		PB103 - 9" x 6"	59.95		
		PB104 - 9.5" x 8"	79.95	DESIGN MATES	
		PB203 - 9.75 x 6 1/2 x 2 1/4	75.00	DM1 - Circuit Designer	54.95
		PB203A - 9.75 x 6 1/2 x 2 1/4	120.00	DM2 - Function Generator	69.95
		(includes power supply)		DM3 - RC Bridge	59.95

### QT PROTO STRIPS

QT type	#holes	price
QT-595	590	12.50
QT-596	bus strip	2.50
QT-475	470	10.00
QT-478	bus strip	2.25
QT-355	350	8.50
QT-358	bus strip	2.00
QT-185	180	4.75
QT-125	120	3.75
QT-85	80	3.25
QT-75	70	3.00

Experimenter 300 \$ 9.95  
 Experimenter 600 \$10.95

\$5.00 Minimum Order — U.S. Funds Only  
 California Residents — Add 6% Sales Tax

Spec Sheets - 25c — Send 35c Stamp for 1977A Catalog  
 Dealer Discount Available — Request Pricing

## NOW OPEN SATURDAYS

# James ELECTRONICS

1021-A HOWARD AVE., SAN CARLOS, CA. 94070  
 PHONE ORDERS WELCOME — (415) 592-8097  
 All Advertised Prices Good Thru June

### Oneband Digital Alarm Clocks



- 24-hour alarm
- Doze Button
- 100% Solid State
- Large Red LED Display (.8" high)
- AM/PM Indicator
- Seconds display at touch of button
- Power failure indicator
- One year factory warranty

C-500 - Ivory Case \$16.95  
 C-500B - Ebony Case \$16.95  
 C-8211 Woodgrain Case \$19.95

### DIGITAL AUTO INSTRUMENT

SEVEN DIFFERENT INSTRUMENTS! MEETS OR EXCEEDS ORIGINAL AUTOMOTIVE SPECS.

Please specify which one of the seven models you want when ordering — these do not all come in one unit. Each model must be bought separately.

TACHOMETER 1-9900 RPM 4, 6 or 8 Cylinders	SPEEDOMETER* 0-99 MPH
WATER TEMP. 100-250° F	OIL PRESSURE 0-80 PSI
FUEL LEVEL 3 Percentage Low Fuel Indicator	OIL TEMP 200-350° F
	BATTERY MONITOR ± 1 Volts From 11-15 VDC

**BRIGHT YELLOW ORANGE .3" LED DISPLAY!**  
 Kit includes case, bracket and all components — complete.  
 Nothing else to buy! 12 Volt NEG GND.  
 DIMENSIONS: 4 1/2 x 4 x 2  
 \* Add \$10.00 for required speed transducer. **ASSEMBLED: \$59.95**

### DIGITAL STOPWATCH

- Bright 6 Digit LED Display
- Times to 99 minutes 59.99 seconds
- Crystal Controlled Time Base
- Three Stopwatches in One
- Times Single Event — Split & Taylor
- Size 4.5" x 2.15" x .90" (4 1/2 ounces)
- Uses 3 Penlite Cells.

**Kit — \$39.95**  
**Assembled — \$49.95**  
 Heavy Duty Carry Case \$5.95

Stop Watch Chip Only (7205) \$19.95

### ELECTRONIC 'PENDULUM' CLOCK



- Swing Pendulum
- .7" Hours and Minutes Display
- 12 or 24 Hour Mode
- Time Set Push Buttons
- Alarm Feature

Kit-unfinished \$59.95  
 (case unassembled)  
 Assembled-stained \$69.95  
 (case assembled)

### QUARTZ DIGITAL AUTO CLOCK OR ELAPSED TIMER!



Elapsed Timer: Hrs, Mins and Secs  
 12 or 24 Hr Capacity  
 Simple Reset - Start Pushbutton Control

Complete kit includes mounting bracket, case and all components, nothing else to buy. Features MM5314 chip. Large 4" LED's. Accuracy better than — min. per mo. internal battery backup. 12 volt non-polar operation.

DIMENSIONS: 4 1/2 x 4 x 2  
 12 or 24 HOUR MODE

Kit: \$29.95  
 Assembled: \$39.95

### CASE ONLY (includes hardware, mounting bracket and bezel) \$6.50

### JE700 CLOCK




The JE700 is a low cost digital clock, but is a very high quality unit. The unit features a simulated walnut case with dimensions of 6" x 2 1/2" x 1". It utilizes a MAN72 high brightness readout, and the MM5314 clock chip.

12 or 24 Hour  
 115 VAC

**\$17.95**

### DIGITAL CLOCK KIT — 3 1/2 INCH DIGITS



4 DIGIT KIT \$49.95  
 6 DIGIT KIT \$69.95

4 DIGIT ASSEMBLED \$59.95  
 6 DIGIT ASSEMBLED \$79.95

This clock features big 3 1/2" high digits for viewing in offices, auditoriums, etc. Each digit is formed by 31 bright 0.2" LED's. The clock operates from 117 VAC, has either 12 or 24 hr. operation. The 6 digit version is 27" x 3 1/2" x 1 1/2" and the 4 digit is 18" x 3 1/2" x 1 1/2". Kits come complete with all components, case and transformer.

Specify 12 or 24 Hour When Ordering

### JE803 PROBE



The Logic Probe is a unit which is for the most part indispensable in trouble shooting logic families. TTL, DTL, RTL, CMOS. It derives the power it needs to operate directly off of the circuit under test, drawing a scant 10 mA max. It uses a MAN73 readout to indicate any of the following states by these symbols: (H) = 1 (LOW) = 0 (PULSE) = P. The Probe can detect high frequency pulses to 45 MHz. It can be used at MOS levels or circuit damage will result.

**\$9.95 Per Kit**  
 printed circuit board

**T= 5V 1A Supply**  
 This is a standard TTL power supply using the well known LM239K regulator IC to provide a solid 1 AMP of current at 5 volts. We try to make things easy for you by providing everything you need in one package, including the hardware for only

**\$9.95 Per Kit**







# computer display terminal

This display terminal has an integral controller, B/W cathode ray tube and keyboard. The system has a serial I/O interface for communication and an I/O interface for a printer

## DISPLAY (P/N 4802-1095-501) FEATURES:

- 17" B/W CRT
- 41 lines of data
- 52 characters per line
- Characters are generated by a diode matrix "graphic" technique
- 21 special push-buttons wired for a program call up
- Brightness Control
- Self-contained power supply

## KEYBOARD (P/N 4802-1115-501) FEATURES:

- Reed switch technology
- 54 data keys
- 28 special keys detachable with cable

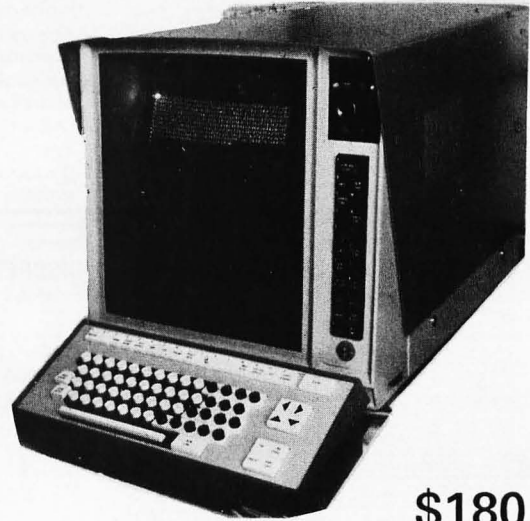
## LOGIC UNIT (P/N 4802-1157-502) FEATURES:

- 1024 by 6 bit core memory
- Printer I/O interface
- Communication I/O interface

POWER: 115V, 50/60 Hz, 500 Watts

WEIGHT: 210 lbs. (including logic unit, keyboard, display and cables.)

FOB LYNN MASS (you pay shipping)  
Check with order please.



**\$180.00**

External logic & power pack not shown.

**"AS IS"**

## 4 way cursor control, graphics display.

The story: These are unused terminals made for airport ticketing & seat assignment. After several years of storage they require tinkering to make operable. We have some hints printed such as cleaning PC fingers. One of our customers has this tied into his KIM-1, another has his running with his IMSAI. We have data on this. Should be useable on most common computers. A hell of a deal and all for a paltry \$180.00. Don't be left out as many were on our past VIATRON deal. Sold "as is" all sales final.

WITH COMPLETE DOCUMENTATION

## SPECTRA FLAT TWIST

50 conductor, 28 gauge, 7 strands/conductor made by Spectra. Two conductors are paired & twisted and the flat ribbon made up of 25 pairs to give total of 50 conductor. May be peeled off in pairs if desired. Made twisted to cut down on "cross talk." Ideal for sandwiching PC boards allowing flexibility and working on both sides of the boards. Cost originally \$13.00/ft

SP-324-A \$1.00/ft. 10 ft/\$9.00

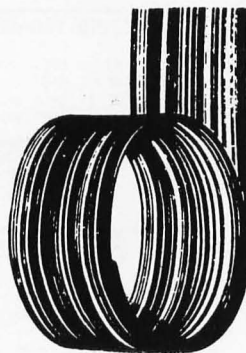
SP-234-A \$1.00 ft 50 cond. 10 ft/\$9.00

SP-234-B .90 ft 32 cond. 10 ft/\$8.00

In tall TO-5 can  
DPDT, 24 volts. Brand new.  
cost \$16.00 each

SP-134 \$3.00 each 2/\$5.00

TINY  
SWITCH  
TELEDYNE



## WIRE WRAP WIRE

TEFZEL blue #30 Reg. price  
\$13.28/100 ft. Our price 100 ft \$2.00;  
500 ft \$7.50.

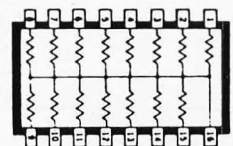
## MULTI COLORED SPECTRA WIRE

Footage	10'	50'	100'
8 Cond. #24	\$2.50	9.00	15.00
12 "	22 3.00	11.00	18.00
14 "	22 3.50	13.00	21.00
29 "	22 7.50	28.00	45.00

Great savings as these are about 1/4 book prices. All fresh & new.

Precision 16 pin DIP network as shown.  
Each resistor 1K. For pull-up/pull-down  
interface networks. Value over \$1.00  
each; New, CTS or Beckman

SP-320 pack of 6 \$1.00



*Meshna*

Please add shipping cost on above. Minimum order \$10  
FREE CATALOG SP-9 NOW READY  
P.O. Box 62, E. Lynn, Massachusetts 01904



# KITS BY cybercom

## 4Kx8 Static Memories

MB-1 MK-8 board, 1 usec 2102 or eq. PC Board \$22  
(Not for S-100 Buss)

**MB-4** Improved MB-2 designed for 8K "piggy-back"  
without cutting traces. PC Board .....\$30  
Kit 4K .5 usec....\$129.95 Kit 8K .5 usec....\$199

**MB-3** 1702A's Eroms, Altair 8800 & Imsai 8080 compat-  
ible switched address & wait cycles. 2K may be ex-  
panded to 4K. Kit less Proms....\$65 2K Kit....\$105  
4K Kit....\$145

**MB-6** PC Board .....\$35

**MB-6A 8Kx8** Switched address and wait assignments.  
Memory protection is switchable for 256, 512, 1K, 2K, 4K  
and 8K. 91L02A .5 usec rams. Altair 8800 & Imsai compat-  
ible. With battery power option.

**Kit**....\$250 **Assembled & tested** .....\$290

## I/O Boards

**I/O-2** I/O for 8800, 2 ports, committed pads for 3 more,  
other pads for EROMS UART, etc.

Kit....\$55 PC Board only .....\$25

**64 x 16 VIDEO BOARD** Altair plug compatible display  
32 x 16 or 64 x 16 switch selectable. Composite and  
parallel video ports, upper and lower case with  
software.

Kit .....\$179.95

PC Board .....\$35

**SP-1 Synthesizer Board** Computer controlled wave  
forms 9 octaves 1vrms 1/2% distortion includes high  
level music language. Kit .....\$250

**Altair Compatible** mother board. Room for 15 connec-  
tors 11" x 11 1/2" (w/o connectors) .....\$45

With 15 connectors .....\$105

**Altair Extender Board** (w/o connectors) .....\$9.00

With w/w connector .....\$13.50

**100 Pin** spec WW or Soldertail both fit Imsai or SSM

Mother Board \$5.00 each 10/\$44.

1702A EROM \$ 8.00

programming send hex list 5.00

AY5-1013 UART 6.95

2513 Prime spec. upper or lower case 11.00

8080A prime CPU 25.00

8212 prime latch buffer 4.00

8224 prime clock gen 5.00

8228 prime sys controller 8.90

82S06 2.00 82S126 3.50 74C200 5.50

82S07 2.00 82S129 3.50 8573 4.50

82S11 2.00 82S130 3.95 8574 5.50

82S12 2.00 82S131 3.95 8575 4.50

82S17 2.00 74S206 2.10 8576 4.50

82S23 2.50 74S412 4.00 8577 3.50

82S123 3.00 8578 4.00

MM5309 8.00 2501B \$1.25 1101 .40 74LS00 .40 74L00 .25 74L78 .90

MM5312 4.00 2503V 2.00 1103 1.25 74LS01 .50 74L01 .25 74L85 1.40

MM5313 4.00 2504V 2.00 2101 4.50 74LS02 .40 74L02 .25 74L86 .75

MM5320 4.95 2505KN 2.00 2112 4.50 74LS03 .40 74L03 .25 74L89 3.50

MM5554 1.90 2507V 1.25 2602 1.60 74LS04 .45 74L04 .30 74L90 1.50

MM5556 2.50 2509A 2.00 4002-1 7.50 74LS05 .45 74L05 .40 74L91 1.50

MM5055 1.90 2510A 2.00 4002-2 7.50 74LS10 .40 74L06 .30 74L93 1.70

DM8836 .60 2511A 2.80 MM5262 1.00 74LS11 .50 74L08 .40 74L95 1.70

DM8837 1.50 2517V 1.25 7489 2.00 74LS12 .55 74L09 .40 74L98 2.80

80C95 1.10 2518B 1.50 74200 4.95 74LS20 .40 74L10 .30 74L123 1.50

80C97 1.00 2519B 2.80 74S89 3.50 74LS22 .45 74L20 .35 74L154 2.00

80L97 1.50 2521V 1.50 74C89 3.50 74LS27 .45 74L26 .40 74L164 2.50

81L22 1.50 2522V 2.00 74L89 3.50 74LS30 .40 74L30 .40 74L165 2.50

81L23 1.90 2525V 2.80 8T80 2.50 74LS42 1.50 74L32 .45 74L192 1.25

81L51 2.50 2527V 2.80 8T97 2.00 74LS55 .40 74L42 1.50 74L193 1.20

85L52 2.50 2528V 2.80 INTEL 74LS73 .65 74L51 .35 MC4044 2.25

85L63 1.25 2529V 2.80 8216 4.95 74LS74 .65 74L54 .45 N8263 3.50

86L70 1.50 2532B 2.80 8214 8.30 74LS76 .65 74L55 .35 N8826 2.50

86L75 1.90 2533V 2.80 8251 14.50 74LS151 1.55 75L71 .30 DM8131 2.50

86L99 3.50 91L02APC 2.55 8255 14.50 74LS174 2.20 74L73 .55 8T16 2.00

86L12 .80 32 ea. 2.40 1488 1.50 74LS175 1.95 74L74 .55 8T20 2.00

8T13 2.50 64 ea. 2.25 1489 1.50 74LS192 2.85 74L75 1.20 8T10 2.00

# Kits by WALCON

(AVAILABLE MID-MAY)

**MM-1 8Kx8 Ram Board** First fully buffered 8K ram  
board. Addresses and data are fully buffered. Low  
power rams used. Protect is reset with a single switch.  
Documentation is available for \$5 which is refunded at  
time of purchase of board or kit.

MM-1 Kit .....\$245

Assembled .....295

PC Board only .....30

★ **2102AL-4 FULL SPEED MEMORY (500ns)** ★

★ **Nearly 1/2 less power consumption of even a** ★

**21L02A PRIME FROM NEC** ★

★ **\$2.00 EACH 32 FOR \$1.80 EACH** ★

**64 - \$1.70 128 FOR \$1.60 EACH**

7400 .16 7470 .45 74161 1.00

7401 .16 7472 .40 74162 1.50

7402 .21 7473 .35 74163 1.00

7403 .16 7474 .35 74164 1.10

7404 .18 7475 .50 74165 1.10

7405 .24 7476 .30 74166 1.25

7406 .20 7480 .50 74170 2.10

7407 .29 7483 .70 74173 1.50

7408 .25 7485 .90 74174 1.95

7409 .25 7486 .40 74175 .95

7410 .18 7489 2.00 74176 .90

7411 .30 7490 .45 74177 .90

7413 .45 7491 .75 74179 .90

7414 .70 7492 .50 74180 .90

7416 .35 7493 .50 74181 2.50

7417 .35 7494 .80 74182 .95

7420 .20 7495 .75 74184 1.95

7423 .37 7496 .90 74185 2.20

7425 .30 74100 1.00 74190 1.15

7426 .30 74107 .40 74191 1.25

7427 .35 74109 .90 74192 .90

7430 .25 74121 .40 74193 .90

7432 .30 74122 .50 74194 1.25

7437 .27 74123 .70 74195 .75

7438 .27 74125 .60 74196 1.25

7440 .15 74126 .60 74197 .90

7441 .85 74132 1.00 74198 1.75

7442 .60 74141 1.15 74199 1.75

7443 .75 74145 1.15 74200 4.95

7444 .75 74147 2.35 74251 1.75

7445 .75 74148 2.00 72284 4.95

7446 .80 74150 1.00 74285 4.95

7447 .70 74151 .80 74365 .90

7448 .80 74153 .90 74367 .75

7450 .25 74154 1.00 74368 .90

7451 .25 74155 1.00 MH0025 2.50

7453 .25 74156 1.00 MH0026 2.95

7454 .20 74157 1.00 95H90 9.95

7460 .20 74160 1.25

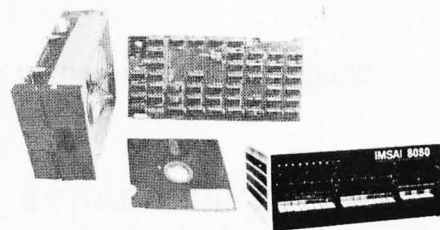


## The Proko Paper Tape Reader

A fully TTL buffered optical tape reader for reading 8-level  
paper tape. It's compatible with nearly all parallel input  
ports and has both positive and negative strobe outputs.  
The power (+5V @ 20ma) is derived from your I/O  
board...just supply a light source (study lamp), grab the  
tape and pull!

**PTR-II Kit \$54.00**

**Assembled \$68.00**



**Now, add mass storage to your micro** with the North Star  
floppy disk system. Comes with cables, S-100 controller  
with bootstrap rom, and powerful extended basic. (Basic  
supports sequential and random access disk files.)

**North Star Disk Kit .....\$699**

**IMSAI 8080 Kit with 22 slots .....\$650**

## SPECIAL DEAL: IMSAI WITH DISK

**\$1325**



## The S.D. Sales Co.

**Z-80 CPU Kit**

**For S-100 Buss**

**\$149<sup>00</sup>**

## SPECIAL DEAL No. 2

**IMSAI 8080 with 22-SLOT MB**

**UPGRADED WITH Z-80 CPU \$750<sup>00</sup>**



## POWER TRANSFORMER

**FOR ALTAIR™ TYPE BUSS**

Designed to deliver +18VDC @ 2A and  
5VDC @ 22A with proper bridges and fil-  
tering.

**29<sup>50</sup> each**

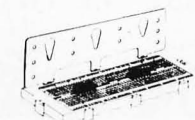
## NEW FROM IMSAI

## 32K RAM CARDS

**for S-100 Buss**

**Full Speed — Low, Low Power**

**\$725<sup>00</sup>**



## D-CONNECTORS

**25-Pin**



**Male \$3<sup>00</sup>**

**Female \$4<sup>00</sup>**

**Pair \$6<sup>50</sup>**

**proko  
tronics**

**439 marsh street**

**san luis obispo, california 93401**

**805/544/5441**

Delivery: Stock to 45 days from receipt of order. We pay all U.P.S.  
shipping on U.S. orders. Check or money order accepted. No P.O.s  
except by above terms. California residents add 6% tax. Prices  
subject to change without notice.

For large orders please send money order or cashier's  
check to avoid delays in waiting fr checks to clear.

Check or money order only. California residents add 6%  
tax. All orders postpaid in U.S. All devices tested prior to  
sale. Money back 30 day guarantee. Sorry we cannot  
accept returned ICs that have been soldered to. \$10  
minimum order. Prices subject to change without notice.

**MIKOS**  
**419 Portofino Drive**  
**San Carlos, California 94070**  
Please send for xistor, IC and kit list



## New Component Values

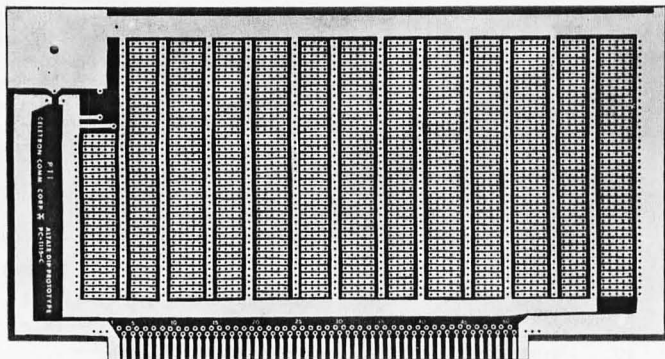
PRIME, NEW 2708 1K x 8 EPROM — **\$ 47.95**

PRIME, NEW 2716 2K x 8 EPROM — **\$ 77.95**

ZILOG Z-80's **\$ 47.95**

91L02C's, 300ns low-power — **\$ 1.89**

## PROTOTYPE BOARDS



Prototype boards for the S-100 bus are available from many others—but only MINI MICRO MART supplies four different types. Two are wire-wrap versions and two are general-purpose DIP, for either ww or point-to-point wiring. All boards come with a 5V regulator and a heat sink. The two "bus" versions are unique and have circuitry etched on for buffering and address decoding, and include the decoders and necessary tri-state buffers. (Illustrated above is the general-purpose DIP version, MODEL 01-2115.)

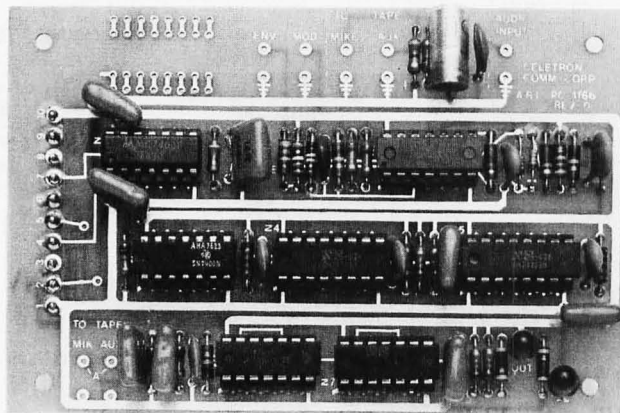
01-2115 General-purpose DIP Prototype Board **\$ 18.95**

01-2116 Wire-wrap Prototype Board . . . . . **\$ 19.95**

01-2136 Gen.-purpose DIP Bus Interface Bd. . . **\$ 29.95**

01-2112 Wire-wrap Bus Interface Board . . . . **\$ 30.95**

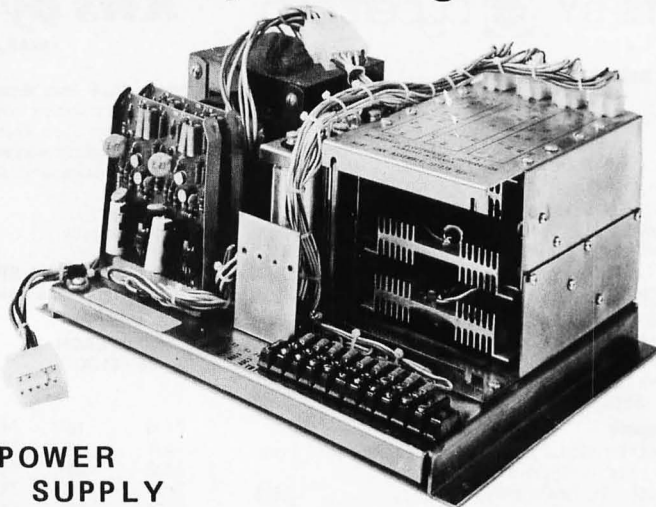
## AUDIO CASSETTE INTERFACE



This simple board can be used with any minicomputer or TV terminal that uses a UART with a 16X baud-rate clock. Designed for the St. Louis BYTE standard, it also provides for a tone/no-tone and a HITS interface. Available in kit form, order as —

51-2166 Audio Cassette Interface . . . . . **\$ 24.95**

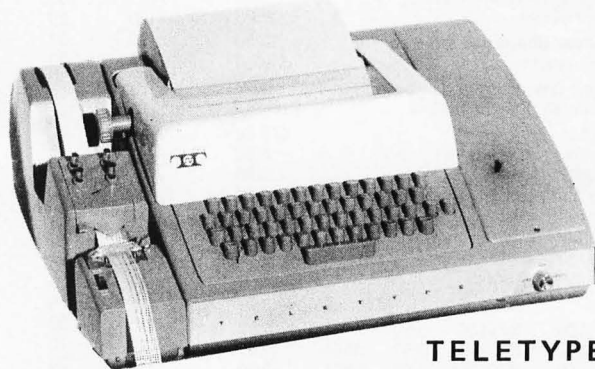
## Surplus Bargains



### POWER SUPPLY

Surplus power supply (made by Milwaukee Electronics) removed from used Mohawk Data equipment, excellent condition.... 'Sorry we can't give full details at press time, but we're sure that it will supply all the +5 you'll ever need as well as other voltages. 'Has all the good things — such as over-voltage protection. We hope to have schematics to ship with these units. Limited supply. A REAL VALUE! Order as —

42-5005 Power Supply . . . . . **\$ 24.95**



### TELETYPE

MINI MICRO MART has one of the largest selections of used, reconditioned, and rebuilt Teletypes in the U.S. —

RO-33's (printer only) . . . . . **\$395 to \$595**

KSR-33's (keyboard & printer) . . . . . **\$495 to \$695**

ASR-33's (prntr.,keybd.,reader & punch) . **\$695 to \$895**

*Model 35 RO's, KSR's and ASR's also available.*

## SURPLUS PERIPHERALS

We have a tremendous inventory of used and like-new computer peripherals which we have rescued from large computer systems. Among them are: Delta video terminals, Hazeltine 1000 video terminals, Univac 30 CPS serial printers, Singer 30 CPS serial printers, 9-track digital reel-to-reel recorders, used commercial minicomputers and intelligent terminals.

Also available are a wide variety of transformers, power-supply kits, and surplus power supplies.

*Send stamped, self-addressed envelope for details on any advertised items or for a copy of our catalog.*

*Add \$2 for handling, shipping & insurance for each item ordered.*

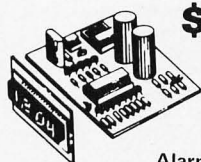
# MiniMicroMart

1618 James Street, Syracuse, N.Y. 13203, Phone: (315) 422-4467

Circle 279 on inquiry card.



## JUMBO LED CAR CLOCK



**\$16.95**

**KIT**

Alarm Option - \$1.50  
AC XFMR - \$1.50

## THE HOTTEST SELLING KIT WE EVER PRODUCED!

You requested it! Our first D.C. operated clock kit. Professionally engineered from scratch. Not a makeshift kluge as sold by others.

Features:

- Bowmar Jumbo -.5 inch LED array.
- MOSTEK - 50250 - Super Clock Chip.
- On board precision crystal time base.
- 12 or 24 Hr. Real Time Format.
- Perfect for cars, boats, vans, etc.
- P.C. Board and all parts (less case) included.

**50,000 SATISFIED CLOCK  
KIT CUSTOMERS CANNOT  
BE WRONG!**

### THIS MONTH'S SPECIALS

AMD - 8080A \$14.95  
Z-80 CPU 49.95  
82S129 1K PROM 2.50

### 60 HZ CRYSTAL TIME BASE S.D. SALES EXCLUSIVE!

**\$5.95 ea.**

**2/\$10.00**

#### KIT FEATURES:

- 60HZ output with accuracy comparable to a digital watch.
- Directly interfaces with all MOS clock chips.
- Super low power consumption (1.5 MA typ.)
- Uses latest MOS 17 stage divider IC.
- Eliminates forever the problem of AC line glitches.
- Perfect for cars, boats, campers, or even for portable clocks at ham field days.
- Small size; can be used in existing enclosures. Kit includes Crystal, Driver IC, PC board, plus all necessary parts and specs. At last count - over 20,000 sold!

### 1702A 2K EPROM

We tell it like it is. We could have said these were factory new, but here is the straight scoop. We bought a load of new computer gear that contained a quantity of 1702 A's in sockets. We carefully removed the parts, verified their quality, and are offering them on one heck of a deal. First come, first served. Satisfaction guaranteed! U.V. Eraseable. **NEW PRICE! \$2.95 ea.** (2.3 US access time)

### UP YOUR COMPUTER!

#### 21L02-1 1K LOW POWER 500 NS STATIC RAM Time is of the essence!

And so is power. Not only are our RAM's faster than a speeding bullet but they are now very low power. We are pleased to offer prime new 21L02-1 low power and super fast RAM's. Allows you to STRETCH your power supply farther and at the same time keep the wait light off. **8 for \$12.95**

### S.D. SALES EXCLUSIVE

#### \$12.95 MOS 6 DIGIT UP-DOWN COUNTER \$12.95

40 PIN DIP. Everything you ever wanted in a counter chip. Features: Direct LED segment drive, single power supply (12 VDC TYPE.), six decades up/down, pre-loadable counter, separate pre-loadable compare register with compare output, BCD and seven segment outputs, internal scan oscillator, CMOS compatible, leading zero blanking, 1MHZ. count input frequency. Very limited quantity! WITH DATA SHEET

7400-19c	7411-29c	7451-19c	7490-65c	74153-75c
74LS00-49c	7413-50c	7453-19c	74LS90-95c	74154-1.00
7402-19c	7416-69c	7473-39c	7492-75c	74157-75c
74LS02-49c	7420-19c	7474-35c	7493-69c	74161-95c
7404-19c	7430-19c	74LS74-59c	7495-75c	74164-1.10
74LS04-29c	7432-34c	7475-69c	7496-89c	74165-1.10
74S04-44c	7437-39c	7476-35c	74121-38c	74174-95c
74LS04-49c	7438-39c	7480-49c	74123-65c	74181-2.50
7406-29c	7440-19c	7483-95c	74132-1.70	74191-1.25
7408-19c	7447-85c	7485-95c	74S138-1.95	74192-1.25
7410-19c	7448-85c	7486-45c	74141-75c	74193-1.00
TTL INTEGRATED CIRCUITS			74195-69c	

### 1000 MFD

**Filter Caps**  
Rated 35 WVDC Upright style with PC leads. Most popular value for hobbyists. Compare at up to \$1.19 ea. from franchise type electronic parts stores. S.D. Special 4/\$1.



### Slide Switch Assortment

Our best seller. Includes miniature and standard sizes; single and multi-position units. All new, first name brand. Try one package and you'll reorder more! Special 12/\$1.00



### RESISTOR ASSORTMENT

1/4W 5% & 10% PC leads. A good mix of values. 200/\$2.



### P.C. LEAD DIODES

1N4148/1N914 100/\$2.00  
1N4002-1A, 100 PIV 40/\$1.

### HEAVY DUTY Full Wave Bridge

25 AMP 50 PIV \$1.25

### Disc Cap Assortment

PC leads. At least 10 different values. Includes .001, .01, .05, plus other standard values. 60/\$1.00

## \$9.95 KIT

P.C. Board - 3.00  
AC XFMR - 1.50

Do not confuse with Non-Alarm kits sold by our competition! Eliminate the hassle - avoid the 5314!

## SIX DIGIT ALARM CLOCK KIT

We made a fantastic kit even better. Redesigned to take advantage of the latest advances in I.C. clock technology. Features: Litronix Dual 1/2" displays, Mostek 50250 super clock chip, single I.C. segment driver, SCR digit drivers. Greatly simplified construction. More reliable and easier to build. Kit includes all necessary parts (except case). P.C.B. or XFMR optional. **NEW! WITH JUMBO LED READOUTS!**

### COMPUTER POWER SUPPLY

A very fortunate purchase. One of the best industrial quality REGULATED supplies we have seen. High performance, small size. Input is 120 VAC 60 HZ. Has the following regulated outputs: -5VDC@800MA; -15VDC @ 1.25 AMP; -25VDC @ 180 MA. Sold at a fraction of original cost. Do yourself a favor and order NOW. We expect a quick sellout.

**\$15.95**



**Motorola SCR**  
2N4443. 8 AMP 400 PIV. P.C. Leads 3/\$1.

**FAIRCHILD - TBA 641**  
4W. Audio power Amp. Just out! In special heat sink DIP. One super audio IC. \$1.50 with data

**FND-359 -Led Readout**  
.4 IN. Common Cathode. High efficiency. Has FND-70 PIN OUT. 79c

**OUR CATALOG**  
is chocked full of rare parts bargains, deals, RAM or CPU kits, plus much more. Yours FREE!

**PRICES SHOWN SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE.**

Terms: Money back guarantee. No COD. Texas residents add 5% sales tax. Add 5% of order for postage & handling. Orders under \$10. add 75c. Foreign orders: US funds only!

Call your BankAmericard or Master Charge order in on our continental United States toll free Watts:

**1-800-527-3460**

Texas Residents Call Collect: **214/271-0022**

Special Thanks to:  
Dennis, Fred, Abe, Bill, Sam, Hal, Tom, Alex, John, Ely, and Larry

**S.D. SALES CO.**  
P.O. BOX 28810 B  
Dallas, Texas 75228

**ORDERS OVER \$15.00 - CHOOSE \$1.00 FREE MERCHANDISE**

Circle 27 on inquiry card.



# NEW COMPUTER INTERFACE BOARD KIT

Our new computer kit allows you to interface serial TTL to RS 232 and RS 232 to TTL. There are four of these supplied with the kit, so you can run up to four devices on one TTL or four separate TTL to RS 232 devices.

Typical use: You can use your computer ports to run an RS 232 printer, video terminal and two other RS 232 devices at once, without

**\$49<sup>00</sup>**

constantly connecting and disconnecting your terminals.

*Example: Out store to printer — Voltage requirement +5V and ±5V or ±12 V depending on your RS 232 device.*

We supply — board, connectors, documentation and components. Sorry, we do not supply case or power supply.

## GENERAL PURPOSE COMPUTER POWER SUPPLY KIT

This power supply kit features a high frequency torroid transformer with switching transistors in order to save space and weight. 115V 60 cycle primary. The outputs with local regulators are 5V to 10A, in one amp increments, -5V at 1A, ±12V at 1A regulators supplied 6 340T-5 supplied.

**\$79<sup>00</sup>**

## UNIVERSAL 4K MEMORY BOARD KIT **\$74<sup>50</sup>**

This memory board kit can be used with most microcomputers. Some of the outstanding features are:

32-2102-1 static RAM's, 16 address lines, 8 data lines in, 8 data lines out, all buffered. On-board decoding for any 4 of 64 pages, standard 44 pin, .156" buss.

## F8 EVALUATION BOARD KIT WITH EXPANSION CAPABILITIES

*A fantastic bargain for only with the following features:*

**\$99<sup>00</sup>**

- 20 ma or RS 232 interface
- 64K addressing range
- Program control timers
- 1K of on-board static memory
- Built in clock generator
- 64 Byte register
- Built-in priority interrupts
- Documentation
- Uses Fairbug PSU

## FOR FAIRBUG 4K F8 BASIC ON PAPER TAPE **\$25<sup>00</sup>**

2708-8K EPROM	\$29.50
2522 STATIC SHIFT REG.	\$ 1.95
2513 CHARACTER GEN.	\$ 9.95
2518-HEX 32 BIT SR	\$ 3.50
2102-1 1024 BIT RAM	\$ 1.39
5280-4K DYNAMIC RAM	\$ 6.95
5202A UV PROM	\$ 6.95
MM5203 UV PROM	\$ 6.95
1702A UV PROM	\$ 6.95
5204-4K PROM	\$10.95
AY-5-1013 UART	\$ 6.95
MINIATURE MULTI-TURN TRIM POTS	
100, 500, 2K, 5K, 10K, 25K, 50K, 100K, 200K	
1 Meg. \$7.5 each	\$32.00
MULTI-TURN TRIM POTS Similar to Bourns	
3010 style 3/16"x5/8"x1-1/4"; 50, 100, 1K, 10K, 50K ohms	\$1.50 ea. \$34.00
LIGHT ACTIVATED SCR's	
TO-18, 200V 1A	\$ 1.75

### TRANSISTOR SPECIALS

2N3585 NPN Si TO-66	\$ .95
2N3772 NPN Si TO-3	\$ 1.60
2N456A PNP GE	\$ .75
2N4908 PNP Si TO-3	\$ 1.00
2N6056 NPN Si TO-3 Darlington	\$ 1.70
2N5086 PNP Si TO-92	4/5 \$1.00
2N4898 PNP TO-66	\$ .60
2N404 PNP GE TO-18	\$ 5.00
2N3919 NPN Si TO-3 RF	\$ 1.50
MPSA 13 NPN Si TO-92	3/5 \$1.00
2N3767 NPN Si TO-66	\$ .70
2N2222 NPN Si TO-18	5/5 \$1.00
2N3055 NPN Si TO-3	\$ .80
2N3904 NPN Si TO-92	5/5 \$1.00
2N3906 PNP Si TO-92	5/5 \$1.00
2N5296 NPN Si TO-220	\$ .50
2N6109 PNP Si TO-220	\$ .55
2N3638 PNP Si TO-5	5/5 \$1.00
2N6517 NPN TO-92 Si	3/5 \$1.00

### CMOS (DIODE CLAMPED)

74C02 - 22	4015 - 95	4029 - 1.10
74C10 - 22	4016 - 40	4030 - .22
74C193 - 1.50	4017 - 1.05	4033 - 1.50
4001 - 22	4018 - 1.00	4035 - 1.10
4002 - 22	4019 - .25	4042 - .78
4006 - 1.20	4020 - 1.05	4046 - 2.25
4007 - 22	4022 - .95	4047 - 2.00
4009 - 42	4023 - .22	4049 - .40
4010 - 42	4024 - .75	4050 - .40
4011 - 22	4025 - .22	4055 - 1.50
4012 - 22	4026 - 1.25	4066 - .80
4013 - 40	4027 - .40	4071 - .22
	4028 - .88	4076 - 1.05

IN 4148 (IN914)	\$15/\$1.00
MCA-81 OPTICAL LIMIT SWITCH	\$1.50

### LED READOUTS

FND 359 C.C.	\$ .55	MAN-7-3" C.A.	\$ .95
FND 503 C.C.	\$1.05	NS 33-3 dig. array	\$ .75
FND 510 C.A.	\$1.05	DL 747 C.A.	\$1.95
HP 7740-3" C.C.	\$1.25		

### PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD

4-1/2"x6-1/2" SINGLE SIDED EPOXY BOARD 1/16" thick, unetched \$6.00 ea. 5/\$2.60

### 7 WATT LD-65 LASER DIODE IR **\$8.95**

2N 3820 P FET	\$ .45
2N 5457 N FET	\$ .45
2N2646	\$ .45
AY 900 TRIGGER DIODES	4/ \$1.00
2N 6028 PROG. UJT	\$ .65
8 PIN DIP SOCKETS	\$ .24
14 PIN DIP SOCKETS	\$ .25
16 PIN DIP SOCKETS	\$ .28
18 PIN DIP SOCKETS	\$ .30
24 PIN DIP SOCKETS	\$ .40
28 PIN DIP SOCKETS	\$ .50
40 PIN DIP SOCKETS	\$ .60

VERIPAX PC BOARD  
This board is a 1/16" single sided paper epoxy board, 4"x6 1/2" DRILLED AND ETCHED which will hold up to 21 single 14 pin IC's or 8, 16, or LSI DIP IC's with busses for power supply connector. **\$4.00**

MV 5091 YELLOW-GREEN	
BIPOLAR LED	\$1.25
FP 100 PHOTO TRANS	\$ .50
RED, YELLOW OR GREEN	
LARGE LED's	
1L-5 (MCT-2)	\$ .75
MOLEX PINS	100/\$1.00
10 WATT ZENERS 3.9, 4.7, 5.6, 8.2, 12, 15, 18, 22, 100, 150 or 200V. ea. \$ .60	
1 WATT ZENERS 4.7, 5.6, 18 or 22V	ea. \$ .25
MC6860 MODEM CHIP	\$9.95

### Silicon Power Rectifiers

PRV	1A	3A	12A	50A	125A
100	.06	.14	.30	.80	3.70
200	.07	.20	.35	1.15	4.25
400	.09	.25	.50	1.40	6.50
600	.11	.30	.70	1.80	8.50
800	.15	.35	.90	2.30	10.50
1000	.20	.45	1.10	2.75	12.50

### SILICON SOLAR CELLS

2 1/4" diameter  
4V at 500 ma. \$4.00 / 2V at 200 mls \$2.00

### REGULATORS

309K	\$ .95	340K-5, 12, 15	
723	\$ .50	or 24V	\$1.25
LM 376	\$ .60	3401-5, 6, 8, 12	
320K-5 or 15V	\$1.40	15 or 18 or 24V	\$1.10
320T-5, 12, 15		78 MGS	\$1.35
or 24V	\$1.25	79 MGS	\$1.35

### RS232 CONNECTORS

male	\$3.25
female	\$3.95

### TANTULUM CAPACITORS

22UF 35V 5/\$1.00	6.8UF 35V 3/\$1.00
47UF 35V 5/\$1.00	22UF 35V \$ .40
.68UF 35V 5/\$1.00	30UF 6V \$ .40
1UF 35V 5/\$1.00	33UF 15V \$ .40
2.2UF 35V 5/\$1.00	47UF 20V \$ .35
3.3UF 35V 4/\$1.00	100UF 35V \$ .35
4.7UF 10V 5/\$1.00	150UF 15V \$ .50
M7001 ALARM CLOCK CHIP	\$5.75

### NATIONAL MOS DEVICES

MM1402 - 1.75	MM5057 - 2.25
MM1403 - 1.75	MM5058 - 2.75
MM1404 - 1.75	MM5060 - 2.75
MM5013 - 2.50	MM5061 - 2.50
MM5016 - 2.50	MM5555 - 4.75
MM5017 - 2.70	MM5556 - 4.75
MM5055 - 2.25	MM5210 - 1.95
MM5056 - 2.25	MM5260 - 1.75

### TTL IC SERIES

7400 - 15	7445 - 70	74151 - 70
7401 - 15	7446 - 70	74153 - 65
7402 - 15	7447 - 70	74154 - 1.10
7403 - 15	7448 - 70	74155 - 70
7404 - 20	7450 - 20	74157 - 70
7405 - 20	7472 - 33	74161 - 85
7406 - 25	7473 - 35	74163 - 80
7407 - 25	7474 - 35	74164 - 95
7408 - 25	7475 - 49	74165 - 1.05
7409 - 21	7476 - 35	74173 - 1.40
7410 - 15	7480 - 35	74174 - 95
7411 - 20	7483 - 70	74175 - 92
7412 - 20	7485 - 88	74176 - 75
7413 - 45	7486 - 30	74177 - 79
7414 - 70	7489 - 1.85	74180 - 70
7416 - 25	7490 - 45	74181 - 2.10
7417 - 25	7491 - 70	74190 - 1.20
7420 - 20	7492 - 50	74191 - 1.20
7425 - 28	7493 - 45	74192 - 85
7426 - 25	7494 - 70	74193 - 85
7427 - 30	7495 - 70	74194 - 85
7430 - 20	7496 - 70	74195 - 75
7432 - 25	74107 - 32	74196 - 88
7437 - 25	74121 - 35	74257 - 1.25
7438 - 25	74123 - 65	74279 - 90
7440 - 16	74125 - 40	75234 - 1.75
7441 - 85	74126 - 40	75491 - 65
7442 - 52	74132 - 82	75492 - 65

### MINIATURE DIP SWITCHES

CTS-206 4 Four SPST switches in one minidip package.	\$ 1.75
CTS-206 8 Eight SPST switches in a 16 pin DIP package.	\$1.95

5-V SPST Miniature reed, relay, normally open, 350 Ohm coil resistance, \$75, 3/\$2.00

### ALCO MINIATURE TOGGLE SWITCHES

MTA 106 SPDT	\$1.20
MTA 206 DPDT	\$1.70

### Full Wave Bridges

PRV	2A	6A	25A
200	.75	1.25	2.00
400	.95	1.50	3.00
600	1.20	1.75	4.00

### SANKEN AUDIO POWER AMPS

Si 1010 G 10 WATTS	\$ 7.95
Si 1020 G 20 WATTS	\$15.95
Si 1050 G 50 WATTS	\$27.95
CCD 201 - 100 x 100 CHARGE COUPLED DEVICE	\$99.00

Send 25¢ for our catalog featuring Transistors and Rectifiers 145 Hampshire St., Cambridge, Mass.

### 74LS SERIES

74LS00 - 25	LM 101 - .75
74LS02 - 25	LM 301/748 - .31
74LS04 - 29	LM 307 - .30
74LS08 - 25	LM 308 - .95
74LS10 - 25	LM 311 - .95
74LS11 - 25	LM 319 - .95
74LS20 - 25	LM 324 - 1.05
74LS21 - 25	LM 339 - 1.10
74LS22 - 25	LM 370 - 1.15
74LS27 - 29	LM 377 - 2.50
74LS30 - 25	LM 380 - .95
74LS32 - 37	LM 391 - 1.25
74LS33 - 37	LM 382 - 1.25
74LS38 - 37	LM 537 - 2.50
74LS74 - 49	LM 553 - 2.50
74LS90 - 95	LM 555 - .44
74LS132 - 1.10	LM 556 - .85
74LS138 - 1.40	560 - 2.00
74LS139 - 1.40	562 - 2.00
74LS155 - 1.40	565 - 1.10
74LS157 - 1.20	703 - .90
74LS160 - 1.75	709 - .25
74LS162 - 1.75	710 - .35
74LS163 - 1.75	711 - .35
74LS175 - 1.25	741 C or V - .31
74LS193 - 1.80	747 - .65
74LS258 - 1.45	1310 - 2.50
74LS367 - 75	1456 - .95
74LS368 - .75	1458 - .60

### TRIACS

PRV	1A	10A	25A	1.5A	6A	35A
100	.40	.70	1.30	.40	.50	1.20
200	.70	1.10	1.75	.60	.70	1.60
400	1.10	1.60	2.60	1.00	1.20	2.20
600	1.70	2.30	3.60	1.50	3.00	

### SCR'S

CA 3046	-.75
CA 3047	-.95
3900	-.49
8038	-.390

Terms: FOB Cambridge, Mass.  
Send Check or Money Order.  
Include Postage, Minimum  
Order \$5.00, COD's \$20.00

## SOLID STATE SALES

P.O. BOX 748  
SOMERVILLE, MASS. 02143 TEL. (617) 547-4005

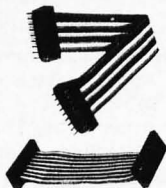
WE SHIP OVER 95%  
OF OUR ORDERS THE  
DAY WE RECEIVE THEM



## DIP PLUGS AND COVERS

Use for mounting diodes, resistors, jumpers, etc.  
Gold plated parts for long wear.

	PLUGS			COVERS	
	1-24	25-49	50-99	1-24	25-99
8 pin	.46	.39	.32	.10	.09
14 pin	.48	.40	.34	.10	.09
16 pin	.56	.47	.38	.10	.09
24 pin	.79	.72	.65	.15	.13
40 pin	\$1.23	\$1.08	.93	.25	.22



## DIP PLUG INTERCONNECTS

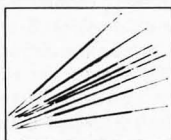
Ideal for use from board to board, remote switches, in test equipment, lamp panels, etc. Made from gold plated connectors, color coded ribbon cable, molded plugs. Very flexible and durable.

To order, make up part number from characteristic and find price in chart. For instance: S-14P-18 is single ended 14 pin interconnect 18 inches in length. Price is \$1.72. D-24P-06 is double ended 24 pin, 6 inches in length. Price is \$4.55. Quantity pricing is available.

## PRICE CHARTS

### SINGLE END

No. Of Pins	Length	6"	12"	18"	24"	36"	48"
14P	.....	1.51	1.62	1.72	1.83	2.05	2.26
16P	.....	1.64	1.76	1.87	1.99	2.21	2.44
24P	.....	2.49	2.69	2.88	3.08	3.48	3.87
<b>DOUBLE END</b>							
14P	.....	2.76	2.87	2.97	3.08	3.30	3.51
16P	.....	3.01	3.13	3.24	3.36	3.58	3.81
24P	.....	4.55	4.75	4.94	5.14	5.54	5.93



## PRESTRIPPED WIRE WRAP WIRE

Highest quality 30 ga. Kynar insulated silver plated wire for wrapping. Stripped 1" on both ends. Indicated lengths are lengths of insulated portion. Packed 100 per sturdy plastic vial or 1000 per poly bag. Compare our prices!!!. Available in Black, Red, Yellow and Green. **State color desired.**

Length	Price per tube of 100	Price per bag of 1000
1"	\$1.48 (WW30VC-1)	\$11.84 (#WW30BK-1)
2"	\$1.60 (WW30VC-2)	\$12.80 (#WW30BK-2)
4"	\$1.85 (WW30VC-4)	\$14.80 (#WW30BK-4)
6"	\$2.20 (WW30VC-6)	\$17.60 (#WW30BK-6)

Dealer Inquiry Invited  
100 ft. roll.....\$3.45 10 rolls, mixed colors..\$24.00  
500 ft. roll.....\$9.95 4 rolls, mixed colors..\$35.82  
1,000 ft. roll.....\$17.85 4 rolls, mixed colors..\$64.26  
WIRE WRAP I.C. SOCKETS, 3 LEVEL GOLD  
14 pin 38c ea, 10 for \$3.60 16 pin 42c ea, 10 for \$3.90



## HIGH CURRENT STUD DIODES

D2131 200V, 25A.....	\$ .85
D2135 400V, 25A.....	\$1.00
D2138 600V, 25A.....	\$1.55
3289 200V, 100A.....	\$5.85

Contract Cancellation Specials.....All Full Spec, NEW!!  
SN7490.....39c 2N3734.....38c 2N3773 \$1.75  
LM320H-12.....\$1.29 2N5861.....75c 2N4401.....5/51  
1N5231A.....25c 1N3572.....90c 2N4403.....5/51  
1N5226B.....35c G.E.D45C5 44c 2N1557.....\$1.39  
741(mini-dip)...3/51 50V, 3Amp Epoxy Bridge.....79c



**tri-tek, inc.**  
6522 NORTH 43RD AVENUE,  
GLENDALE, ARIZONA 85301  
phone 602 - 931-6949



## AMPLANNY

Says

Be sure to get the latest edition of the TRI-TEK flyer. Packed with good news on the latest components and literature!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!



## 78HGKC 5A VARIABLE REGULATOR

NOW - at last, a high current adjustable regulator. Same simple circuitry as the popular 78GKC. Needs only two external resistors to program to any voltage between +5 and 30V @ 5A output.

78HGKC.....\$13.95  
Spec......30

## NEW BOOK

### NEW BOOK FROM NATIONAL

MOS LSI. Giant data book filled with spec and apps on large scale MOS circuits from National Semiconductor Corporation. Price includes shipping in U.S. only...\$4.25 Outside U.S., add postage for 2 lbs.



PROFESSIONAL TEMPLATES-LOGIC SYMBOLS-Standard MIL806-B  
3/4 Size.....\$3.50  
1/2 Size.....(Handy shirt pocket size).....\$3.25  
Computer Flow Chart Symbols.....\$3.50

## Fast Signal Diode

115V VR 100mA If. Reverse recovery time is less than 20 nS at 100mA forward! 6 pf cap. Same size as 1N914, 1N4148. D600.....20/\$1

TO-5 Heat Sink. THERMALLOY 2211B 2-piece black anodized for maximum heat dissipation. HS2211B. 5/\$1

6.8V, 50Watt Zener. Made by Motorola in TO-3 case. Gold plated. ....\$1.00

15V, 5W 5% Zener. 1N5352B axial lead zener is just right for those MOS voltage supplies.....3/ \$1

General Purpose NPN Switch. #2501-12 NPN switch in TO-18 metal transistor similar to 2N2847.

#2501-12.....\$12/\$1.00

2N4234, 40V, 3A PNP switch, TO-5..... 50c

2N2905, 40V, .6A PNP Switch/Amp. TO-5.....5/\$1.00

2N2147, 50V Germanium TO-3..... \$1.00

## 50V, 45Amp Fast Recovery Diode.

Similar to 1N3909 stud mount. Reverse recovery at 1 Amp = .5uS..... \$2.00

## SIGNETICS 8000 SERIES TTL LOGIC

These quality units are faster and have greater fan-out capability than standard TTL. From a giant factory change-over you get real bargain prices. All are house numbered, but we provide a reference and pin-out sheet.

N8880A...Quad-2 input NAND gate.....8/\$1.00  
N8822A...Dual J-K master/slave F/F.....4/\$1.00  
N8885A...Quad 2-input NOR gate.....8/\$1.00  
N8890A...Hex Inverter.....6/\$1.00  
N8202A...10 bit "D" type register..... \$1.25

The following items are available in large quantities Dealer or manufacturer inquiry is invited.

2N3414... NPN switch on reels.....10/\$1  
1N753A... 6.2V, 5%, 1/2W Zener..... 5/\$1  
C106F2... 50V, 4A SCR w/socket..... 3/\$1  
1N967B... 18V, 5%, 1/2W Zener..... 5/\$1  
42501-1 Quad Hi speed NPN transistor in 14 pin DIP package. Similar to Motorola MPQ3303..... 5/\$1

MCM6571A is an 8192-Bit Horizontal-Scan (Row select) character generator with shifted characters. It contains 128 characters in a 7X9 matrix, and has the capability of shifting certain characters that normally extend below the baseline, such as j,y,s,p and q. A 7-bit address code is used to select one of the characters.

## Features:

- Static operation
- TTL compatibility
- CMOS compatibility (5V)
- Shifted character compatibility
- Includes Greek alphabet
- Maximum access time =500ns

(See article in March '77 issue of 73 Magazine for applications including TV-Computer interface)

MCM6571A.....\$9.95  
Specs..... \$1.00

## MM5320 TV SYNC GENERATOR I.C.

Generate all the sync pulses necessary for camera or video terminals. Use with MCM6571A in the TV-Computer interface. MM5320N.....\$18.80  
Specs..... 60c

C30-1 400V, 25A Stud SCR..... \$2.25

SC45E 500V, 10A Stud Triac..... \$1.59

Insulated Stud 400V, 10A TRIAC assembly with built-in diac. TRI-133..... \$1.85

TIP-30 40V, 1 amp PNP Plastic..... 50c

TIP-33 40V, 10Amp NPN Plastic..... \$1.00

## LM1815 ADAPTIVE SENSE AMP CHIP.

Used with motor control to adapt to variable input and noise levels. Applications include zero crossing switch, motor control, tachometers, motor testing.

LM1815N.....\$5.72  
Specs..... 30c

1N5393 200V, 1.5A Diode. Sturdy replacement for 1N4003 at a good savings.....15/\$1

## DATA BOOKS BY G.E.

OptoElectronics Manual. Filled with spec and applications on a wide variety of Opto devices including many new isolators and couplers. G.E. Opto Manual.....\$4.25

Semiconductor Data Book. A giant book of data, cross references, applications on G.E. devices from transistors and diodes to SCRs, Triacs and power modules. Over 1400 BIG pages. Nearly 5 lbs of book!!!

G.E. Semi Conductor Data Book.....\$11.95  
Foreign orders add postage for 5 lbs (2.3KG)

Power Transistor Users Handbook. For anyone using power transistors and you want to know how to mount on heat sink, derate or just generally apply them right, this is the book. G.E. Power Transistor Users Book.....\$3.95

## "COOK BOOKS"

The famous Howard Sams "Cook Book" series tells you what and how in a broad range of subjects. Probably the most widely referenced works in their fields.

Prices quoted include shipping (U.S. only)

TTL Cookbook.....328 pages.....\$9.95

Active Filter Cookbook.....223 pages..... \$15.95

CMOS Cookbook.....402 pages..... \$10.95

IC OP AMP Cookbook.....579 pages..... \$14.25

JV Typewriter Cookbook.....250 pages..... \$10.95

## MC14411 BIT RATE GENERATOR.

Single chip for generating selectable frequencies for equipment in data communications such as TTY, printers, CRT's or microprocessors. Generates 14 different standard bit rates which are multiplied under external control to 1X, 8X, 16X or 64X initial value. Operates from single +5 volt supply. MC14411..... \$11.98

4 pages of data..... \$4.95

Crystal for the above..... \$4.95

- Accuracy:  $\pm 0.05\%$  of Reading  $\pm 1$  Count
- Two Voltage Ranges: 1.999 V and 199.9 mV
- Up to 25 Conversions/s
- $Z_{in} > 1000$  Mohm
- Auto-Polarity and Auto-Zero
- Single Positive Voltage Reference
- Standard B-Series CMOS Outputs—Drives One Low Power Schottky Load
- User On-Chip System Clock, or External Clock
- Low Power Consumption: 8.0 mW typical @  $\pm 5.0$  V
- Wide Supply Range: e.g.,  $\pm 4.5$  V to  $\pm 8.0$  V

## MC14433 SINGLE CHIP 3-DIGIT A/D

Single chip combines linear and CMOS digital to bring you the simplest yet DVM approach. Requiring only 4 external passive parts, this subsystem gives you: Auto polarity, auto zero, single voltage reference, 8 mV operation, overrange, underrange signals, 25 conversions per second and  $\pm 0.05\%$   $\pm 1$  count accuracy! 100 uV resolution. 24 Pin DIP. MC14433P.....with specs.....\$19.55

We pay surface shipping on all orders over \$10 US, \$15 foreign in US funds. Please add extra for first class or air mail. Excess will be refunded. Orders under \$10, add \$1 handling. Please add 50c insurance. Master charge and Bank America cards welcome. (\$20 minimum). Telephone orders may be placed 10AM to 5:30PM daily, Mon thru Fri. Call 602-931-4528. Check reader service card or send stamp for our latest flyers packed with new and surplus electronic components.



# Reader Service

To get further information on the products advertised in BYTE, fill out the reader service card with your name and address. Then circle the appropriate numbers for the advertisers you select from this list. Add a 9 cent stamp to the card, then drop it in the mail. Not only do you gain information, but our advertisers are encouraged to use the marketplace provided by BYTE. This helps us bring you a bigger BYTE.

Reader Service Number	Page Number	Reader Service Number	Page Number	Reader Service Number	Page Number
75	Advanced Microcomputer 164	157	Electronic Warehouse 168	260	Objective Design Inc 146
168	Aldelco 165	247	Electravalve 159	40	Ohio Scientific Instruments 49
255	Alpha Digital Systems 151	102	Eltron 169	64	Oliver Audio Engineering 161
272	Apple Computer 14, 15, 17	257	Fein-Marquart 159	198	Omni 147
275	Artison Computer 128	248	Franklin Electric 67	*	PC 77 Atlantic City 75
276	Beta Business Systems 151	9	Godbout Electronics 170	273	Page Digital Electronics 163
4	Bits Inc 131, 132, 162, 163	*	HAL Communications 129	265	Paia Electronics Inc 23
*	Byte Index 127	262	Hashizume Burt 161	63	Parasitic 109, 110
227	Byte Shop East 151	151	Heath Co 68, 69, 70, 71	*	PerCom Data 12, 72
271	Byte Shop of Miami 127	12	IMSAI 5	194	Peripheral Vision 29
200	California Industrial 166	117	Intel 10, 11	281	Perri-White 110
*	Camp Retupmoc 151	204	International Data Systems 160	*	Personal Computing Expo 149
127	Comptek 147	268	IOR 161	*	PolyMorphic Systems CII
38	Compucolor 60,61	278	Ithaca Audio 145	213	Prime Radix 153
140	Computalk 151	215	Jade Company 171	24	Processor Technology 6, 7, 8
161	Computer Corner 159	15	James 172, 173	219	RHS Marketing 98, 99
253	Computer Electronics 127	214	John Wiley & Sons 105	201	Riverside Electronic 158
143	Computer Enterprises 148	209	Logic Design 127	234	Rotundra Cybernetics 163
176	Computer Mart NH 159	*	MACC 130	27	SD Sales 177
83	Computer Mart NY 162	18	Meshna 174	282	Sams Howard W 51
156	Computer Place 159	261	Micro Computers 161	26	Scelbi 25
141	Computer Room 115	77	Micro-Term 107	73	Scientific Research 79
208	Computer Shack 111	242	Micromation 26	236	SEALS 73
179	Computer Shop (Canada) 127	196	Micronics 161	169	Smoke Signal Broadcasting 120
138	Computer Warehouse Store 167	119	Midwestern Scientific Inst 121	59	Solid State Sales 178
6	Continental Specialties 126	57	Mikos 175	29	Southwest Technical Products CII
202	CRC Engineering 159	279	Mini Micro Mart 176	164	Sunny Computer Stores 163
87	Creative Computing 143	112	MiniTerm 122, 123, 124, 125	96	Synchro-Sound Enterprises 86, 87
41	Cromemco 1, 2	*	MITS CIV	205	Szerlip Enterprises 108
178	Cybercom 13	250	Mountain Hardware 151	121	Tarbell Electronics 146
223	Data Search 108	71	mpi 145	82	Technical Design Labs 53
78	Digital Group 28	171	Mullen 144	136	Technical Systems Consultants 107
263	Digital Concepts 144	264	MVT Microcomputer Systems 161	32	Tri-Tek Inc 179
56	E&L Instruments 113	*	NCC 63, 64, 65, 66	270	Urban Instruments 112
79	Economy Company 139	155	North Star Computers 24	137	Vector Graphic Inc 74
269	Edityper Systems Corp 114	280	Northern Valley Systems 148	220	Ximedia 27
47	Electronic Control Tech 127	277	Noval 81, 82, 83, 84	222	Xybek 114

\*Reader service inquiries not solicited. Correspond directly with company.

## BOMB— BYTE's Ongoing Monitor Box

On BOMB Card,  
Article No.

ARTICLE

PAGE

1	Kraul: Designing Multichannel Analog Interfaces	18
2	Hollis: Newt: A Mobile, Cognitive Robot	30
3	Fylstra: Interfacing the IBM Selectric Keyboard Printer	46
4	Carr: Interfacing to an Analog World: Part 2	54
5	Simpson: Come Fly with KIM	76
6	Welles: Software for the Economy Floppy Disk	88
7	Wimble: Artificial Intelligence: Part 2, Implementation	100
8	Quek: Introduction to Microprogramming	116
9	Guzzon: A 6800 Selectric IO Printer Program	140
10	McNatt: A Guide to Baudot Machines: Part 3	154

### The Bomb of March

The BOMB of March has fallen. In the tabulation of the stacks of cards returned with article evaluations, Jack Breimeir and Ira Rampil came out first, and receive the \$100 prize for their article "The Digital Cassette Subsystem, Part 2." Second prize winner in the tally came up as a tie between Steve Ciarcia's "Try This Computer on for Size" and Thomas R Buschbach's "An Inexpensive Joystick Interface." Steve and Thomas will each receive a \$50 bonus check.■



# The POLY 88 Microcomputer System

PolyMorphic Systems now offers the complete, assembled, personal computer system—the POLY 88 System 16. A full 16K system with high speed video display, alphanumeric keyboard, and cassette program storage. A BASIC software package providing the most advanced features available in the personal computing market. Features like PLOT and TIME, which utilize our video graphics and real-time clock. Others like VERIFY, so that you know your tape is good before you load another. Or input type-ahead so you can tell your program to run while the tape is still loading (it stores up to 64 characters of commands or question responses to be executed). All these plus a complete package of scientific functions, formatting options, and string capabilities. With the POLY 88 System 16 you can amaze your timesharing friends the very first night!

**Polymorphic Systems 11K BASIC** — **Size:** 11K bytes.

**Scientific Functions:** Sine, cosine, log, exponential, square root, random number, x to the y power.

**Formatted Output • Multi-line Function Definition • String Manipulation and String Functions • Real-Time Clock • Point-Plotting on Video Display • Array dimensions limited by memory • Cassette Save and Load of Named Programs • Multiple Statements per Line • Renumber • Memory Load and Store • 8080 Input and Output • If Then Else • Input type-ahead.**

**Commands:** RUN, LIST, SCR, CLEAR, REN, CONTINUE

**Statements:** LET, IF, THEN, ELSE, FOR, NEXT, GOTO, ON, EXIT, STOP, END, REM, READ, DATA, RESTORE, INPUT, GOSUB, RETURN, PRINT, POKE, OUT.

**Built in Functions:** FREE, ABS, SGN, INT, LEN, CHR\$, VAL, STR\$, ASC, SIN, COS, RND, LOG, TIME, WAIT, EXP, SQRT, CALL, PEEK, INP, PLOT.

**Systems Available.** The POLY 88 is available in either kit or assembled form. It is suggested that kits be attempted only by persons familiar with digital circuitry.

**System 2:** is a kit consisting of the POLY 88 chassis, CPU, video circuit card, and cassette interface. Requires keyboard, TV monitor, and cassette recorder for operation. \$735

**System 16:** consists of an assembled and tested System 2 with 16K of memory, keyboard, TV monitor, cassette recorder, 11K BASIC and Assembler on cassette tapes. \$2250.

**System 0:** The circuit cards an S-100 mainframe owner needs to be compatible with the POLY 88 software library. System 0 consists of the central processor card with monitor ROM, the video circuit card, and cassette interface, all in kit form. \$525.

Prices and specifications are subject to change without notice. California residents add 6% sales tax.

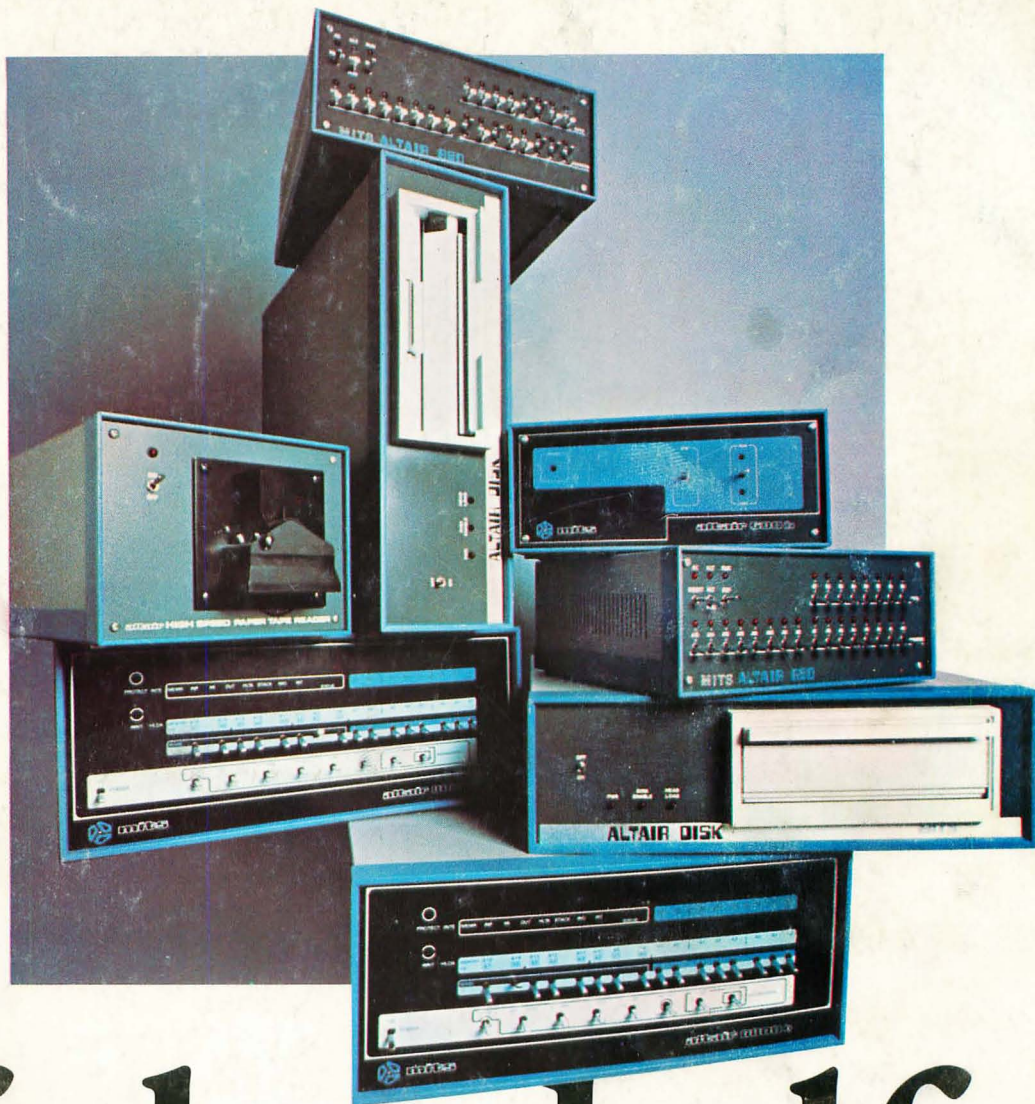
460 Ward Drive  
Santa Barbara, Ca. 93111  
(805) 967-2351

PolyMorphic  
Systems





Now you can buy an Altair™ 8800b or an Altair 680b computer right off the shelf. Altair plug-in boards, peripherals, software and manuals are also available. Check the list below for the MITS dealer in your area.



# off the shelf.

**ALTAIR COMPUTER CENTER**  
4941 East 29th St  
**TUCSON, AZ 85711**  
(602)-748-7363

**COMPUTER KITS**  
1044 University Ave  
**BERKELEY, CA 94710**  
(415)-845-5300

**THE COMPUTER STORE**  
820 Broadway  
**SANTA MONICA, CA 90401**  
(213)-451-0713

**GATEWAY ELECTRONICS, INC.**  
OF COLORADO  
2839 W 44th Ave  
**DENVER, CO 80211**  
(303)-458-5444

**THE COMPUTER STORE, INC.**  
(Hartford area)  
63 South Main Street  
**WINDSOR LOCKS, CT 06096**  
(203)-627-0188

**MARSH DATA SYSTEMS**  
5405 B Southern Comfort Blvd  
**TAMPA, FL 33614**  
(813)-886-9890

**THE COMPUTER SYSTEMCENTER**  
3330 Piedmont Road  
**ATLANTA, GA 30305**  
(404)-231-1691

**CHICAGO COMPUTER STORE**  
517 Talcott Rd  
**PARK RIDGE, IL 60068**  
(312)-823-2388

**THE COMPUTER STORE**  
OF ANN ARBOR  
310 East Washington Street  
**ANN ARBOR, MI 48104**  
(313)-995-7616

**THE COMPUTER ROOM**  
3938 Beau D'Rue Drive  
**EAGAN, MN 55122**  
(612)-452-2567

**GATEWAY ELECTRONICS, INC.**  
8123-25 Page Blvd  
**ST. LOUIS, MO 63130**  
(314)-427-6116

**ALTAIR COMPUTER CENTER**  
611 N. 27th St. Suite 9  
**LINCOLN, NE 68503**  
(402) 474-2800

**COMPUTER SHACK**  
3120 San Mateo N E  
**ALBUQUERQUE, NM 87110**  
(505)-883-8282, 883-8283

**THE COMPUTER STORE**  
269 Osborne Road  
**ALBANY, NY 12211**  
(518)-459-6140

**THE COMPUTER STORE**  
OF NEW YORK  
55 West 39th Street  
**NEW YORK, NY 10018**  
(212)-221-1404

**COMPUTER STORES**  
OF CAROLINA, INC.  
1808 E. Independence Blvd  
**CHARLOTTE, N.C. 28205**  
(704)-334-0242

**ALTAIR COMPUTER CENTER**  
5252 North Dixie Drive  
**DAYTON, OHIO 45414**  
(513)-433-8460

**ALTAIR COMPUTER CENTER**  
110 The Annex  
5345 East Forty First St  
**TULSA, OK 74135**  
(918)-664-4564

**ALTAIR COMPUTER CENTER**  
8105 SW Nimbus Ave  
**BEAVERTON, OR 97005**  
(503)-644-2314

**ALTAIR COMPUTER CENTER**  
5750 Bintliff Drive Suite 206  
**HOUSTON, TX 77036**  
(713)-780-8981

**COMPUTERS-TO-GO**  
4503 West Broad St  
**RICHMOND, VA 23230**  
(804)-355-5773

**MICROSYSTEMS (Washington, D.C.)**  
6605A Backlick Rd  
**SPRINGFIELD, VA 22150**  
(703)-569-1110

**THE COMPUTER STORE**  
Suite 5  
Municipal Parking Building  
**CHARLESTON, W. VA. 25301**  
(304)-345-1360

